

तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN
VISWA BHARATI
LIBRARY

427.025

W 933

117636

AN ELEMENTARY
MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

AN ELEMENTARY MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

BY

JOSEPH WRIGHT

PH.D., D.C.L., LL.D., LITT.D., D.LITT.

FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY; EMERITUS PROFESSOR OF
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

AND

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT

SECOND EDITION

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C.4

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI

CAPE TOWN IBADAN NAIROHI ACCRA SINGAPORE

FIRST EDITION 1923

**REPRINTED LITHOGRAPHICALLY IN GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD**

TO THE REVERED MEMORY
OF
DR. HENRY BRADLEY
AND
DR. SIR JAMES MURRAY
WHO DEVOTED THEIR LONG AND STRENUOUS
LIVES TO PROMOTING THE STUDY OF ENGLISH
WORD-LORE THIS MIDDLE ENGLISH GRAMMAR
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

THE need of an elementary Middle English Grammar written on scientific and historical principles must long have been felt by pupils and teachers alike, and it is with a view of supplying this need that the present Grammar has been written. In writing it we have followed as far as possible the plan adopted in the *Elementary Old English Grammar*, our object being to furnish students with a concise account of the phonology and inflexions of the Middle English period. And in order that the book may form a kind of basis for the modern English period, we have in almost all cases chosen the examples illustrating the Middle English sound-changes from words which have survived in Modern-English. It will thus link up with a similar book dealing with the phonology and inflexions of New English, which is already in an advanced stage of preparation, and which will be published next year.

In dealing with the Middle English dialects, we have, as far as is possible in an elementary Grammar, endeavoured to exhibit the phonological and inflexional features of each group of dialects without attaching too great importance to any one of them. In this part of the work we have made considerable use of the modern dialects, as they help to throw much light upon many points of Middle English phonology.

As the book is not intended for specialists in English philology, some more or less important details have

been intentionally omitted. All or most of them will doubtless be found in Morsbach's *Mittlenglische Grammatik*, Halle, 1896, and Luick's *Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache*, Leipzig, 1914-21, if these two comprehensive grammars are ever completed, as well as some of them in *Chaucers Sprache und Verskunst* by B. ten Brink, third edition, edited by E. Eckhardt, Leipzig, 1920. We gratefully acknowledge our indebtedness to the above-mentioned works, and to Björkman's *Scandinavian Loan-words in Middle English*, Halle, 1900-2.

We are convinced that the student who conscientiously works through this book will find that he has gained a thorough general knowledge of Middle English sound-laws and inflexions, and has thereby, not only laid a solid foundation for further study of historical English grammar, but also for a fuller and more appreciative study of mediaeval English Literature.

In conclusion, we wish to express our sincere thanks to the Controller of the University Press for his great kindness in complying with our wishes in regard to special type, and to the Press reader for his valuable help with the reading of the proofs.

JOSEPH WRIGHT.

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT.

OXFORD,

October, 1928.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE rapidity with which a large first edition of this Grammar has been exhausted would seem to indicate that there was a real need for such a book among beginners of the subject at our universities.

In preparing this new Edition for press we have adhered strictly to our original plan, viz. that of furnishing students with a concise account of the phonology and inflexions of the Middle English period. From our long experience as teachers of the subject, we are convinced that this is the only satisfactory method. To have overburdened the book with a large number of details would only confuse the student and render him unable 'to see the wood for the trees'. Although we have preserved the original number of paragraphs, many of these have been enlarged, and others have been entirely re-written, especially in the phonology of the vowels of accented syllables and in the chapter on verbs.

In conclusion, we beg to express our heartiest thanks to the reviewers of the first edition for their useful suggestions, especially to Professor E. Ekwall in *Beiblatt zur Anglia*, vol. xxxv, pp. 226-8, Professor F. Holthausen in *Literaturblatt für germanische und romanische Philologie*, Jahrgang xlv, Nr. 10-12 (cols. 302-5), Professor E. Kruisinga in *English Studies*, vol. vi, pp. 162-3, and Professor F. Wild in *Englische Studien*, vol. lix, pp. 96-9. And lastly, we gratefully acknowledge our indebtedness

to the *Handbuch der mitttelenglischen Grammatik*, Erster Teil: Lautlehre (Heidelberg, 1925), by our old friend the late Professor Richard Jordan, through whose untimely death the study of English Philology has suffered a great loss.

JOSEPH WRIGHT.

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT.

CONTENTS

| | PAGES |
|------------------------|-------|
| INTRODUCTION | 1-4 |

The periods of Middle English (§§ 1-2); the Middle English dialects (§§ 3-5).

CHAPTER I

| | |
|---|------|
| ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION | 5-15 |
|---|------|

1. Orthography (§§ 6-21); 2. pronunciation: (a) the vowels (§§ 22-23); (b) the consonants (§ 24); (c) accentuation (§ 25).

CHAPTER II

| | |
|--|-------|
| THE OLD ENGLISH VOWEL-SYSTEM | 15-18 |
|--|-------|

Dependent changes which took place during the OE. period (§§ 26-39).

CHAPTER III

| | |
|--|-------|
| THE MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWEL-SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES | 18-67 |
|--|-------|

1. Independent changes: (a) the short vowels (§§ 40-9); (b) the long vowels (§§ 50-7); (c) the diphthongs (§§ 58-67).
2. Dependent changes: (1) the lengthening of short vowels before consonant combinations (§§ 68-76); (2) the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables (§§ 77-85); (3) the shortening of long vowels (§§ 86-101); (4) variable vowel length in stem-syllables (§§ 102-3); (5) the formation of new diphthongs in ME. (§§ 104-17); (6) the monophthongization of ME. diphthongs (§§ 118-21); (7) fusion (§ 122); (8) other dependent changes (§§ 123-33).

CHAPTER IV

| | |
|--|-------|
| THE MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES | 67-80 |
|--|-------|

1. The weakening of vowels in unaccented syllables (§ 134);
2. the development of ME. svarabhakti vowels in final syllables (§§ 135-7); 3. the weakening of vowels in syllables with a secondary accent (§ 138); 4. the loss of final -e (§§ 139-42); 5. the loss of e in final syllables ending in a consonant

(§§ 143-51); 6. the development of ME. svarabhakti vowels in medial syllables (§ 152); 7. the loss or retention of medial and final *e* in trisyllabic forms (§§ 153-4); 8. the treatment of unaccented *e* in polysyllabic forms (§ 155); 9. the treatment of vowels in prefixes (§ 156); 10. the treatment of unaccented words (§ 157).

CHAPTER V

THE SCANDINAVIAN AND FRENCH ELEMENTS IN MIDDLE ENGLISH 80-106

1. The Scandinavian element: Preliminary remarks (§§ 158-63); the short vowels (§ 164); the long vowels (§§ 165-6); the diphthongs (§§ 167-70); the consonants (§§ 171-7). 2. The French element: Preliminary remarks (§§ 178-85). 1. The vowels of accented syllables: (a) the short vowels (§§ 187-93); (b) the long vowels (§§ 194-204); (c) the diphthongs (§§ 205-9); (d) the formation of new diphthongs (§§ 210-12); (e) the monophthongization of diphthongs (§ 213); (f) vowel contraction (§ 214). 2. The vowels of pretonic syllables: (a) the simple vowels (§§ 216-21); (b) the diphthongs (§§ 222-9). 3. The vowels of post-tonic and unaccented syllables generally (§§ 230-2).

CHAPTER VI

THE MIDDLE ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. CONSONANT-SYSTEM 106-132

The OE. consonant-system (§§ 233-4). 1. The voicing of consonants (§§ 236-7); 2. the unvoicing of consonants (§§ 238-9); 3. the vocalization of consonants (§§ 240-2); 4. assimilation (§ 243); 5. metathesis (§ 244); 6. the loss of consonants (§§ 245-50); 7. the development of glide consonants (§ 251). The semivowels (§§ 252-5); the liquids (§§ 256-7); the nasals (§§ 258-63); the labials (§§ 264-8); the dentals (§§ 269-75); the sibilant *s* (§§ 276-9); the gutturals (§§ 280-309).

CHAPTER VII

THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS 133-149

Introduction (§§ 310-20). Declension of nouns:—A. The strong declension: 1. masculine nouns (§§ 321-30); 2. neuter nouns (§ 331); 3. feminine nouns (§§ 332-40). B. The weak declension (§§ 341-4). C. The minor declensions: 1. monosyllabic stems (§§ 346-8); 2. stems in *-p* (§ 349); 3. stems in

-r (§ 350); 4. stems in -nd (§ 351); 5. neuter stems in -os, -es (§ 352).

CHAPTER VIII

ADJECTIVES 150-158

The declension of adjectives (§§ 353-6). The comparison of adjectives (§§ 357-62). Numerals (§§ 363-70).

CHAPTER IX

PRONOUNS 158-174

1. Personal pronouns (§§ 371-6). 2. Reflexive pronouns (§ 377). 3. Possessive pronouns (§§ 378-9). 4. Demonstrative pronouns (§§ 380-4). 5. Relative pronouns (§ 385). 6. Interrogative pronouns (§ 386). 7. Indefinite pronouns (§ 387).

CHAPTER X

VERBS 174-204

The classification of verbs (§§ 388-90). Middle English verbal endings (§§ 391-3). General remarks on the strong verbs (§ 394). The full conjugation of a strong verb (§ 395). The classification of strong verbs (§§ 396-414). The classification of weak verbs (§§ 415-32). Minor groups:—Preterite-presents (§§ 433-9); anomalous verbs (§§ 440-3).

INDEX 205-226

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

| | | | |
|----------|---|----------|------------------------------------|
| AN. | = Anglo-Norman | MHG. | = Middle High German |
| Angl. | = Anglian | Mod. | = Modern |
| C.Fr. | = Central French | N. or n. | = Northern |
| dial. | = dialect | NE. | = New English |
| ED.Gr. | = English Dialect Grammar | N. E. D. | = New English Dictionary. |
| EM. | = East Midland | NHG. | = New High German |
| ENE.Gr. | = Elementary Historical New English Grammar | Nth. | = Northumbrian |
| EOE.Gr. | = Elementary Old English Grammar | NW. | = north-west(ern) |
| Fr. | = French | OE. | = Old English |
| Goth. | = Gothic | O.Fr. | = Old French |
| Ken. | = Kentish | O.Icel. | = Old Icelandic |
| Lat. | = Latin | ON. | = Old Norse |
| M. or m. | = Midland | S. or s. | = Southern |
| ME. | = Middle English | Sc. | = Scottish |
| | | W. or w. | = West |
| | | WM. | = West Midland |
| | | WS. | = West Saxon |
| ᵛ | = v in vine, five | ž | = s in measure |
| ð | = th in then | dž | = j in just |
| ʒ | = g often heard in German <i>sagen</i> | š | = sh in ship |
| ɳ | = n in finger, think | tš | = ch in chin |
| | | x | = ch in German <i>nacht, nicht</i> |

The sign $\bar{}$ placed over vowels is used to mark long vowels. The sign $\underset{\cdot}{}$ placed under vowels is used to denote open vowels, as $\underset{\cdot}{e}$, $\underset{\cdot}{o}$, $\underset{\cdot}{i}$, $\underset{\cdot}{u}$. The sign $\overset{\cdot}{}$ placed over vowels is used to denote close vowels, as $\overset{\cdot}{e}$, $\overset{\cdot}{o}$, $\overset{\cdot}{i}$, $\overset{\cdot}{u}$. Simple e in unaccented syllables denotes that the vowel was not pronounced, as *come*, *heven^es*, *live^ed*. The asterisk * prefixed to a word denotes a theoretical form, as *cladd* from older **clādd*, *clothed*.

INTRODUCTION

§1. Middle English embraces that period of the English language which extends from about 1100 to 1500. The division of a language into fixed periods must of necessity be more or less arbitrary. What are given as the characteristics of one period have generally had their beginnings in the previous period, and it is impossible to say with perfect accuracy when one period begins and another ends. In fact many of the vowel-changes which are generally described as having taken place in early ME. did in reality take place in late OE., although early ME. writers often continued to use the traditional OE. spelling long after the sound-changes had taken place; this applies especially to æ, ŷ, ěa, ěo. And just as it is impossible to fix the precise date at which one period of a language ends and another begins, so also it is not possible to do more than to fix approximately the date at which any particular sound-change took place, because in most languages, and more especially in English, the change in orthography has not kept pace with the change in sound.

§2. For practical purposes Middle English may be conveniently divided into three sub-periods:—(a) Early ME. extending from about 1100 to 1250. (b) Ordinary ME. extending from about 1250 to 1400. And (c) late ME. extending from about 1400 to 1500.

(a) Early ME. 1100–1250. The chief characteristics of this sub-period are:—The preservation in a great measure of the traditional OE. system of orthography, and the beginnings of the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography. The change of æ to a (§ 43), ā to ō in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), the lengthening of a, e, o in open syllables of dissyllabic words (§ 77), the formation of a large

number of new diphthongs of the *-i* and *-u* type (§§ 104, 105), the weakening of unaccented *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* (§ 134), the preservation for the most part of unaccented final *-e* (§ 139). The breaking up of the OE. inflexional system, especially that of the declensions of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns. The preservation of greater remnants of the OE. declensions of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns in the South than in the North and the Midlands. Grammatical gender was almost entirely lost in nouns (§ 314). Few Anglo-Norman loan-words found their way into the dialects of the South, still fewer into those of the Midlands, and hardly any at all into those of the north Midlands, and of the North.

(b) Ordinary ME. 1250–1400. The chief characteristics of this sub-period are :—The gradual formation of extensive literary dialect centres ; and in the fourteenth century, especially in the second half, the beginnings of a standard ME. which, excluding Scotland, became fully developed in the fifteenth century. The great influence of Anglo-Norman orthography upon the written language (§§ 7–21). Unaccented final *-e* had practically ceased to be pronounced in all the dialects. The limitation of the inflexion of nouns and adjectives chiefly to one main type in the North and the Midlands, and in the South to two main types—the strong with the inflexions of the old *a*-declension, and the weak. The introduction of a large number of Anglo-Norman words into all the dialects, even into those of the North.

(c) Late ME. 1400–1500. In this sub-period we can observe the gradual disappearance of the local dialect element from the literature of the period through the spread and influence of the London literary language. The close approximation of the system of inflexions to that of New English. The gradual cleavage between the Scottish and the northern dialects of England.

§ 3. In the present state of our knowledge it is not possible

to give more than a rough-and-ready classification of the ME. dialects, because we are unable to fix the exact boundaries where one dialect ends and another begins. Nor shall we ever be able to remedy this defect until we possess a comprehensive atlas of the modern dialects such as has been produced by France and Germany of their dialects. An atlas of this kind would enable English scholars to fix the dialect boundaries far more accurately than is possible at present, and to show conclusively that there was no such thing as a uniform northern, north Midland, east Midland, west Midland, or south Midland dialect in the ME. period, but that within each principal division there were many sub-dialects each possessing clearly defined phonological peculiarities.

§ 4. ME. is usually divided into three large groups of dialects:—

1. The Northern Group, including the dialects of the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland, the whole of Yorkshire except the south, and north Lancashire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and the Ouse formed the southern boundary, while the Pennine Chain determined its limits to the West.

2. The Midland Group, including the dialects of south Yorkshire, the whole of Lancashire except the north, the counties to the west of the Pennine Chain, the East Anglian counties, and the whole of the Midland area. It corresponded roughly to the Old Mercian and East Anglian areas. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this extensive group of dialects. This group is generally further subdivided into the north Midland, east Midland, west Midland, and south Midland dialects.

3. The Southern Group, including the dialects of the counties south of the Thames, Gloucestershire, and parts of Herefordshire and Worcestershire. This group is often further subdivided into the south Eastern dialects, also

sometimes called Kentish or the Kentish group of dialects, and the south Western dialects.

§ 5. So far as is possible in an elementary grammar we have endeavoured to exhibit the phonological and morphological features of each of the various groups of dialects without attaching too great importance to any one of them. And with this end in view considerable use has been made of the modern dialects, as they undoubtedly help to throw light upon many debatable points of ME. phonology which can never be satisfactorily settled in any other manner.

PHONOLOGY

CHAPTER I

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

1. ORTHOGRAPHY

§ 6. The following brief sketch of ME. orthography is merely intended to draw the student's attention to the subject in a connected manner. To enter into it here with any degree of completeness would necessitate the repetition of much that properly belongs to other chapters. Long vowels were, of course, not marked as such in ME. manuscripts, but in order to avoid confusion they are here generally marked long.

§ 7. The ordinary ME. orthography is based partly on the traditional OE. orthography and partly on the Anglo-Norman (AN.). OE. *ǣ*, *ēa*, and *ēo* continued to be written in early ME. long after they had changed in sound. *ǣ* had become *a* over a large area of the country in the early part of the twelfth century (cp. § 43), but it often continued to be written *ǣ* and by AN. scribes *e* until well on into the second half of the thirteenth century. *ea* became *æ* in Late OE., but the *ea* often continued to be written until a much later date. And then the *æ* had the same further fate as the ordinary OE. *æ* above. The old traditional spelling with *ǣ* was preserved in the *Ormulum* (c. 1200), *Lazamon* (c. 1205), and the Proclamation of London (1258), but in other monuments it, as also *ǣ* from older *ēa*, was generally written *ē* from about the end of the twelfth century. *ēa* had also become *ē*, except in Kentish, by about the beginning of the eleventh century, although the *ēa* often continued to be written until a much later period. This change of *ǣ* to *ē*

was merely a letter change due to the influence of AN. orthography; the *ǣ*-sound itself remained in ME. until near the end of the fifteenth century when it became *ē*, see § 52, 2. Through *ǣ* and *ēa* falling together in sound in late OE. the *ēa* was sometimes written for old *ǣ* in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and also occasionally much later. At a still later period this writing of *ēa* for *ǣ* became the general way of expressing long open *ē* of whatever origin, cp. NE. *leap*, *deal*, *eat*, ME. *lēpen*, *dēlen*, *ēten*, OE. *hlēapan*, *dēlan*, *etan*. The old traditional spelling with *eo*, *ēo* was often preserved in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, although the *eo*, *ēo* had become *e*, *ē* in sound in the northern and east Midland dialects, and *ö*, *ō* in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish) in the twelfth century. And then through the influence of AN. orthography the *ö*, *ō* sounds came to be written *o*, *ue*, *oe* and sometimes *u*, see §§ 65, 198; and conversely *eo* occasionally came to be written for old *e* (§ 44) in those dialects where *eo* became *e* in early ME. The writing of *e* for *ǣ* (= OE. *ǣ*, *ēa*) and of *e* for *ē* (= OE. *ē*, *ēo*) led to confusion in ME. orthography owing to long open *ē* and long close *ē* being written alike, cp. *leden*, *ded* = OE. *lǣdan* *to lead*, *dēad* *dead* beside *fet*, *crepen* = OE. *fēt* *feet*, *crēopan* *to creep*.

§ 8. Long and short *ȳ* (= *ū*) became unrounded to *ī* over a large part of the country during the OE. period. The result was that monuments written in these extensive areas during the ME. period have both *i* and *y* to represent old long and short *ī*. In the late ME. period an attempt was made by some writers to restrict the use of *y* to express old long *ī*.

§ 9. Many of the changes which the OE. vowel-system underwent in ME. were not due to sound-changes, but were merely orthographical changes introduced by Anglo-Norman scribes. Examples of such changes are:—In those areas where the OE. short *y* (= *ü*) remained in the ME. period it came to be written *u* (like the *u* in Fr. *lune*), and the long

\bar{y} (= \bar{u}) came to be written **u**, **ui** (**uy**) from about 1170 onwards (§§ 49, 57). After the writing of **u** for **y**, and the **u**, **ui** (**uy**) for \bar{y} had become general in those districts where the long and short \bar{u} -sound had remained, the **y** began to be written for \bar{i} , especially before and after nasals, **u** (= **v**), **w**, and finally. This writing of **y** for \bar{i} gradually became very common, and by the time of Chaucer it was also used in other positions as well. From about the middle of the thirteenth century **o** came to be written for **u** before and after nasals, **u** (= **v**), and **w**. This writing of **o** for **u** in these positions became pretty general towards the end of the thirteenth century. The object of using **y**, **o** for **i**, **u** in the above positions was primarily to avoid graphical confusion. In late ME. **o** was also generally written for **u** when followed by a single consonant + vowel. **v** was often written for **u** initially, and **u** for **v** medially between vowels. The writing of **ou** (**ow**) for \bar{u} became fairly common in the second half of the thirteenth century, and in the fourteenth century it became general. By the time of Chaucer it was generally written **ow** when final and frequently also in open syllables, especially before **l**, **n**, and **v**, but in other positions it was mostly written **ou**. **e** came to be written for $\bar{æ}$ (later **a**), $\bar{æ}$ (see above) in early ME., and through the influence of Central O.Fr. orthography **ie** was sometimes written for \bar{e} in later ME., especially after the sound \bar{e} had become \bar{i} or was on the way to become \bar{i} , see §§ 50, 197, 2, and *ENE. Gr.* § 31.

§ 10. In later ME. **ea** was occasionally used for \bar{e} , **oa** (**ao**) for \bar{o} , and **ou** for \bar{o} in the fourteenth century before the \bar{o} had become \bar{u} (cp. § 50); the diphthongs **ai**, **ei**, **oi**, **au**, **eu**, **ou** were often written **ay**, **ey**, **oy**, **aw**, **ew**, **ow** finally and before **n**; and **ai** (**ay**), **ei** (**ey**), **oi** (**oy**) were written for \bar{a} , \bar{e} , \bar{o} in the northern dialects, see § 121.

§ 11. During the ME. period some attempt was made to distinguish between long and short vowels in writing, but

only Orm made a systematic attempt to indicate long vowels by writing double consonants after short vowels. His system, however, broke down when a short vowel was in an open syllable. In this position he sometimes put a mark over the vowel, thus *dǣle valley*, to indicate that the vowel was short. Orm's system was cumbersome, but it was not more so than some of the other attempts which were made to indicate long vowels. From the fourteenth century onwards long *ē* and *ō* were often indicated by writing them double in closed syllables and when final, but single in open syllables, as *deēð dead*, *deēð deed*; but *dēlen to deal*, *mēten to meet*; *bōot boat*, *fōot foot*; but *grōpen to grope*, *brōper brother*. *ā* was rarely written *aa* in closed syllables. The reason why *ā*, *ē*, *ō* were not written double in open syllables was doubtless due to the lengthening of early ME. *a*, *e*, *o* in open syllables in the first half of the thirteenth century (§ 78). These new long vowels were always followed by an *e* in the next syllable, and this *e* came to be regarded as the sign of a long vowel in the preceding syllable. And then later the *e* came to be used in words to which it did not etymologically belong for the purpose of indicating a preceding long vowel. Long and short *ū* came to be distinguished by writing the former *ou* (*ow*) and the latter *u* (*o*). By some later ME. writers an attempt was made to distinguish between long and short *ī* by writing the former *y* and the latter *i*. This mode of indicating *ī* was very common in Chaucer.

§ 12. In late ME. it became fairly common to double consonants after short stem-vowels in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was short, just as is the case in Modern German.

§ 13. The OE. consonant-system was very defective inasmuch as each of the letters *c*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *n*, *s* and *þ* was used to represent two or more sounds, see *EOE. Gr.* § 7. The ambiguity in the use of these consonants was chiefly due to sound-changes which took place during the OE. period

without the corresponding changes in the orthography. Germanic *f*, *þ* and *s* became voiced in OE. between voiced sounds, and Germanic *b*, *g* became unvoiced when they came to stand finally, but no regular change took place in the orthography to indicate the change in pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 139, 172. Again Germanic *k*, *g* (which only occurred in the combination *ng*), *χ*, *g* and *ng* became differentiated in OE. into gutturals and palatals, but the same letters were kept to indicate both kinds of sounds, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 166, 168-70. Mainly through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography many of the above ambiguities were got rid of in ME.

§ 14. *c* came to be used for the *k*-sound before guttural vowels and liquids, and *k* before palatal vowels and *n*, and from the beginning of the thirteenth century *ck* beside *kk* came to be used to express the double *k*-sound. The letter *c* was sometimes used for voiceless *s* initially before palatal vowels, and in AN. words both initially and medially, as *citee*, *receiven*. *c* was also sometimes used to express *ts*, as *blecen*, OE. *bletsian* to *bless*, *milce*, OE. *milts* *mercy*. The OE. combination *cw* was written *qu*. From about 1150 onwards it became common to write *ch* for the assibilated OE. palatal *c* (= *tš*), and *cch* (*chch*) when it was doubled.

§ 15. *v* was written initially in those ME. dialects where *f* had become voiced in this position. *u* later *v* came to be written medially for OE. voiced *f*, and *v* was often written for *u* initially.

§ 16. In OE. the explosive *g* and the spirant *g* were written alike, but in ME. *g* came to be used exclusively for the explosive, and *ȝ* for the spirant, as *gōd*, *glad*, beside *ȝard*, *ȝernen*, early ME. *bȝe* = OE. *boga* *bow*. For initial *ȝ* the letters *y* and *i* were also used, as *yaf*, *iaf* = *ȝaf*, OE. *geaf* *he gave*. At the end of words *ȝ* was sometimes used for *z* (= *ts*), and in late ME. for voiced *s*, through confusion

with *z*, and conversely *z* for *ʒ*. Some scribes also used *g* for *ʒ* initially. The assibilated OE. palatal *cg* (= *dž*) came to be written *gg*, but this was not an improvement, because OE. did generally distinguish in writing between the guttural and palatal explosive *gg* by writing the former *gg* and the latter *cg*, as in *dogga dog*, beside *licgan to lie down*. In Fr. words *dž* was written *j* (also sometimes *i*) initially and *g* (*gg*) medially, as *juge, chargen, plegge*.

§ 17. In order to distinguish between the pronunciation of the aspirate *h* and the spirant *h* = *χ*, the *h* gradually became used for the aspirate only, and the spirant was represented by *ʒ* (also sometimes by *c*, *g*), later *gh* (also *ch*, especially in the Scottish dialects). This rule had become fully established by the time of Chaucer, who usually has *gh*. And as French scribes did not have the combination *ʒt* (*ht*) in their own language they sometimes substituted *st* for it, as pret. *miste* for *mizte might*. OE. *hw* came to be written *qu*, *qv*, *quh*, *qw*, *qwh* in the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, and generally *wh* in the other dialects.

§ 18. *s* was generally written for both the voiced and the voiceless *s*, but *z* was occasionally used for the former, especially in late ME. *sc* was sometimes written for *ss*, as bliscd *blessed*, and *z* for *ts*, as *milze*, OE. *milts mercy*.

§ 19. The *š*-sound from OE. *sc* was generally written *sch* in early ME., and later also *ssh*, *sh*, and in Ken. *ss*, as *ssrive*, *vless*. Double *šš* was written *schs*, *ssh*, and also *shs* (§ 289).

§ 20. OE. *þ*, *ƿ* continued to be written side by side until well on into the thirteenth century, and then the latter went out of use. In the fourteenth century *th* gradually came to be used beside *þ*, but the *þ* often continued to be written beside *th*, especially initially, throughout the ME. period. In the best manuscripts of the *Canterbury Tales* *th* is generally used. In the early fourteenth century *þ* and

y had become so closely alike in form that in some manuscripts (e.g. the Cotton MS. of the *Cursor Mundi*, c. 1340) they were indistinguishable, and in others a dot was sometimes placed over the y in order to distinguish it from the þ. After 1400 þ fell more and more out of use, and in some manuscripts was represented only by the y-form in demonstrative and pronominal words, as y^e, y^t, y^m, y^u = *the, that, them, thou*. Two of these, y^e and y^t, were retained in printers' types during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and y^e is still often used pseudo-archaically in shop-signs like Y^e Olde Booke Shoppe. See *N.E.D.* sub y.

§ 21. The OE. rune Þ (= w) continued to be used occasionally until the end of the thirteenth century, but the ordinary way of writing u-consonant was uu (also vv in early ME.) and w.

2. PRONUNCIATION

A. THE VOWELS.

§ 22. ME. had the following simple vowels and diphthongs:—

Short Vowels a, e, i, o, u, ö, ü

Long ,, ā, ē, ē, ī, ō, ō, ū, ō, ū

Diphthongs ai, ei, ei, oi, ui, au, eu, eu, iu, ou, ou

NOTE.—With the exception of ē and ō the short and long vowels had the same sound-values as in OE. where ð, ÿ = ME. ö, ü. ē is used in ME. to represent two slightly different sounds, viz a low-front-narrow vowel like OE. æ, and a mid-front-wide vowel which arose in ME. by the lengthening of OE. e in open syllables, see §§ 52, 78. The sound represented by ō did not exist in OE. For the Kentish rising diphthongs which arose from OE. eo, ēa, see §§ 64, 67.

§ 23. The approximate pronunciation of the above vowels and diphthongs was as follows:—

a like the a in OE. *assa* and NHG. *gast*, as *asse*, *bladder*, *chapman*, *passen*.

e like the e in NE. *met*, as *bed*, *fellen*, *gest*, *helpen*, *slepte*.

i like the i in NE. *bit*, as *bidden*, *children*, *nȳt* *night*, *sitten*.

o like the o in NHG. *Gott* and nearly like the o in NE. *dog*, as *dogge*, *gosling*, *hors*, *norþ*.

u like the u in NE. *full*, as *dust*, *ful*, *sunne* (*sonne*) *sun*, *wulf* (*wolf*), see § 48.

ö (gen. written o, ue, and sometimes u) like the ö in NHG. *götter*, as *chorl* (*churl*), *horte* (*huerte*, *hurte*) *heart*, *storre* *star*, *orþe* (*urþe*) *earth*, see § 60.

ü (gen. written u) like the ü in NHG. *füllen*, as *brugge* *bridge*, *duppen* *to dip*, *kussen* *to kiss*, *sunne* *sin*, see § 49.

ā like the a in NE. *father*, as *āle*, *bāken*, *nāme*, *rāven*.

ē like the ai in NE. *air*, as *lēden* (OE. *lædan*) *to lead*, *lēpen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*; *ēten* (OE. *etan*) *to eat*, *mēte* (OE. *mete*) *meat*, see §§ 52, 78.

ē like the e in NHG. *reh*, as *dēd* *deed*, *dēp*, *hēre*, *fēt*, *snēsen*.

ī like the i in NE. *machine*, as *bīten*, *fīnden*, *līf*, *tīde*.

ō like the a in NE. *all*, as *bōte* (OE. *bāt*) *boat*, *cōld* (OE. *ceald*) *cold*; *cōle* (OE. *col*) *coal*, *þrōte* (OE. *prote*) *throat*, see § 51, note.

ō like the o in NHG. *bote* and the *eau* in Fr. *beau*, as *brōþer*, *fōt*, *lōken*, *sōne*.

ū (gen. written ou, ow), like the ou in Fr. *sou*, and nearly like the oo in NE. *food*, as *doun*, *hous*, *hou* (*how*), *pound*.

ō (gen. written o, ue, eo, and sometimes u) like the ö in NHG. *schön*, as *cheose(n)* *chuse(n)* *to choose*, *duep* (*dup*) *deep*, *lof* (*luef*, *luf*) *dear*, see § 65.

ū (gen. written u, ui, uy) like the ü in NHG. *grün*, as *fur* (*fuir*) *fire*, *huden* (*huiden*) *to hide*, *mus* (*muis*) *mice*, see § 57.

ai nearly like the ai in NE. *aisle*, as *dai* (*day*), *hail*, *maiden*, *saide* *he said*.

Early ME. *ei* nearly like the *ay* in NE. *day*, as *clēi*, *grēi*, *lēide* *he laid*, *plēien* *to play*, *wēi*, see § 107.

Early ME. *ei* with *ē* like the *é* in Fr. *été*, as *dēien* *to die*, *ēie* *eye*, *fleien* *to fly*, see § 107, 6.

oi like the *oy* in NE. *boy*, as *bōi* (*bōy*), *chōis*, *jōie*, *vōis*.

au nearly like the *ou* in NE. *out*, as *drawen*, *fauȝt* *he fought*, *sauȝ* *he saw*, *tauȝte* *he taught*.

eu like the n. dial. pronunciation of the *ew* in *few*, as *dēu* (*dēw*), *fēwe*, *hēwen*, *schēwen*.

Early ME. *eu* with *ē* like the *é* in Fr. *été*, as *hēwe* *hue*, *knēu* (*knēw*), *nēwe*, pret. *brēu* (*brēw*), see § 112.

Early ME. *iu* (later written *ew*) nearly like the *ew* in NE. *few*, as *sniwen* *to snow*, *spiwen*, *triwe* *true*.

ou with *o* like the *o* in NE. *not*, as *bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, pp. *fouȝten*, *knōwen*, *soule*, *bouȝte*.

Early ME. *ou* nearly like the *o* in NE. *no*, as *bōwes* *branches*, pl. *inōwe* *enough*, *plōwes* *ploughs*, see § 114, 2.

ui (= the *u* in NE. *put* + *i*) generally written *oi*, as *enointen* *to anoint*, *point* *point*, see § 207.

B. THE CONSONANTS.

§ 24. The ME. consonant-system was represented by the following letters:—*b, c, d, f, g, ȝ, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, þ, v (u), w, x, y, z*.

Of the above letters *b, d, f, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v (u), w, x, y* had the same sound-values as in Modern English. The remaining letters require special attention, see §§ 13–20.

c had a threefold pronunciation: 1. Before guttural (back) vowels and liquids it had the *k*-sound, as *cat*, *cōld*, *cuppe*; *clēne*, *craft*. 2. Initially and medially before palatal vowels it had the sound of voiceless *s* in Fr. words, as *citee*, *deceiven*. 3. It was occ. used to represent the combination *ts* (= O.Fr. *ts* from Latin *ce, ci*, which later became *s* in sound), as *blecen* = OE. *bletsian* *to bless*, *milce* = OE. *milts*

mercy. The simple affricata was written *ch*, and when doubled *cch* (*chch*), as *child*, *kichene*; *crucche*, *wrecche*.

g had a twofold pronunciation: 1. Initially it was a voiced explosive (stop), as *gāte*, *glad*, *gnat*, *gōd*, *grēne*. 2. Medially before vowels it had the sound *dž* (= the affricata *j* and *dg* in NE. *judge*) in Fr. words, as *chargen*, *jugen*. The combination *ng* had the sound *ɲg* beside *ndž* according as it represented OE. guttural or palatal *ng*, as *long*, *singen*, *ping*, beside *crengen* (*cringen*), *sengen* (*singen*); and similarly with double *gg* (= OE. guttural *gg* and palatal *cg*), as *dogge*, *frogge*, *stagge*, beside *brigge*, *cuggele*, *seggen* *to say*, and also in Fr. words, as *plegge* *pledge*.

ȝ had a threefold pronunciation: 1. Initially like NE. *y* in *ye*, as *ȝard*, *ȝernen*, *ȝong*. 2. In early ME. a voiced guttural or palatal spirant like the *g* often heard in NE. *sagen* beside *siegen*, as *bȝe* later *bȝwe* *bow*, *draȝen* later *drawen*, beside *flēȝen* later *fleien* *to fly*. 3. Finally and before *t* it was a voiceless guttural or palatal spirant like the *ch* in NHG. *noch* beside *ich*, as *burȝ* (*burgh*), *douȝ* (*dough*), *douȝter* (*doughter*), beside *hēȝ* (*hēh*) *high*, *fīȝten* (*fighten*).

Initial *h* (except in the combination *hw* = *χw*·) was an aspirate like the *h* in NE. *hand*, as *hand*, *hous*. In other positions it was a voiceless spirant like the *ȝ* in § 3 above, which came to be written for it in early ME.

sch from OE. *sc* (gen. written *sch* in early ME., and later also *ssh*, *sh*, and in Ken. *ss*) was like the *sh* in NE. *ship*, as *schaft*, *waschen*, *fisch*; *ssrive* *to shrive*, *vless* *flesh*.

þ (*th*) was used to express both the voiceless and voiced sounds like the *th* in NE. *thin*, *cloth*; *father*, *then*, as *baþ*, *þing*; *brōþer*, Ken. *þet* *that*.

z had the *ts* sound in early ME., as *milze* = OE. *milts* *mercy*; in later ME. it was also used for voiced *s*, especially in the *Ayenbite*, as *zelver* *silver*, *pouzond*.

STRESS (ACCENT).

§ 25. The accentuation in native ME. words was essentially the same as in OE., that is, in all uncompounded words the chief accent fell upon the stem-syllable and always remained there even when suffixes and inflexional endings followed it. In compound words the chief accent fell upon the stem-syllable of the first component part if the second part was a noun or an adjective; and on the stem-syllable of the second part if this was a verb or derived from a verb.

CHAPTER II

THE OE. VOWEL-SYSTEM

§ 26. OE. had the following vowel-system:—

| | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Short vowels | a, æ, e, i, o, u, y |
| Long | ,, ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ŷ |
| Short diphthongs | ea, eo, ie, io |
| Long | ,, ēa, ēo, iē, iō |

In the next chapter we shall trace the ME. development of the above simple vowels and diphthongs of accented syllables. And in doing so we shall first deal with the independent and then with the dependent changes which they underwent in ME. By independent changes we mean those which took place independently of neighbouring sounds, and by dependent changes those which depended upon or were due to the influence of neighbouring sounds. But before entering upon the subject it will be useful to state here certain dependent changes which took place during the OE. period, as some of them are of special importance for ME.

§ 27. The diphthongs ēa, ēo, iō became monophthongs during the OE. period before c, g, h, hs, ht; before a liquid

+c, g, h; and after the initial palatals c-, g-, and sc-. And then the resultant long or short vowels had the same further development in ME. as the corresponding older long or short vowels. See *EOE. Gr.* § 67 and notes.

§ 28. Before h and h + consonant ea became æ (= ME. a, §§ 43, 59) in Anglian, but e in late WS. and also in the eleventh century in Kentish, as *sæh he saw, fæx hair, flæx flax, wæxan to grow, æhta eight, fæht he fought, hlæhtor laughter, mæht might, næht night, beside seh, fex, flex, wexan, ehta, feht, hlehtor, meht, neht*. A few of these latter forms occur in Chaucer, as *flex, wex, wexe(n) beside waxe(n)*. See §§ 107, 110.

§ 29. After initial palatal c-, g-, sc- ea generally became æ in Anglian (= ME. a), but e in late WS., whence a beside e in ME., as *chaf* (OE. *ceaf*) *chaff, 3af he gave, 3at gate, schal shall, beside chef, 3ef, 3et, schel*.

§ 30. Before ht eo became i in later WS. (rarely y), Ken. and the south Midlands when not followed by a guttural vowel in the next syllable, but became e in the north Midlands and the North (cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 67 and notes 1, 4), whence we have in early ME. *riht* beside *reht* (mod. n. dialects *reit*) *right*, but *fehten* (OE. *feohtan*) in all the early ME. dialects. The common form *fi3ten* was a ME. new formation.

§ 31. io became i in Anglian before c, h+s or t, and before a liquid+c, as *birce birch-tree, milc milk, mixen dunghill, gebirhta(n) to make light, rihta(n) to set straight*, see § 62 and *EOE. Gr.* § 67, note 1.

§ 32. The OE. eo, io which occurred after initial palatal sc-, g- were probably never either rising or falling diphthonga. The e, i merely indicated the palatal nature of the preceding sc-, g- as is shown by the ME. forms, and in OE. itself sco- occurs beside sceo-, as *schort* (OE. *scort* beside *sceort*), and similarly ME. *bischof, schot missile, &c.; 3on* (OE. *geon*) *yonder, Orm 3occ* (OE. *geoc*) *yoke*. And in like

manner OE. has *scu-*, *iu-* (*i* = 3) beside *sceo-* (*scio-*), *geo-* (*gio-*), as *schulen* (OE. *sculon* beside *sceolon*, *scioion*) *they shall*, *ʒung*, *ʒong* (OE. *iung* beside *geong*, *giong*) *young*.

§ 33. The OE. initial combinations *scǣ-*, *scō-* were also often written *sceǣ-*, *sceō-* with *e* merely to denote the palatal pronunciation of the *sc-*, as *sceacan* beside *scacan* (ME. *schāken*) *to shake*, *sceolde* beside *scolde* (ME. *schōlde* beside the unstressed form *schölde*) *should*, *sceōp* beside *scōp* (ME. *schōp*) *he created*.

§ 34. The *ēa* from older *ǣ* (= Anglian and Ken. *ē*) became *ē* after the initial palatals *c-*, *g-*, *sc-* in some of the late WS. dialects, which like Anglian and Ken. *ē* remained in ME. (§ 52), as *cēp* *cheap*, *cēs* *he chose*, *gēfon* *they gave*, *gēr* *year*, *gēt* *he poured out*, *scēp* *sheep*, *scēt* *he shot* = ME. *chēp* beside *chēp*, *ʒēr*, *schēp*, &c.

§ 35. Before *c*, *g*, *h* *ēa* became *ē* through the intermediate stage *ǣ* in late Anglian and WS., which remained in early ME., as *bēcen* (earlier *bēacen*) *beacon*, *ēc* *also*, *lēc* *leek*, *bēg* *ring*, *ēge* *eye*, *lēg* *he told lies*, *tēg* *rope*, *hēh* (older *hēah*) *high*, *tēh* *he drew*. For the further development of the *ē* before *g*, *h*, see § 107.

§ 36. In Anglian *ēo* became *ē* before *c*, *g*, *h*, and *h + s* or *t*, and then the *ē* remained in early ME. like the *ē* from *ēo* in other positions, see §§ 65, 107, as *rēca(n)* *to smoke*, *sēc* (older *sēoc*) *sick*, *flēga(n)* *to fly*, *flēge* *fly*, *þēh* *thigh*, *wēx* *he grew*, *lēht* which later became *liht*, *liht* *a light*.

§ 37. *io* became *i* in Anglian before palatal *c* and *ht*, as *cīcen*, older **kioken* from **kiukīn* *chicken*, *lihta(n)* = WS. *liehtan* *to give light*.

§ 38. *weo-*: The OE. initial combination *weo-*, of whatever origin, became *wu-* (rarely *wo-*) in late WS., and *wo-* in late Northumbrian, but remained in Mercian and Kentish (= ME. *we-*), and then the *-u-*, *-o-*, *-eo-* had the same further development in ME. as old *u* (§ 48), but generally written *o* in the combination *wur-*, *o* (§ 47), and *eo* (§ 60). These

three different developments were preserved in these areas in ME., as **wurld**, generally written **world**, and similarly **work**, **worpen to throw**, **worþ**, **worþen to become**; **world**, **work**, **worpen**, **worþ**, **worþen**; **werld**, **werk**, **werpen**, **werþ**, **werþen**. And we also have **suster** older **swuster** (OE. **sweostor**), **swurd**, generally written **sword**, beside **soster** older **swoster**, **sword**, **swerd**.

§ 39. **wio-**: OE. **io** in the combination **wio-** generally became **wu-** in late WS. and Anglian, but remained in Kentish (= ME. **e**, **i**). And before gutturals it became **i** in Anglian (*EOE. Gr.* § 63 and note 2). The **wu-**forms generally remained in ME. In ME. we accordingly have **wu-**, **wi-** and **we-**forms representing the different areas, as **bitwux**, **bitwix**, **bitwex** *between*, **cude** (**code**, **o** = **u**), **cwide**, **cwede** *cul*, **cwuc**, **cwic**, **cwec** *alive*, **wuke**, **wike** (§ 85), **weke** *week*, **wodewe** (**o** = **u**), **widewe** (**widwe**) *widow*, **wude** (**wode**) *wood*, see § 85.

CHAPTER III

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWEL-SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

1. INDEPENDENT CHANGES

A. THE SHORT VOWELS.

§ 40. OE. **æ** became **a**, and **y** was unrounded to **i** during the ME. period in those areas where it had remained in OE. (§ 49), but the vowels **a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u** underwent no independent changes.

a

§ 41. OE. **a** in closed syllables = ME. **a**, as **asse** (OE. **assa**), **cat** (OE. **catte**), **sak** (OE. **sacc**), and similarly **asche**, **castel**, **crabbe**, **fals** *false*, **mattok**, **palme**, **stagge**, **waschen**.

basken (ON. *baðask*) to bathe, **casten** (ON. *kasta*), **flat** (ON. *flatr*), **happe** (ON. *happ*) good luck.

§ 42. Before nasals Germanic **a** became rounded in early OE. to a sound intermediate between the **o** in NE. *on* and the **a** in NHG. *mann*. In the oldest OE. it was nearly always written **a**, in the ninth century it was mostly written **o**, but in late OE. it became pure **a** again except in some parts of Mercia (west Midlands) where it became full **o**, and has remained as such in many of the dialects in this area down to the present day. Examples in closed syllables before a single or double nasal, and a nasal + a voiceless consonant are: *man*, *mon*; *þank*, *þonk*; and similarly *anker*, *bank*, *bigan*, *camp*, *can*, pret. *drank*, *hamme ham*, *plante*, *ram*, *ran*, *swam*, *swan*, pret. *wan*, *wanten*. *ransaken* (ON. *rannsaka*). For OE. **a(o)** before a nasal + a voiced stop see §§ 72-4.

NOTE.—*þenne*, *þen then*, *whenne*, *when when*, beside *þanne*, *þan*, *whanne*, *whan* were the unstressed forms. The preterites *cam he came*, *nam he took* beside *cōm* (OE. *c(w)ōm*), *nōm* (OE. *nōm*) were ME. new formations.

æ

§ 43. **æ** had become a sound lying between **e** and **æ** (generally written **e**) during the OE. period in Kent and the districts bordering on it, and also in the sw. Midlands, as *feder father*, *gled*, *smel*, *pet*, *wes*, *weschen to wash*. From about 1300 the **e** was supplanted by **a** in the sw. Midlands, and also in Kent and the districts bordering on it from about 1400. This change of **e** to **a** was to some extent not a sound-change, but merely a letter-change imported from those parts of the country which regularly had **a** from older **æ**, as is evidenced by the preservation of the **e**-sound in some of the dialects, especially the Kentish, down to the present day. In all the other parts of the country OE. **æ**, of whatever origin, became **a** in the early part of the twelfth century,

although the *æ* often continued to be written until a much later date, e. g. in the Proclamation of London (1258). Examples in closed syllables are: *appel* (OE. *æppel*, *æpl*), *baþ* (OE. *bæþ*), *craft* (OE. *cræft*), *þat* (OE. *þæt*), and similarly *after*, *at*, *ax* *axe*, *bak*, *blak*, *fasten*, *fat* *vat*, *glad*, *glas*, *gnat*, *gras*, pret. *hadde* (*hafde*) pp. *had*, *harvest*, *hat*, *paþ*, *sad*, *smal*, *staf*, *what*, pret. *bad* (OE. *bæd*), and similarly *bar*, *brak*, *brast*, *sat*, *spak*, *was*. For OE. *æ* in open syllables see § 79, 3.

NOTE.—1. ME. *whether* (OE. *hwæper*) is the unstressed form which became generalized. *hedde* (OE. *hæfde*) *had*, *wes* (OE. *wæs*) *was* beside *hadde*, *was* were the unstressed forms. South Midland pret. sing. forms like *breek*, *seet*, *speek* were new formations with the long vowel of the plural levelled out into the singular. The northern form *quās* (*quhās*), and the Midland and southern *whōs* *whōs* (OE. *hwæs*) were new formations from the nom. *quā* (*quhā*), *whō* *whō* (OE. *hwā*) *who*. Northern forms like *after*, *gres*, *seck* (*sekk*) beside *after*, *gras*, *sak* *sack* were ON. loan-words, and they are still in common use in the modern dialects of this area, see Index to *ED. Gr.*

2. Forms like west Midland *elder*, *fellen* beside *alder*, *fallen* had *e* beside *æ* also in OE., see *EOE. Gr.* § 57 note 1.

e

§ 44. OE. *e* in closed syllables = ME. *e*, as *bēd* (OE. *bedd*), *better* (OE. *bet(e)ra*, *bettra*), *helpen* (OE. *helpan*), and similarly *benche*, *bersten* to *burst*, *beste*, *delven*, *fresch*, *helle* *hell*, *helm*, *henne*, *melten*, *men*, *nest*, *net*, *quenchen*, *sellen*, *senden*, *steppen*, *swelten* to *die*, *tellen*, *preschen*, *wegge* *wedge*, *west*, *egg* (ON. *egg*), *legge* (ON. *leggr*) *leg*. For OE. *e* before *ld*, *nd*, *ng*, see §§ 71, 73, 74.

NOTE.—In some parts of the se. Midlands early OE. *æ* (= the i-umlaut of *a(o)* before nasals, *EOE. Gr.* § 57) remained until the early part of the twelfth century, and then became *a* at the same time as ordinary OE. *æ* (§ 43), as *ande* *end*, *man* *men*, *panewes*

panes pans pennies, pence, sanden to send, &c., but these and similar **a**-forms were ousted by the **e**-forms of the neighbouring dialects during the latter half of the fourteenth century.

i

§ 45. OE. **i** = ME. **i** in closed and generally also in open syllables (see § 85), and was often written **y** before and after nasals, **u** (= **v**), **w**, and finally, as **bidden** (OE. **biddan**) *to pray*, **bid**, **cribbe** (OE. **cribb**), **grim** (OE. **grimm**), **milken** (OE. **milcian**), **sinken** (OE. **sincan**), **ping** (OE. **þing**), and similarly **biginnen**, **bil axe**, **bitter**, **brid bird**, **bringen**, **chin**, **crisp**, **disch**, **drinken**, **finger**, **fisch**, **flicche fitch**, **his**, **is**, **lid**, **lippe**, **middel**, **ribbe**, **ring**, **schilling**, **schip**, **schrinken**, **sitten**, **spinnen**, **springen**, **stingen**, **stinken**, **swimmen**, **twig**, **pis**, **þridde third**, **winter**; **hider hither**, **liver**, **sive sieve**, **þider thither**, **witen to know**; pret. pl. and pp. of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as **biten** (OE. **biton**, **bīten**), and similarly **bidēn**, **driven**, **gliden**, **riden**, **risen**, **schinen**, **writen**. **hitten** (ON. **hitta**) *to hit*, **ill** (ON. **illr**), **skil** (ON. **skil**), **skin** (ON. **skinn**). For OE. **i** before **ld**, **mb**, **nd**, see §§ 71-3.

§ 46. Late OE. **i**, of whatever origin, + **ht** remained throughout the ME. period in the northern and north Midland dialects, but in the south Midland and southern dialects it became lengthened to **ī** with gradual loss of the spirantal element from about the end of the fourteenth century, as **niht**, **niȝt**, **night**, **nīght** (early OE. **neaht** later **niht**), and similarly **miȝt** sb., **miȝti** adj., pret. **miȝte**; **kniȝt** (early OE. **cneohht** later **cniht**) *boy*, and similarly **riȝt**; **siȝt** (early WS. **gesiehþ** later **gesihþ**, **-siht**) *sight*; **diȝten** (OE. **dihtan** from Lat. **dictāre**) *to set in order*, and similarly **pliȝt**, **wiȝt** *thing, creature, &c.*

o

§ 47. OE. **o** in closed syllables = ME. **o**, as **borwen** (OE. **borgian**) *to borrow*, pp. **holpen** (OE. **holpen**), **þorn** (OE.

porn), and similarly pp. borsten (brosten) *burst*, box, broþ, colt, corn, flok, folk, folwen *to follow*, forke, fox, frogge, frost, god, hoppen, horn, hors, knotte *knot*, lok, morwe (morwen, morþen) *morning, morrow*, norþ, ofte, orchard, oxe, port *harbour*, sorwe (sorþe) *sorrow*, stork, storm, top.

u

§ 48. OE. u = ME. u in closed and generally also in open syllables (see § 85). From about the middle of the thirteenth century o came to be written for u before and after nasals, u (= v), and w. The writing of o for u in these positions became pretty general towards the end of the century. In late ME. o was also generally written for u when followed by a single consonant + vowel (§ 9). This use of o for u is later than that of u for y = ü (§ 49), but earlier than the writing of ou for ū (§ 50). Examples are: bukke (OE. bucca), ful (OE. full), hunger honger (OE. hungor), and similarly butter, clubbe (ON. klubba), cursen, þung þong *young*, huntere hontere, plukken, pullen, sum som *some*, sunne sonne *sun*, tunge tonge *tongue*, wulf wolf, wulle wolfe *wool*, pret. pl. and pp. of strong verbs belonging to Class III (§§ 403-4), as runnen ronnen (OE. runnon, runnen), and similarly bigunnen bigonnen, drunken dronken, sungen songen, wunnen wonnen; cumen comen (OE. cuman) *to come*, dure dore (OE. duru) *door*, and similarly huni honi *honey*, luve love, nute note, sumer somer, sune sone *son*.

y

§ 49. OE. y appears in ME. partly as i, partly as e, and partly as ü (written u from about 1100 onwards).

1. It became unrounded to i in late OE. or early ME. in all the northern counties, in a great part of the east Midland counties, including Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and the districts bordering on these counties, as well as in parts of the south-

western counties, especially Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire.

2. It became *e* in Kent and parts of Middlesex, Sussex, Essex, and Suffolk during the OE. period, and remained as such in ME. and also in many of the modern dialects of this area, see *ED. Gr.* § 109. In Chaucer the forms with *e* are nearly as numerous as those with *i*. A few of the *e*-forms have crept into standard NE., as *fledged* (mod. n. dialects *fligd*), *kernel*, *knell*, *left adj.*

3. In all other parts of the country, including the west Midlands, it remained and was written *u* until about the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to *i*; see, however, § 125. The London dialect also belonged to the *ü*-area in early ME. as is evidenced by the *ü*-forms in the Proclamation of London (1258). The writing of *u* for *y* is earlier than that of *o* for *u* (§ 9), both of which are due to the influence of Anglo-French orthography.

Examples are: *brigge bregge brugge* (OE. *brycg*) *bridge*, *dippen deppen duppen* (OE. *dyppan*) *to dip*, *kin (kyn) ken kun* (OE. *cynn*) *race, generation*, *kissen kessen kussen* (OE. *cyssan*) *to kiss*, *sinne (synne) senne (zenne) sunne* (OE. *synn*) *sin*, and similarly *birpe, chirche, cripel, dine din, dint, disi foolish, fillen, fixene vixen, first, hil, hippe, hirdel, kichene, king, kirlen, listen to please, listen to listen, lift left, mille, pit, rigge ridge, schitten to shut, sister* (ON. *syster*). *stiren, pinken to seem, pinne (pyenne), winne (wynne) joy*. For the writing of *y* for *i* see § 45. For OE. *y* before *nd* see § 73.

B. THE LONG VOWELS.

§ 50. During the ME. period OE. *ā* became *ō* in the dialects south of the Humber, *ō* became *ū* in the dialects north of the Humber, and *ȳ* was unrounded to *ī* in those areas where it had remained in OE. (§ 57). but the vowels

æ, ē, ī, and ū underwent no independent changes. In the course of the fifteenth century, however, the vowels ī, ū (south of the Humber) began to undergo diphthongization, and ē, ō (south of the Humber) had become ī, ū in sound before the end of the century, see *ENE. Gr.* §§ 71, 73, 75, 77.

ā

§ 51. OE. ā had become long open \bar{o} in all the dialects south of the Humber by about the year 1225. The change of ā to \bar{o} did not take place throughout this large area at one and the same time. In some dialects, especially the southern, it undoubtedly took place in the latter half of the twelfth century and in others later, e.g. it had not taken place in the east Midland dialect of Orm at the time he wrote the *Ormulum* (about 1200). But it must have taken place before the influx of early French loan-words like *dāme*, *fāble*, *rāge* (§ 195), and before the lengthening of early ME. \bar{a} in open syllables, as *nāme*, *māken*, &c. (§ 79), otherwise these two types of words would also have been included in the change of ā to \bar{o} . The \bar{o} was sometimes written *oa* (*ao*) and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *oo* in closed syllables and when final. In the dialects north of the Humber the ā remained until about the end of the thirteenth century, when it became long open \bar{e} , although the ā was mostly retained in writing, and from the time of Barbour (1375) it was often written *ai*, *ay* (cp. § 121). Throughout this large area OE. ā, the long ā in early French loan-words, and early ME. \bar{a} in open syllables all fell together in \bar{e} . This great characteristic difference between the ME. development of OE. ā in the dialects north and south of the Humber has been preserved in the modern dialects right down to the present day. On the other hand the modern dialects north of the Humber still preserve the distinction in development between OE. ā and early ME. \bar{o} in open syllables (§ 81), whereas in the other dialects they

have generally fallen together just as in the standard language. Examples are: *bōn bōon bān* (OE. *bān*) *bone*, *bōt bōot bāt* (OE. *bāt*) *boat*, *grōpen grāpe* (OE. *grāpian*) *to grope*, *mōre märe* (OE. *māra*) *more*, *tō tōt tā* (OE. *tā*) *toe*, and similarly *bōr*, *bōpe both*, *brōd*, *clōp*, *fōm foam*, *gōn to go*, *gōst ghost*, *gōt*, *hōl whole*, *hōm*, *hōt*, *lōf*, *nōn none*, *ōn one*, *ōte oats*, *ōp*, *rōd*, *rōp rope*, *sōr*, *strōken*, *tōde toad*, *þōs those*, *wō woe*, *wōt I know*; the pret. sing. of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as *arōs*, *bōd*, *bōt*, *drōf*, *schōn*, *slōd*, *smōt*, *strōt*, *wrōt*.

NOTE.—The *ō* from OE. *ā* was probably a low-back-narrow-round vowel like the *a* in NE. *all*, whereas the ME. *ō* which arose from OE. *ō* in open syllables was probably a mid-back-wide-round vowel (§ 81). Although the two sounds have fallen together in the NE. standard language they are still kept apart in some of the north Midland dialects, the former having become *uo* (*oə*) and the latter *oi*, as *uəm oəm* (OE. *hām*) *home*, but *prōit* (OE. *prote*) *throat*.

æ

§ 52. In dealing with the history of OE. *æ* in ME. it is necessary to distinguish between *æ* = Germanic *æ* and the *æ* = the i-umlaut of *ā*.

1. Germanic *æ* had become long close *ē* in the non-WS. dialects in early OE., but by the end of the OE. period the *æ* had spread again to Middlesex, Essex, parts of the south Midland counties, and parts of East Anglia. From these latter areas words containing this *æ*-sound gradually crept into most of the other areas during the ME. period as is evidenced by the modern dialects.

2. *æ* = the i-umlaut of *ā* became long close *ē* in Kentish during the OE. period, and remained as such throughout the ME. period. In all the other dialects the *æ*-sound (= *ē*) generally remained in ME. until near the end of the fifteenth century when it became *ē*, see § 63 note.

In consequence of the spreading of *ǣ* in 1, Chaucer sometimes has *ē* beside *ē*, as *dēd* beside *dēd* *deed*, generally *rēden*, *wēre(n)* beside *drēde* *dread*, *slēpen*; and probably through the influence of Kentish *ē* in 2 he occasionally has *ē* beside *ē*, as *clēne*, *lēden*, *lēren* *to teach*, beside *clēne*, *lēden*, *lēren*.

In those areas where the *ǣ*-sound in 1 and 2 had remained throughout the OE. period the *ǣ* was preserved in writing until about the end of the twelfth century, and occasionally even later, as in the Proclamation of London (1258). In the *Ormulum* (about 1200) it was also used to express Germanic *ǣ* as well, although this *ǣ* had become *ē* in Orm's dialect hundreds of years before his time. This was due to Orm having adopted the classical WS. system of orthography. Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography the *ǣ* was generally supplanted by *ē* from about the end of the twelfth century, and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final. After OE. *ēa* had been monophthongized to *ǣ* (§ 63) the *ēa* came to be written sometimes for old *ǣ* in the twelfth and early thirteenth centuries, and occasionally also in the fourteenth century. This change of *ǣ* to *ē* (*ee*), generally written *ē* (*ēē*) in grammars, was not a sound-change, but merely an orthographical change. The sound itself, viz. a low-front-narrow vowel like the *ai* in NE. *air*, remained in ME.

In those areas where the long close *ē* had remained at the end of the OE. period, it also remained in ME. and was written *e*. From the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final. In grammars it is generally written *ē* (*ēē*).

Examples of 1 are: *dēd* (Angl. and Ken. *dēd*) *dēd* (WS. *dǣd*) *deed*, *slēpen* (Angl. and Ken. *slēpan*) *slēpen* (WS. *slǣpan*) *to sleep*, and similarly *bēre* *bier*, *ēl*, *ēven* *evening*, *hēr* *hair*, *hēring*, *lēten*, *mēde* *meadow*, *mēl* *meal*, *repast*, *nēdle*, *rēden*,

sēd, spēche, strēte, þēre *there*, prēd, wēpen, whēre, wēte *wet*; pret. pl. of strong verbs belonging to classes IV (§ 407) and V (§ 408), as bēren, ēten, sēten, wēren, &c. mēden (WS. mǣden) *maiden*, pret. sēde (WS. sǣde) *he said*.

Examples of 2 are: dēlen (Angl. and WS. dǣlan) dēlen (Ken. dēlan) *to divide*, clēne (Angl. and WS. clǣne) clēne (Ken. clēne), and similarly blēchen, brēde *breadth*, ēni *any*, ēvre *ever*, hēlen, hēte, hēþ, lēden, lēne *lean*, lēnen *to lend*, lēren *to teach*, lēven, rēchen, rēren *to rear*, sē sea, sprēden, swēten, tēchen, whēte.

NOTE.—1. The ē = OE. æ was a low-front-narrow vowel like the ai in NE. *air*, whereas the ME. ē which arose from OE. ē in open syllables was probably a mid-front-wide vowel (§ 80). Although the two sounds have fallen together in standard NE. they are still kept apart in many of the north Midland dialects, the former having become iə and the latter ei, as liəd (OE. lǣdan) *to lead*, but eit (OE. etan) *to eat*.

2. In parts of the se. Midlands (Middlesex, Essex, Herts., &c.) it became usual to write ā for ē (= Germanic æ and the i-umlaut of OE. ā, as dād, lāten; lāden, tāchen) from about 1100 until well on into the thirteenth century, and then the ā was gradually ousted by ē. The writing of ā for old æ in these parts was only a letter-change. The æ could not have become ā in sound, otherwise it would have fallen altogether with old ā; and furthermore the modern dialects in these parts have no trace of ME. ā for æ, but see, however, LUICK, *Hist. Gr.*, pp. 345-6.

ē

§ 53. OE. long close ē, of whatever origin, = ME. long close ē (cp. § 50). From the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written ee in closed syllables and when final, and in later ME. it was often written ie through the influence of French orthography. Examples are: 1. Germanic ē, as hēr hēre (OE. hēr) *here*, mēde (OE. mēd) *meed, reward*. 2. The pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VII (§ 414), as lēt

(OE. *lēt*) *he let*, and similarly *hēt he was called*, *slēp he slept*. 3. The i-umlaut of OE. *ō*, as *dēmen* (OE. *dēman*) *to judge*, *fēt* (OE. *fēt*) *feet*, and similarly *bēche*, *blēden*, *fēden*, *fēlen*, *gēs*, *grēne*, *grēten*, *hēden*, *kēne keen*, *kēpen*, *mēten*, *quēne*, *sēken* (*sēchen*), *sēmen*, *spēde success*, *swēte*, *tēp*, *wēpen to weep*. 4. In Latin loan-words, as *bēte* (OE. *bēte*, Lat. *bēta*) *beetroot*, *crēde* (OE. *crēda creed*, Lat. *crēdō I believe*). 5. OE. lengthened *ē* in monosyllables, as *hē he*, *mē me*, *þē thee*, *wē we*. For forms like *bēken beacon*, *ēk also*, *lēk leak*, see § 35.

i

§ 54. OE. *ī* = ME. *ī* (cp. § 50) which was very often written *y* before and after nasals, *u* (= *v*) and *w* (§ 9), and in Chaucer *y* is also very common in other combinations, as *fif five* (OE. *fif*) *five*, *sīde* (OE. *sīde*) *side*, *tīme tīme* (OE. *tīma*) *time*, *þīn þīn* (OE. *þīn*) *thine*, *wīs wīs* (OE. *wīs*) *wise*, and similarly *blīpe*, *īren*, *is ice*, *īvi*, *knif* (ON. *knifr*), *lif*, *likēn to please*, *līm*, *mīle*, *pipe*, *swīn*, *tīde*, *whīle*, *whīt*, *wīf*, *wīn*; in the present of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396), as *bīten* (OE. *bītan*) *to bite*, and similarly *bīden*, *chīden*, *drīven*, *glīden*, *rīden*, *schīnen*, *smīten*, *strīden*, *þrīven*, *wrīten*.

§ 55. In the dialects south of the Humber OE. long close *ō* = ME. long close *ō* (cp. § 50), also very often written *oo* in closed syllables and when final from the fourteenth century onwards. In the dialects north of the Humber the *ō* became *ū* through the intermediate stage *ǫ* about 1300, and was generally written *u* through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography, and sometimes *o*, later also *ui*, *oi* (cp. § 121), but it was not written *o* before nasals, *u* (= *v*), after *w*, and when final. Many of the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, have preserved the *ū*- or *ǫ*-sound down to the present day. Examples are: *bōk būk* later *buik* (OE. *bōc*) *book*, *gōs gūs* later *guis* (OE. *gōs*) *goose*, *lōken lūke(n)* later

luike(n) (OE. *lōcian*) *to look*, and similarly blōd, brōd, brōk, brōm, brōper, cōk, cōl, dōm, dōn (dō), flōd, fōde, fōt, gōd, hōd, hōk, mōder, mōne *moon*, mōneþ, nōn, oþer, pōl rōf, rōk, rōte, schō, sōne, sōt, spōn, stōl, tōl, tōþ; the pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VI (§ 411), as awōk, forsōk, schōk, schōp *he created*, stōd, swōr, tōk. Pret. sing. cōm (OE. *c(w)ōm*), nōm (OE. *nōm*) *he took*, beside the ME. new formations *cam com, nam nom*.

ū

§ 56. OE. *ū* = ME. *ū*. Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography it was often written *ou* (*ow*) from the second half of the thirteenth century and became general in the fourteenth. By the time of Chaucer it was generally written *ow* when final and frequently also in open syllables, especially before *l, n, and v*, but in other positions it was mostly written *ou* (§ 9). Examples are: brū brow (OE. *brū*) *brow*, dūn down down (OE. *dūn*) *down*, hūs hous (OE. *hūs*) *house*, mūþ mouþ (OE. *mūþ*) *mouth*, and similarly abouten *about*, broun, cloud, clout, cou (*cow*), croume *crumb*, douke *duck*, douve *dove*, foul, goune, hou (*how*), loud, louken *to close*, lous, mous, nou (*now*), oule (*owle*), our, out, ploume *plum*, proud, rouȝ *rough*, roum, schour, schroud, scoulen (ON. *skūla*), souken *to suck*, souþ, toun, þou (*þow*), þoume (*þoumbe*) *thumb*, þousend.

ȳ

§ 57. The development of OE. *ȳ* in ME. went parallel with that of short *y* (§ 49), viz. it appears in ME. partly as *ī*, partly as *ē*, and partly as *ū* (written *u, ui*, rarely *uy* from about 1100 onwards, see § 9).

1. It became unrounded to *ī* in late OE. or early ME. in all the northern counties, in a great part of the east Midland counties, including Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and the districts bordering on these counties, as well as in parts of the south-

western counties, especially Devonshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire.

2. It became \bar{e} in Kent and parts of Middlesex, Sussex, Essex, and Suffolk during the OE. period, and remained as such in ME. In the modern dialects of this area the \bar{e} has become \bar{i} , as $m\bar{i}s = ME. m\bar{e}s$ *mice*.

3. In all other parts of the country including the west Midlands, it remained and was written u , ui (rarely uy), until about the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to i .

Examples are: $br\bar{i}de$ $br\bar{e}de$ $br\bar{u}de$ (OE. $br\bar{y}d$) *bride*, $f\bar{i}r$ ($v\bar{e}r$) $f\bar{u}r$ (OE. $f\bar{y}r$) *fire*, $h\bar{i}den$ $h\bar{e}den$ $h\bar{u}den$ (OE. $h\bar{y}dan$) *to hide*, and similarly $h\bar{i}de$, $h\bar{i}re$, $h\bar{i}ve$, $l\bar{i}s$, $m\bar{i}s$, $pr\bar{i}de$, $wh\bar{i}$ *why*; $l\bar{i}pen$ (ON. $hl\bar{y}\check{\theta}a$) *to listen*, $m\bar{i}re$ (ON. $m\bar{y}rr$) *mire*, $sk\bar{i}e$ (ON. $sk\bar{y}$ *cloud*) *sky*.

C. THE DIPHTHONGS.

§ 58. All the diphthongs $\check{e}a$, $\check{e}o$, $\check{i}o$ became monophthongs in late OE. except in Kentish, although they mostly continued to be written long after this sound-change had taken place. $\check{i}e$, which only occurred in the WS. area, had become monophthongized to \check{y} , \check{i} by the time of Alfred, although the $\check{i}e$ mostly continued to be written until a very much later date.

1. The Short Diphthongs.

ea

§ 59. OE. ea , of whatever origin, became æ in the early part of the eleventh century, although the old spelling with ea was often preserved in writing until a much later date. This æ fell together with old æ and along with it became a in the early part of the twelfth century (§ 48). Examples are: all (OE. $eall$) *all*, $fallen$ (OE. $feallan$) *to fall*, $barn$ (OE. $bearn$) *child*, and similarly $calf$ (see § 284), $callen$, $chalk$, $half$, $halle$ *hall*, pret. $halp$ *he helped*, $malt$, $salt$,

scharp, swal(e)we *swallow*, wall; arm, dar(r) *I dare*, ȝard, hard, harm, sparke, sparwe *sparrow*, sward, swarm, warm; chaf, ȝaf *he gave*, ȝat *gate*, schadwe *shadow*, schaft, schal.

eo

§ 60. eo, of whatever origin, became ø in late OE. in all the dialects, although the eo was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. The ø then became unrounded to e during the twelfth century in the northern, east Midland, and south Midland dialects, but remained in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish) until about the end of the fourteenth century, when it also became unrounded to e. In these latter dialects the ø-sound was written eo and later through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography o, ue and sometimes u. Examples are: herte, heorte horte huerte hurte (OE. heorte) *heart*; erpe, eorpe urpe (OE. eorpe) *earth*, and similarly berken *to bark*, cherl *churl*, derk, erl *Earl*, earnest, ferre *far*, kerven *to carve*, self (for silf, sūlf see *EOE. Gr.* § 311), smerten, sterre *star*, sterven *to die*, ȝel(o)we *yellow*, hert *hart*, heven(e), seven(e), werk *work*.

ie

§ 61. WS. ie, of whatever origin, was monophthongized to y, i by the time of Alfred, although it generally continued to be written until a very much later date, cp. § 49 and *EOE. Gr.* § 67. The chief sources of the ie were: 1. The i-umlaut of ea after initial palatal c-, g-, sc-; 2. the i-umlaut of ea which arose from breaking; 3. the i-umlaut of io; and 4. Germanic e after initial palatal c-, g-, sc-. For 1, 2, and 4 the other dialects regularly had e in OE. and ME., but for 2 the west Midland had a (before l+cons.) in early ME. which was later supplanted by the e of the other dialects, and for 3 they had io (eo) in OE. and i (e) in ME., see § 62. In ME. the y had the same further development as old y (§ 49).

Examples are: *chüle chile, chele cold, coldness*; *güst gist, gest guest*; *schüppen schippen, scheppen to create*; *chürren chirren, cherren to turn*; *dürne, derne dark, hidden*; *üldre, eldre, aldre elder*; *füllen, fellen, fallen to fell*; *süllen sillen* (WS. *siellan, syllan, sellan*), *sellen to sell*; *zürnen zirnen, zernen to desire*; *hürde hirde, herde shepherd*; *ürre irre, erre anger*; *bigüten bigiten, bigeten to beget*; *züllen, zellen to yell*.

io

§ 62. *io*, of whatever origin, had become *eo* during the OE. period except in Northumbrian and a part of n. Mercian where the *io* remained. In ME. the *eo* had the same development as old *eo* (§ 60), and the *io* became *i*, as *melk, milk* (OE. *miol(u)c, meol(u)c milk*, and similarly *selk, silk, selver, silver*; *hirde* (Nth. *hiorde*) *shepherd*, and similarly *irre anger*.

2. The Long Diphthongs.

ēa

§ 63. *ēa*, of whatever origin, became *æ* in Anglian and WS. in the early part of the eleventh century, and thus fell together with old *æ* = the *i*-umlaut of *ā* (see § 52 and note 1). although the *ēa* was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography the *æ* was generally supplanted by *ē* from about the end of the twelfth century, and from the fourteenth century onwards it was very often written *ee* in closed syllables and when final. This change of *æ* to *ē* (*ēē*), generally written *ē* (*ēē*) in grammars, was not a sound-change, but merely an orthographical change. The sound itself, viz. a low-front-narrow vowel like the *ai* in NE. *air*, remained in ME. until near the end of the fifteenth century when it became *ē*, see note. In Kentish *ēa* became a rising diphthong in the second half of the twelfth century, which was generally written *ea, ia, ya, yea*, and in the fourteenth

century e, rarely ye, which seems to indicate that by this time it had become long ē. Examples are: *dēd*, dead *dyad dyead* (OE. *dēad*) *dead*; *lēpen*, leapen *lyapen lyeapen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*, and similarly *bēm*, *bēne* *bean*, *bēten*, *brēd*, *chēpe* *cheap*, *dēf*, *dēþ*, *drēm*, *ēre* *car*, *ēst*, *flē* *flea*, *grēt*, *hēp*, *hēved* (*hēd*) *head*, *lēf*, *rēd* *red*, *slēn* *to slay*, *stēm*, *stēp*, *strēm*; pret. *chēs* *he chose*.

NOTE.—In both native words (cp. §§ 52. 2, 80) and Fr. loan-words (cp. §§ 196, 205. 3, 217, 223) the ē, of whatever origin, became ē towards the end of the fifteenth century, that is, soon after old ē had become ī (§ 50), see *ENE. Gr.* § 72.

§ 64. The non-WS. dialects had ē for early WS. ēa (= Germanic æ, § 52) after initial palatal c-, g-, sc-, which remained in ME., as *chēke* *check*, *ȝēr* *year*, *ȝēven* *they gave*, *schēp* *sheep*, cp. § 34.

ēo

§ 65. ēo, of whatever origin, became ō in Anglian and WS. in late OE., although the ēo was often preserved in writing until well on into the ME. period. The ō then became unrounded to close ē during the twelfth century in the northern, east Midland, and south Midland dialects, but remained in the west Midland and southern dialects (except Kentish, see § 67) until about the end of the fourteenth century, when it also became unrounded to ē. In these latter dialects the ō-sound was written eo and later through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography o, ue and sometimes u, w, we, cp. § 112. The ē was very often written ee in closed syllables and when final, and in later ME. also often ie (§ 9). Examples are: *dēp* *diep*, *deop* *duep* *dup* (OE. *dēop*) *deep*; *þēf* *pief*, *peof* *puef* *puf* (OE. *pēof*) *thief*, and similarly *bē* *a bee*, *bēden* *to bid*, *bēn* *to be*, *clēven* *to cleave*, *crēpen*, *dēr* *deer*, *fēnd* *fiend*, *flēn* *to flee*, *flēs* *fleece*, *frēnd* *friend*, *frēsen*, *knē*, *lēf* *dear*, *lēsen* *to lose*, *rēd* *reed*, *rēken* *to smoke*, *schēten* *to shoot*, *sēke* *beside sike sick* (§ 99), *sēn* *to see*,

sēpen, **snēsen**, **wēde** *weed*; the pret. of strong verbs belonging to class VII (§ 414), as **bēt** *he beat*, **hēld** *he held*, **lēp** beside **lepte** *he leapt*, **wēp** beside **wēpte** *he wept*.

NOTE.—In some words the **éo** became a rising diphthong **éó** which in ME. became **ō** by absorption of the first element. This often gave rise to double forms, as **chōsen**, **schōten** beside **chēsen**, **schēten**; **ȝōde** beside **ȝēde** (OE. **ge-éode** beside **ge-éode**) *he went*.

ie

§ 66. WS. **ie**, of whatever origin, was monophthongized to **ȳ**, **ī** (cp. § 9 and *EOE. Gr.* § 67) by the time of Alfred, although it generally continued to be written until a very much later date. The chief sources of the **ie** were: 1. The i-umlaut of **īo** = **io** (**ēo**) in the other dialects (cp. § 67); and 2. the i-umlaut of **ēa** = **ē** in the other OE. and ME. dialects. In ME. the **ȳ** had the same further development as old **ȳ** (§ 57). Examples are: **dēre**, **dūre** *dīre* (OE. **dīore**, **dēore**, **dīere**) *dear*, **hēren**, **hūren** *hūiren* (§ 9) **hīren** (OE. **hēran**, **hīeran**) *to hear*, and similarly **alēsen** *to deliver*, **bēzen** later **beien** (cp. § 107, 6) *to bend*, **bilēven** *to believe*, **chēse**, **ēken** *to increase*, **nēde**, **slēve**, **stēle** *steel*, **stēpel**.

io

§ 67. Old **io** had become **ēo** in all the dialects except the Kentish before the end of the OE. period, and then had the same further development in these dialects as old **ēo** (§ 65). On the other hand old **ēo** had become **io** (also written **īa**) in Kentish by the end of the OE. period, and then had the same further development as old **io**. The **io** became **ie** in early ME. Then it became a rising diphthong medially, written **ie**, **ye** and sometimes **i**, **e**, which became **ē** in the fourteenth century, but remained finally and then later became **ī** also written **ȳ**. Examples are: **diep** **dyep** (OE. **dēop**) *deep*, **diere** **dyere** (OE. **dīore**, **dēore**, WS. **dīere**) *dear*, and similarly **liese** **lyese** *to lose*, **lyeve** **lēve** *dear*, **viend** **vyend**

fiend, but *bī* *bȳ* (OE. *bīon*, *bēon*) to *be*, *vlȳ* (OE. *flēon*) to *flee*, *vrī* *vrȳ* (OE. *frīo*, *frēo*) *free*, *zī* *zȳ* to *see*. See LUICK, *Hist. Gr.*, p. 338.

2. DEPENDENT CHANGES

(1) THE LENGTHENING OF SHORT VOWELS BEFORE CONSONANT COMBINATIONS.

§ 68. From our knowledge of ME. phonology it is clear that short vowels and short diphthongs must have been lengthened some time during the OE. period before certain consonant combinations, especially before a liquid or a nasal + a homorganic voiced consonant, that is, before *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *mb*, *ng*, *rl*, *rn*, and probably also before *rp*, *rs* + vowel. This lengthening of short vowels and short diphthongs took place some time before the end of the ninth century. But the lengthening did not take place when the consonant combination was immediately followed by another consonant, as pl. *lambru* : *lāmb* *lamb*, comp. *lengra* : *lāng* *long*, *heardra* : *hēard* *hard*, pret. *sende* from **sendde* : inf. *sēndan* to *send*, pl. *cildru* : *cild* *child*, *hundred* : *hūnd* *hundred*, pl. *sculdru* : *scūldor* *shoulder*, *wundru* : *wūndor* *wonder*, &c.; nor in unstressed forms, as *sceolde* *should*, *under*, *wolde* *would*.

§ 69. In the transition period from OE. to ME., in early ME., and during the ME. period the long vowels were shortened again before some of the combinations, especially before *rd*, *rl*, *rn*, *rp*, and *rs*, so that the combinations with which we are specially concerned are only *ld*, *mb*, *nd*, and *ng*. And even before these latter combinations shortening began to take place before *mb*, *nd*, and *ng* in the course of the late twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries.

§ 70. From what is said below it will be seen that whether the long vowels were preserved or became shortened again depended partly upon the nature of the following consonant

combination, partly upon the nature of the vowel, and partly upon difference of dialect. The lengthening before *ld* was generally preserved in all the dialects. Shortening had taken place before *nd*, *ng*, and *rd* (see below) in Orm's dialect before he wrote the *Ormulum*, as *senndenn* to *send*, *brinnenn* to *bring*, *harrd* *hard*. For OE. *a(o)* before nasals (§ 42) Chaucer has *o* before *nd*, *ng*, but *ō* before *mb*, as *hond*, *lond*, *stondon*, but *cōmb*, pret. *clōmb* *he climbed*, *lōmb*, *wōmb*. In his dialect long *ē* (= OE. *īo* (*ēo*), *ē*) remained before *nd* and *ng*, as *fēnd* *fiend*, *hēng* *he hung*, and also *ī* before *mb*, *nd*, as *climben*, *finden*, but *i* before *ng*, as *bringen*; *ū* remained before *nd*, as *ground*, but was shortened before *mb*, *ng*, as pp. *clomben* (*o* = *u*, § 9) *climbed*, *songen* *sung*; *a* was short before *rd*, as *hard*, *warde*, but OE. lengthened *ō* remained long, as *bōrd* *board*, *hōrd* *hoard*, and similarly in Orm's dialect. For *ē* (= early OE. *ea*, later *ēa*) before *rd* he has *ē*, as *bērd* *beard*, *yērd* *yard*, and similarly before *rn*, as *bērn* *child*, *fērn* *fern*, but for OE. *ē* he has *e*, as pret. *herde* (OE. *hērde*) *he heard*, pp. *herd* (OE. *hēred*), pret. *ferde* (OE. *fērde*) *he behaved*. *ī*, *ū* were shortened to *i*, *u* in all the north Midland and northern dialects and are still short in all the modern dialects of this area, but remained long in the other dialects, as *bīnden*, pp. *bounden*. Long vowels and diphthongs before the consonant groups which originally caused lengthening were shortened in monosyllabic forms during the late OE. period in Kentish, but were preserved in the inflected forms, as *lamb* : *lāmbē*, *hand* : *hānda*, *hund* *hound* : *hūndas*, *eald* : *ēalde* which in ME. became *ealde*, *yalde* (cp. § 63). This gave rise in ME. to many new formations through levelling out in different directions.

§ 71. *ld*: The lengthening before *ld* was generally preserved in all the dialects.

Anglian *ā* from older *a* (= early WS. and Ken. *ea*, later *ēa*) remained in early ME. in the northern dialects, but in

the Midland and some of the southern dialects it became \bar{o} at the same time as old \bar{a} became \bar{o} (§ 51). In the other southern dialects the later WS. $\bar{e}a$ became \bar{e} at the same time as old $\bar{e}a$ became \bar{e} , but the $\bar{e}a$ remained a diphthong in Kentish (§ 63). A few of these southern forms with \bar{e} are found in Chaucer, as *hēlde to hold*, *wēlde to rule*, although the \bar{e} had generally been ousted by the \bar{o} of the other dialects in the early part of the thirteenth century. Examples are: *cōld*, northern *cāld*, southern *chēld*, Ken. *chealde cold*, and similarly *bōld*, *fōlden*, *hōlden*, *ōld*, pret. *sōlde*, *tōlde*, pp. *sōld*, *tōld*.

\bar{e} , also written *ee*, as *fēld* (early OE. *feld*, later *fēld*) *field*, *chēlde cold sb.*, *ēlde old age*, *ʒēlden to recompense*, *sēld seldom*, *schēld shield*, *wēlden to wield*.

\bar{i} , as *child* (early OE. *cild*, later *cild*), and similarly *milde*, *wilde*.

\bar{o} , as *gōld* (early OE. *gold*, later *gōld*) = early NE. *gūld*, *Gould*, beside *gōld* = NE. *gold*, and similarly *mōlde mould*; pret. *schōlde*, *wōlde* beside the unstressed forms *schōlde* (Orm *shollde*), *wolde* (Orm *wollde*).

§ 72. *mb*: *cōmb* (cp. § 51), northern *cāmb* (early OE. *camb*, later *cāmb*), and similarly *lōmb*, later *lamb*, formed from the pl. *lambren*, *wōmb* (see § 128), pret. *clōmb he climbed*.

\bar{i} , as *climben* *clȳmben* (early OE. *climban*, later *clīmban*).

\bar{u} , as *dūmb* *doumb dumb*, beside pp. *clomben* (*o = u*) *climbed*.

§ 73. *nd*: Before *nd* all vowels were short or became shortened in the late twelfth and the early thirteenth centuries in the northern and north Midland dialects. In the other Midland and the southern dialects they all, except \bar{i} (= early OE. *i*, *y*) and \bar{u} , became shortened during the ME. period, but the approximate date of this shortening is difficult to fix.

The \bar{o} from older OE. **a** (**o**) before nasals remained until well on into the ME. period in the south Midland and the southern dialects, and then became shortened to **o**, hence Chaucer has **o**, but we have **a** in the north Midland and the northern dialects. And then the forms with **o** were gradually ousted by those with **a** towards the end of the fourteenth century. Examples are : Early ME. *hōnd*, *hānd*, later *hond*, *hand* ; *stōnden*, *stānden*, later *stonden*, *standen*, and similarly *band* sb., pret. *band* *he bound*, *land*, *sand*, *strand*, &c.

\bar{e} , as early ME. *ēnde* (early OE. *ende*, later *ēnde*) *end*, *bēnden* *to bend* ; later *ende*, *benden*, and similarly *blenden*, *renden*, *spenden* ; *sēnden*, later *senden*, but pret. always *sende* from older **sendde*, and similarly with the preterite of the other verbs. The ME. \bar{e} from OE. *īo* (*ēo*), see § 65, seems not to have been regularly shortened before *nd*, as *frēnd* (OE. *friond*, *frēond*) beside *frend* formed from the compound *frendschipe* (§ 92, 2), but always *fēnd* (OE. *fiond*, *fēond*), because there was no compound beside it.

\bar{i} , as *blind*, *blind* (early OE. *blind*, later *blīnd*), and similarly *līnde* *lime-tree*, *rīnde*, *wīnd* ; inf. *bīnden*, *binden* (early OE. *bindan*, later *bīndan*), and similarly *fīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden*, &c. ; *kīnde*, *mīnde*.

\bar{u} , as *grūnd* (generally written *ground*), *grund* (early OE. *grund*, later *grūnd*), and similarly *hound*, *pound*, *sound* *healthy*, *wounde* *wound*, past participles like *bounden*, *founen*, *wounen* *wound*.

§ 74. *ng* : The OE. lengthened \bar{i} , \bar{u} became short again in early ME. in all the dialects, as *finger*, *ring*, *ping* ; *zung* (*zong*) *young*, *hunger* (*honger*), *tunge* (*tonge*) *tongue* ; inf. *singen*, pp. *sungen*, and similarly *springen*, *stingen*, *wringen*.

The OE. lengthened \bar{a} (\bar{o}), \bar{e} became short again in the latter part of the thirteenth and early part of the fourteenth centuries, as *lāng*, *lōng*, later *lang*, *long*, and similarly

hongen to *hang*, **strong**, **þong**, **wrong**. **lenger** *longer*, **lenþe** (§ 263), **mengen** (*mingen*) to *mix*, **streng** (*string*) *string*, see § 132.

§ 75. Neither in OE. nor in ME. were short vowels lengthened when the consonant combination which usually caused lengthening was followed by a third consonant, see § 68. Examples are: Orm **allderrmann** : **āld** *old*; comp. **eldre** *eldere* *elder*, **seldere** : **sēld** *seldom*; pl. **children** **childre** : **child**, **wildernesse** : **wild**; sing. and pl. **schuldre** (Orm sing. **schulldre**) *shoulder*. **dumbnesse** : **doumb** *dumb*, whence the back-formation **dumb**; pl. **lambre**, **lambren** : **lāmb**, whence the back-formation **lamb**; **timbre** *timber*; **slumbren**. **candle**, **gandre** (OE. **gandra**), **wandren**; **hindren**, **spindle**; **blundren**, **hundred**, **wundren**, pl. **wundres**, from which a new singular **wunder** was formed. **þunder** always had short **u**, because it was from OE. **þunor**. Pl. **engles**, whence new sing. **engel** *angel*. Many exceptions to the above arose in ME. through new formations from the simple forms which regularly had long vowels, as **childhēde**, **·hōde** : **chīld**; **frēndli** beside **frendli**; **frēnd**; **sēlden** (Ellesmere MS. **seelden**) beside **selden**; **sēld**, &c.

§ 76. Long vowels also arose in early ME. through the loss of **p** in the medial combinations **·þn·**, **·þr·** of words which had accented and unaccented forms side by side, as **hēn** (ON. **heþan**) *hence*, **sēn**, **sīn** (OE. **sippan**, **sioppan**) *since*, **þēn** (ON. **þeþan**) *thence*, **wēn**, earlier **wheþen** (ON. **hvaþan**) *whence*, **whēr** (OE. **hweþer**) *whether*, **ōr**, early ME. **oþ(e)r**. Then after the analogy of forms like ME. **hider**, **þider**, **whider** with **i** were formed **hīpen**, **þīpen**, **whīpen**, which also became **hīn**, **þīn**, **whīn**. Cp. § 249.

(2) THE LENGTHENING OF SHORT VOWELS IN
OPEN SYLLABLES.

§ 77. ME. short vowels, of whatever origin, were lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms during the thirteenth century. The lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* to *ā*, *ē*, *ō* took place in all the dialects, whereas that of *i*, *u* to *ī*, *ū* only took place in some of them. And as the lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* took place earlier than that of *i*, *u* and with an entirely different result, we shall deal with them in two separate groups.

1. *a*, *e*, *o*

§ 78. The lengthening of *a*, *e*, *o* to *ā*, *ē*, *ō* took place somewhat earlier in the dialects north of the Humber than in those south of it, but in both areas the vowels had been lengthened before the end of the first half of the thirteenth century. In the dialects north of the Humber the new *ā* fell together with old *ā* (§ 51), but in the dialects south of it they were kept apart, because old *ā* had become *ō* (§ 51) before the lengthening of *a* to *ā* took place. The new *ē*, *ō* differed in quality from the ME. *ē* which arose from OE. *æ*, *ēa* (§§ 52, 63), and the *ō* which arose from OE. *ā* (§ 51 and note). The new *ē*, *ō* were probably mid-front-wide like the long of the short *e* in standard NE. *men*, and mid-back-wide-round like the first element of the diphthong in standard NE. *so*, and the older *ē*, *ō* were low-front-narrow like the *ai* in standard NE. *air* and low-back-narrow-round like the *a* in standard NE. *all*. Although the two pairs have fallen together in standard NE. and may also have fallen together in the south Midland and southern dialects during the ME. period, they certainly did not fall together in the north Midland and northern dialects, because they are still kept apart in the modern dialects of this area, e.g. in Yks., Lanc., Derb., Stf. the new *ē* has become *ei*, but the old *ē* has become *iə* or some such diphthong. The new

ō has become oi and the older ō has become uə, ʊə or some such diphthong.

ā

§ 79. 1. From OE. a, as *bāken* (OE. *bacan*), *hāre* (OE. *hara*), and similarly *āpe*, *awāken*, *bāpen*, *cāre*, *drāke*, *hāten* to *hate*, *lāke*, *māken*, *nāked*, *rāke*, *sāke*, *spāde*, *wāden*, *wāven*. *bāre* (OE. masc. pl. *bare*) *bare*, *dāle* (OE. pl. *dalū*), *gāte* (OE. pl. *gatu*), and similarly *blāde*, *glāde* *glad*, *grāve*, *lāte*, *smāle* *small*, *tāle*. *tāken* (ON. *taka*), and similarly *cāke*, *gāsen* to *gaze*, *gāpen* to *gape*.

2. From OE. a (o) before nasals, as *nāme*, but *nōme* in the west Midlands (OE. *nama*), see § 42, and similarly *gāme*, *lāme*, *lāne*, *schāme*, &c.

3. From OE. æ, south-eastern dialects e (§ 43), as *fāder*, *fēder*, *vēder* (OE. *fæder*, *feder*) *father*, *rāven*, *rēven* (OE. *hræfen*, *hrefen*) *raven*, see § 102; and similarly *āker* *acre*, *fielḡ*, *brāsen* *brazen*, *hāsel*, pl. *pāpes*, *wāter*, &c.

4. From OE. ea, of whatever origin (§ 59), as *āle* (OE. *ealu*) *ale*, *bāle* (OE. *bealu*) *bale*, *evil*, and similarly *cokchāfer*, *māre* *mare*, *schāde*, *schāken*, &c.

NOTE.—1. In both native and Fr. loan-words (§§ 195, 216) the ā became fronted to æ (= ē) in the fifteenth century, although the a was mostly retained in writing, see *ENE. Gr.* § 69.

2. For *māken*, *tāken* the northern and north Midland dialects had *mak*, *tak* through early loss of the final -en, and these forms are still preserved in the modern dialects of this area. The pret. and pp. *māde*, *mād* (*maad*) for older *mākede*, *māked* arose from the loss of intervocalic k. From the new pret. and pp. was then formed a new present *mā(n)*, after the analogy of which was formed a new present *tā(n)* for *tāken*. These presents are also still preserved in the modern north Midland dialects.

3. *hāven*, *hāvest*, *hāveþ* (*hap*) beside *bihāven* are the unstressed forms.

ē

§ 80. 1. From OE. e, as *bēren* (OE. *beran*) to *bear*, *mēte* (OE. *mete*) *meat*, *stēlen* (OE. *stelan*) to *steal*, and similarly

uninflected forms were often made, as *bisi busy*, *mikel, widow*; *sumer, þun(d)er*, &c.

Other examples of type 1 are: northern *gif*: *gēves he gives*, *lif*: *lēves he lives*; *schip, smip, wik*: pl. *schēpes, smēpes, wēkes*; *cum*: *cōmes he comes*; *dur door*, *wud wood*: pl. *dōres, wōdes*; and of type 2: northern *bēsi busy*: *bisiness, mēkel*: *mikelness, wēdow*: pl. *widowes*. East Anglian *clēpe(n)* *to call*, *lōve(n)* *to love*; northern and East Anglian *bētel beetle*, *crēpel cripple*, *wēvel weevil*, &c. The past participles of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 396) also regularly had *ē*, as *drēven driven*, *rēsen risen*, *wrēten written*, but they generally came to have *i* through new formations. Already in late OE. the past participles with *-t-* often had *-tt-* beside *-t-*, as *bitten*, *written* beside *biten*, *writen*, which gradually gained the upper hand, and then the *-i-* in this type of verb was extended analogically to the other verbs, as *driven*, *riden*, *risen*, &c.

NOTE.—The *ō* which arose from *u* became *ū* in the northern dialects at the same time as old *ō* became *ū* about 1300, see § 55.

(3) THE SHORTENING OF LONG VOWELS.

§ 86. Long vowels and long diphthongs were shortened before certain consonant combinations during the OE. period and especially in late OE.:—(a) Before combinations of three consonants, as pl. *bremblas* beside sing. *brēm(b)el* *bramble*. (b) Before two consonants in trisyllabic and polysyllabic forms, as *enlefan* from older **ænlefan* *eleven*, *hlammæsse* beside older *hlāfmæsse* *Lammas*, *samcucu* (from **sāmi-*, older **sāmi-*) *half dead*, gen. *twentiges*: nom. *twēntig* *twenty*, *blissian* beside older *blīpsian* *to rejoice*, pl. *deorlingas*: *dēorling* *darling*. (c) Before double consonants + *r*, as gen. *attres* beside nom. *ātor*, whence new nom. *attor* beside *ātor* *poison*; *blæddre*,

næddre beside older *blædre* *bladder*, *nædre* *adder*, comp. *hwittra* : *hwit* *white*, gen. *foddres* beside nom. *fōdor*, whence new nom. *foddor* beside *fōdor* *fodder*, comp. *deoppa* : *dēop* *deep*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 146. (d) Before double consonants, as acc. *ænne*, *enne* beside older *æenne* *one*, *þrittig* beside older *þritig* *thirty*; *wimman* beside older *wifman* *woman*. (e) In trisyllabic forms before single consonants, as *haligdōm* : *hālig* *holy*, pl. *ænige*, -u : sing. *ænig* *any*, pl. *cicenu* : sing. *cīcen* *chicken*, whence new singular *cīcen*, *superne* : *sūþ* *south*, pl. *heafodu* : *hēa-fod* *head*. (f) And in late OE. and early ME. long vowels began to be shortened before the consonant combinations which caused lengthening in early OE., see § 68.

§ 87. In the following treatment of the shortening of long vowels, we shall, as a rule, not distinguish between shortenings which took place in OE. and those which only took place in ME. So far, then, as ME. is concerned it may be said that all long vowels, whether original long vowels or long vowels which arose from old long diphthongs, were shortened in late OE. and early ME. before double consonants and before all consonant combinations other than those which caused the lengthening of short vowels (§ 68). Long vowels were also shortened before single consonants in trisyllabic forms of which many arose in ME. from the development of svarabhakti vowels, as in *brēperen* from older *brēpren* (§ 152, 1), or were new formations made from the uninflected forms, as in the pl. *wēpenes* for older *wēpnēs* formed from the sing. *wēpen* *weapon*. This kind of shortening took place in the thirteenth century, as Orm still preserved the long vowels in this position. And just as long vowels were shortened in words of this type, so also short vowels remained unlengthened before single consonants in trisyllabic forms (§ 83).

§ 88. Before dealing with the shortening of the various separate long vowels before consonant combinations we will

deal with the shortening in trisyllabic forms, as *clavere* beside *clōver* (OE. *clāfre*) *clover*, see § 51; *laverke* later *larke* (OE. *lāwerce*) *lark*; *erende* beside older *ērende* (OE. *ærende*) *errand*, and similarly *evere* (§ 152, 1), pl. *heringes*, *nevere*, *redili* beside *rēdi*, *selinesse* beside *sēli*, *sēli* *happy*, pl. *wepenes* from older *wēpenes* *weapons*; pl. *stirōpes* (OE. *stīrāpas*) *stirrups*; *breperen* from older *brēperen*; *slumeren*: OE. *slūma* *slumber*. From the trisyllabic were often made new disyllabic forms with short vowel, as *hering*, *redi*, *wepēn*, &c., beside *hēring*, *rēdi*, *wēpen*, &c.

§ 89. In dealing with the shortening of long vowels before consonant groups it is necessary to take into consideration the question of chronology. When *ā* was shortened in OE. it became *æ* and then *a* in ME. (§ 43), but when ME. *ē* from OE. *ā* was shortened in ME. it became *e*, whence we have forms side by side in ME. with *a* and *e*. And similarly when *ēa* was shortened in OE. it became *ea* and then *a* in ME. (§ 59), but when ME. *ē* from OE. *ēa* (§ 63) was shortened in ME. it became *e*, whence we have forms side by side in ME. with *a* and *e*. When *ēo* was shortened in OE. it became *eo* and then *e* in ME. (§ 60), and when ME. *ē* from OE. *ēo* (§ 65) was shortened in ME. it became *e*, so that in this case the result was the same.

§ 90. *ā* became *a*, as *axen*, *asken* (OE. *āxian*, *āscian*) *to ask*, pp. *clad* from **clādd* (OE. *clāpod*) *clothed*, *hatte* (OE. *hätte*) *is or was called*, *halwen* (OE. *hālgian*) *to hallow*, *halwes* (OE. *pā hālgan*) *Hallows*, *lammasse* (OE. *hlāf-mæsse*) *Lammas*. In comparatives like *bradder*: *brād*, *brōd*, beside the new formation *brōder*; *hatter*: *hāt*, *hōt* beside the new formation *hōter* later *hotter*, see § 51.

§ 91. *ā* became *a*, *e*. It should be remembered that late OE. *ā* is of threefold origin, viz. Germanic *ā* (§ 52), the i-umlaut of *ā* (§ 52), and late OE. *ā* from older *ēa* (§ 63). Germanic *ā* became *ē* in Anglian and Kentish in early OE., so that the shortening in these dialects is always *e*, whether

it took place in OE. or ME. \bar{a} the i-umlaut of \bar{a} became \bar{e} in early Kentish (§ 52), so that the shortening is always e in this dialect. In all the dialects we have a or e from late OE. \bar{a} (= early OE. $\bar{e}a$) according as the shortening took place in OE. or ME. Examples are:—

1. bladder, bledder (late OE. blæddre older blædre) *bladder*, pret. dradde, dredde, pp. drad, dred *dreaded*, and similarly ampti, em(p)ti *empty*, medwe (OE. inflected form mædwē) beside mēde (OE. mæd) *meadow*, nadder, nedder *adder*, pret. radde, redde *he read*, pret. slepte, wrastlen, wrestlen *to wrestle*.

2. clansen, clensen (OE. clānsian) *to cleanse*, fat, fet (OE. fætt) *fat*, and similarly clanli, clenli *cleanly*, helpe *health*, laddre, leddre *ladder*, lafdi, lefdi *lady*, pret. lafte, lefte *he left*, lasse, lesse *less*, lasten, lesten *to follow*, wrappe, wreppe *wrath*; pret. ladde, ledde (OE. lædde older lædde), pp. lad, led *led*, and similarly cladde, cledde, clad, cled; pret. lente, pp. lent (OE. lāned) *lent*; spradde spreadde, sprad, spred; swatte, swette *sweated*; $\bar{e}ni$ (OE. $\bar{a}nig$) *any* beside ME. pl. anie, enie from which was formed a new singular ani, eni (cp. § 83).

3. biraft, bireft : birēven (OE. berēafian) *to deprive, rob*, chapman, chepman (OE. cēapman), and similarly grattre, grettre *greater*, laþer (OE. lēaþor, gen. lēaþres) *lather*, schepherde, þratte, þrette *he threatend*.

§ 92. Late OE. \bar{e} , of whatever origin, became e:—

1. \bar{e} = i-umlaut of \bar{o} , as pret. bledde (OE. blēdde) *he bled*, and similarly fedde, grette *he greeted*, kepte, mette; demde, forms like dēmdē, wēndē *he hoped* were ME. new formations from the present; blessen, breþeren. *twenty*, ten (Orm tenn) is a back-formation from forms like tenþe, tenfōld.

2. \bar{e} = OE. $\bar{e}o$ (§ 65), as devel (OE. dēofol, gen. dēofles) *devil*, lemman (OE. lēofmann) *sweetheart*, and similarly deppre *deeper*, ferþing, frendschipe, whence the back-

formation *frend* beside *frēnd* (§ 73), *seknesse*, *stepfader*; pret. *fell* (OE. *fēoll*) *he fell*, and similarly *crepte*, *lepte*.

3. Non-WS. *ēo* (*īo*) = early WS. *īe*, as *derling* (OE. *dēorling*, *dīerling*) *darling*, and similarly *deppe* *depth*, *derre* *dearer*, *pefte*.

4. ON. *ē*, as *felaþe*, *felawe* (O.Icel. *fēlage*) *fellow*.

5. OE. i-umlaut of *ēa*, as *grettre* (OE. *grietra*) *greater*.

§ 93. *ī* became *i*, as *children*, *childre* : *child*, *fifte* (OE. *fifta*) *fifth*, and similarly *Cristmesse*, *cristnen*, *fifti*, *liþt* *light a light*, *liþt light* *light*, *litel*, *lütel* (OE. *lītel*, *lýtēl*, gen. *līteles*, *lýtēles*), whence the ME. new formation *litel*, *lütel* *little*, *stiffer*, whence the new formation *stif* (OE. *stif*) *stiff*, *wimman*, *wisdōm*.

§ 94. *ō* became *o*, as *fodder* (OE. *fōdor*, gen. *fōdres*), *gosling* : *gōs*, pret. *schodde*, pp. *schod* : *schōn* *to shoe*, and similarly *blostme*, *blosme* *blossom*, *bosme* *bosom*, *softe*. For the late OE. combination *oht* from older *ōht* see § 113, 5.

§ 95. *ū* became *u*, as *dust* (OE. *dūst*) *dust*, *husbonde* : *hūs* (*hous*), *rust* (OE. *rūst*) (see § 97), *þursdai* (OE. *þūres-dæg*) O.Icel. *þōrs-dagr* *Thursday*, *þuþte* (OE. *puhte*, older *pūhte*) *it seemed*, *udder* (OE. *ūder*, gen. *ūdres*).

§ 96. Late OE. *ī*, *ē*, *ū* from early OE. *ȳ* (§ 57) were regularly shortened to *i*, *e*, *ü* (written *u*), as *fist*, *vest*, *füst* (early OE. *fȳst*), and similarly *filþe*, *þimel* (early OE. *þȳmel*, gen. *þȳmles*) *thimble*, *wischen*; pret. *hidde*, *hedde*, *hüdde* (early OE. *hȳdde*), pp. *hid*, *hed*, *hüd* (early OE. *hȳded*) *hid*, and similarly *kidde*, pp. *kid* *made known*.

§ 97. Long vowels were regularly shortened in closed syllables before such combinations as *-sch*, *-st*, but remained long in open syllables through the consonant combinations belonging to the second syllable. This gave rise to double forms in ME. according as the vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms or as the vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the un-

inflected forms. Regular forms were: *flesch* (OE. *flāsc*), gen. *flēsches*; *breſt* (OE. *brēost*), gen. *brēstes*, whence *flesch*, *breſt* beside *flēsch*, *brēſt*. At a later period one or other of the forms became generalized. Examples of the former are: *blast* (OE. *blāest*) *blast*, *breſt* (OE. *brēost*), *dust* (OE. *dūst*), *rust* (OE. *rūst*), *fist*, *veſt*, *fūst* (early OE. *fȳst*), *fleſch* (OE. *flāsc*), *meſch* (OE. *māſce*), *wiſch*, *weſch*, *wūſch* (early OE. *wȳsc*). Examples of the latter are: *gāſt*, *gōſt* (OE. *gāst*) *ghost*, *Crīſt*, *ēſt* (OE. *ēaſt*) *caſt*, *prēſt* (OE. *prēost*) *prieſt*. For forms like *bruſt* *breast*, *pruſt* *prieſt* in the west Midland and Southern dialects, see §§ 60, 65.

§ 98. From numerous examples given in the previous paragraphs it will be seen that long vowels were regularly shortened in derivatives and compounds when the stem-syllable was followed by one or more syllables with a strong secondary accent, as in *alderman* : *ōld*, older *āld*, *chapman* : OE. *cēap*, *Criſtmeſſe* : *Crīſt*, *frendli*, *friendschipe* : *frēnd*, *halldai* : OE. *hālig* *holy*, *lavedi*, *lafdi* (Orm *laffdig*) : OE. *hlāfdige* *lady*, *wildernesſe* : *wilde*, *wiſdōm* : *wiſ*, &c. This rule was, however, very often broken through new formations made from the simplex, as *frēndli*, *kīndneſſe*, *wiſli*, &c. Cp. § 75.

§ 99. Through causes which have never been satisfactorily explained a few ME. words have *i* beside *e* for the shortening of *ē*, *ē*, as *briperen* beside *breperen*, pret. *fiſ* beside *feſ* (OE. *fēoll*) *he fell*, *gritte* beside *grette* *he greeted* (§ 425), *hild* beside older *hēld* *he held* (§ 414), *kipte* beside *kepte* (§ 424), *piſte* beside *peſte* (§ 92, 3), *hipbrembles* beside *hepbrembles* (OE. *hēopbremblas*) *dog-roses*, from which were formed the simplex *hipe* beside *hepe* (mod. dialects *ep*), *hēpe* *hip*, and similarly *sikneſſe* beside *seknēſſe* (OE. *sēocnes*), whence *sik* beside *sek*, *sēk*, *silneſſe* beside *selneſſe* (OE. *gesælignes*), whence *sili* beside *seli*, *sēli*, *sēli*.

§ 100. Through causes which have never been clearly defined there was a tendency from about the beginning of the thirteenth century onwards in some dialects to shorten long vowels before a single consonant in monosyllables. And this kind of shortening became quite common in the fifteenth century. It is possible that the shortening started out from such monosyllables being used in the sentence before other words beginning with a consonant, and that then the shortened forms came to be used in other positions. Examples from the *Ormulum* are: *dæpp* (OE. *dēaþ*) beside *dēaþ* *death*, pret. *drohh* (OE. *drōh*) beside *drōh* *he drew*, *comm* (OE. *c(w)ōm*) *he came*, *toþþ* (OE. *tōþ*) *tooth*, *watt* (OE. *wāt*) beside *wāt* *he knows*, &c.; and from other ME. texts: *bred* *bread*, *ded* *dead*, *fott* *foot*, *godd* *good*, *hedd* *head*, *þeff* *thief*, &c. Forms like *grat*, *gret* (OE. *grēat*) *great*, *hat* *hot*, *stif* (OE. *stif*), *swet* *sweet* were new formations from the comparative *gratter*, *gretter*, &c.

§ 101. Long vowels were also shortened in unaccented forms, as *an* (OE. *ān*) *one*, *an*, but beside *būt* (OE. *būtan*) *except*, *nat*, *not* (OE. *nāwiht*, *nōwiht*, *nāht*, *nōht*) *nothing*, *not*, *scholde* (Orm *sholde*, *sollde*) beside *schōlde* *should*, *us* (Orm *uss*) beside *ūs*, Orm *þehh* (OE. *þēah*) beside *þohh* (ON. **þōh*) *though*, *wham*, *whom* beside *whōm* (OE. *hwām*) *whom*, *wolde* (Orm *wollde*) beside *wōlde* *would*; and similarly with personal pronouns like *mě*, *wě*, *þū*, *ǝ*, *hě*.

(4) VARIABLE VOWEL LENGTH IN STEM-SYLLABLES.

§ 102. In ME. dissyllabic nouns and adjectives ending in *-el*, *-em*, *-en*, *-er* the vowel in the second syllable belonged originally to the uninflected forms only, see *EOE. Gr.* § 96. But already in OE. the vowel in the uninflected forms was generally levelled out into the inflected forms when the stem-syllable was short, as *nóm*. sing. *æcer*, *cradol*, *efen*, gen. *æceres*, *cradoles*, *efenes* beside *æcres*, *cradles*, *eīnes*.

And so also in ME. we have side by side forms with and without the medial vowel, as *akeres*, *cradeles*, *evenes* beside *akres*, *cradles*, *evnes*. ME. short vowels in open stem-syllables regularly remained short in trisyllabic forms (§ 83), so that lengthening of the stem-vowel took place regularly in the uninflected forms only, but regularly remained short in the inflected forms. Then one of two things happened: Either the long vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms or the short vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the uninflected forms. This often gave rise to double forms in ME. itself, as *crādel*, *wāter*, *ēven*, *ōpen* beside *cradel*, *water*, *even*, *open*, and similarly *fāder* beside *fader* from the inflected forms *faderes*, *fadres*. During the ME. period one or other of the doublets usually became generalized. And this difference in the stem-vowel of words of this type is reflected in standard NE. down to the present day, cp. *acre*, *brazen*, *cockchafer*, *cradle*, *hazel*, *ladle*, *maple*, *raven*, *staple*, *taper*; *beaver* (ME. *bēver* beside *bever*), *besom*, *evil*, *even*, *weasel*; *open*; beside *fathom*, *hammer*, *madder*, *saddle*, *shackle*, *swaddle*, *wattle*; *eleven*, *heaven*, *kettle*, *leather*, *nettle*, *seven*, *weather*; *bottom*, *copper*, *hovel*, *otter*. The modern dialects have often preserved the forms which have not survived in the standard language, as *brāzen*, *stāple*, *ēven*, *ōpen*.

The past participles of strong verbs, just like dissyllabic nouns and adjectives ending in *-en*, had double forms in ME., as *tāken*, *trēden*, *gēten*, *brōken*, *stōlen* beside *tāken*, *trēden*, *gēten*, *brōken*, *stōlen* (*stōln*). At a later period one or other of the forms became generalized, e. g. stems ending in *-r*, *-d*, *-t* generally had the short vowel, as *bōren* (*bōrn*), *gēten*, *sōden*, and the others generally had the long vowel, as *tāken*, *brōken*, *stōlen*, &c., which more or less agrees with the development in the NE. standard language. On the other hand the modern dialects, especially the

northern and north Midland, have usually generalized the forms with short vowels, as *tāken*, *ēten*, *brōken*, *chōzen*, *spōken*, *trōden*, &c.

§ 103. OE. monosyllabic nouns and adjectives containing an *æ* (a), *e*, or *o* in the stem-syllable gave rise to double forms in ME. according as the vowel of the inflected forms was levelled out into the uninflected forms, or as the vowel of the uninflected forms was levelled out into the inflected forms. Examples of such double forms are:—*bāre* beside *bar* (OE. *bær*, gen. *bares*) *bare*, *lāte* beside *lat* (OE. *læt*, gen. *lates*) *late*, and similarly *cōle* beside *col* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*) *coal*, *smāle* beside *smal*, *whāle* beside *whal*, &c. During the ME. period one or other of these forms became generalized. Examples of the former kind of levelling are: *bāre*, *dāle*, *gāte*, *grāve*, *lāte*, *smāle*, *tāme*, *whāle*; *cōle*, *hōle* *hole*, *ȝōke* beside Orm's *ȝocc*. And examples of the latter kind of levelling are: *bak*, *baȝ*, *blak*, *bras*, *glad*, *glas*, *gras*, *paȝ*, *staf*; *broȝ*, *God*, *lok*, &c.

(5) THE FORMATION OF NEW DIPHTHONGS IN ME.

§ 104. One of the great characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the monophthongization of the typical OE. diphthongs in ME. (§ 58), and the development of a large number of diphthongs of an entirely different type, the second element of which contained an *i* (y) or *u* (w). Although late OE. had a small number of such diphthongs, e. g. *dæi* (Ken. *dei*) *day*, Ken. *meiden* beside older *megden* *maiden*, *mæw*, *mēu* *seagull*, gen. *sāwle*, *sāule* beside *sāwol* *soul*, cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 79, the number became greatly increased through sound-changes which took place in early ME., especially the vocalization of intervocalic palatal and guttural *ȝ*, and the development of glides between a vowel and a following palatal and guttural *h* (= *χ*), written *h*, *ȝ* or *gh* in ME.

In OE. the *-i* (*y*) and *-u* (*w*) type of diphthong only occurred finally and before consonants, and this must also have been the case in the earliest ME. period, but already in early ME. diphthongs seem to have arisen before a following vowel through a change of syllabic division in the combination vowel + *ɜ* (= i-consonant) or *w* + vowel whereby the *ɜ* or *w* was transferred from the second to the first syllable. When the first element was originally long it became shortened at the time the diphthong was formed. When such diphthongs are marked as long in ME. grammars the sign of length merely indicates that the first element was long before the formation of the diphthongs. It was very common, especially finally and before *n*, to write *y* for the second element of i-diphthongs and *w* for the second element of u-diphthongs. The new diphthongs which arose in ME. were all falling diphthongs. On the other hand the Kentish diphthongs of the ME. period which arose from the OE. falling diphthongs *ēa*, *īo* (*ēo*) were rising diphthongs, see §§ 63, 67.

§ 105. The formation of new diphthongs in ME. was mainly due to the following causes:—

1. Intervocalic and final postvocalic *w* combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type in the first half of the twelfth century.

2. The vocalization of palatal and guttural *ɜ* to *i*- and *u*-consonant respectively. In the former case the i-consonant combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *i*-type, and in the latter case a diphthong of the *u*-type was formed. The vocalization of palatal *ɜ* to i-consonant took place already in late OE. after palatal vowels finally and before consonants, and in early ME. also medially between vowels. The medial guttural *ɜ* began to become *w* after back vowels before the end of the twelfth century and then later it combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type.

3. A great many of the ME. diphthongs arose from the development of a glide between a vowel and a following palatal and guttural *h* (= *χ*) in the thirteenth century. In the former case the glide eventually became *i*-consonant, and in the latter *u*-consonant which combined with the preceding vowel to form diphthongs of the *i*- and *u*-type.

The new diphthongs which arose in the native element of the language in the early ME. period were:—*ai*, *ei*, *au*, *eu*, *ou*, *iu*. Through sound-changes which took place during the ME. period the number of diphthongs became somewhat reduced. The *ei*, of whatever origin, generally became *ai* about 1300 and thus fell together with old *ai*, although the *ei* was often retained in writing until a much later date. *eu* and *iu* fell together in *iu* about the end of the thirteenth century. In some dialects, e. g. Chaucer's, *ou* and *ou* fell together in *ou* in the early fourteenth century, but they did not fall together in all the dialects as is proved by their being still kept apart in many of the modern dialects, see *ED. Gr.* §§ 127-8, 166-8. To the above list of diphthongs may be added the *qi*, *ui* in French loan-words (§§ 206, 207).

ai

§ 106. OE. *æ* + palatal *g* (= *ʒ*) became *æi* partly in late OE. and partly in early ME, and then the *æi* became *ai* (§ 43), also written *ay*, as *mai may* (OE. *mæg*) *he may*, *fai(e)r* (OE. *fæger*) *fair*, *hail* (OE. *hægl*) *hail*, *main* (OE. *mægen*) *power*, *saide* (OE. *sægde*) *he said*, and similarly *brain*, *dai* (gen. sing. and the new nom. pl. *daies dayes* formed direct from the singular), *fain*, pret. *lai*, *maiden*, *nail*, *snail*, *tail*; pp. *said*, *slain*.

NOTE.—In some parts of the North, Midlands, and the South *a* became *ai* before *sch* in the thirteenth century, as *aische* (OE. *æsce*, *asce*) *ashes*, *waischen* (OE. *wascan*) *to wash*, and the *ai* is

still preserved in some of the north Midland and south-western dialects down to the present day (*ED. Gr.* § 27).

ei

§ 107. Early ME. *ei*, also written *ey*, was of various origins, and in most cases it became *ai*, also written *ay*, about 1300.

1. From OE. *e* + palatal *g* (= *ȝ*), as *wei* (OE. *weg*) *way*, pp. *leȝen leiȝen lei(e)n ley(e)n* (OE. *legen*) *lain*, *pleȝen pleiȝen pleien* (OE. *plegian*) *to play*, and similarly *eie awe*, *rein* beside Southern *rēn* (WS. *rēn*), *seil sail*, pp. *sei(e)n sey(e)n* (Anglian *gesegen*) *seen*, *weien to weigh*; *leiest, leiȝ*, pret. *leide* beside Southern *lēde* (WS. *lēde*), pp. *leid laid*. The ME. northern and Midland infinitives *leyen* (*lei, lai*) and *seyen* (*seyn, sei, sai*) beside the southern regular forms *leggen, seggen* were new formations made from the second and third persons singular *leyest, leiȝ* and *seyest, seiȝ*, and similarly the first pers. singular, the regular forms of which would be *legge* (OE. *lecge*), *segge* (OE. *secge*).

2. From Ken. *e* + palatal *ȝ* = WS. *æ* + palatal *ȝ* (§ 43), as *dei day*, *lei he lay*, *meiden, seide he said*.

3. From Ken. *e* + palatal *ȝ* = WS. *y* + palatal *ȝ* (§ 49), as *reie* (Ken. *rege*, WS. *ryge*) *rye*, and similarly *beien beyen to buy* (see *leyen* above).

4. From late OE. *e* (= early WS. *ea*) + *h* or *ht* (§ 28), as *eizte eighte* (early WS. *eahta*) *eight*, and similarly *feight he fought*, *leighter laughter*, pret. *seiȝ seigh* (Chaucer also *say*) *he saw*, *streight straight*.

5. From OE. *ǣ* or *ēa* + palatal *g* (= *ȝ*), as *clei cley* (OE. *clæg*) *clay*, *neien* (OE. *hnāgan*) *to neigh*; *dreiȝ he endured*, and similarly *ei ey egg*, *eiper either*, *grei, kei key key*, pret. pl. *leien they lay*, *seien* (OE. *sāgon*) *they saw*, *weie weighing-machine*, *whei whey*, cp. § 35.

6. Late OE. *ē*, of whatever origin, + *g* (= *ȝ*) or *h* (written *h, ȝ, gh* in ME.) had various developments in ME. which

were due partly to the position of the *ɜ* and *h* in the word, partly to difference of dialect, and partly to new formations through levelling out in different directions:—

When the *ēɜ* stood before a following vowel at the time of the formation of diphthongs it generally became *ei* in the North and Midlands, but *ī*, mostly written *y*, through the intermediate stage *īɜ* in some parts of the Midlands, especially the south Midlands including the dialect of Chaucer, and the South, but the modern dialects show that the *ī* did not occur in the north Midlands, otherwise it would have become *ai* whereas they have *ī* from older *ē* in words of this type. Examples are:—M. *deien*, S. *dien dȳen* (late OE. *dēgian*) *to dye*; *eie*, *ȳe* (late OE. *ēge*, § 35) *eye*; *fleien*, *flȳen* (late OE. *flēgan*) *to fly*, and similarly *deien*, *dȳen* *to die*; *dreie*, *drȳe* *tedious*, *dree*; *fleie*, *flȳe* *fly*; *leien*, *lȳen* *to tell lies*; pret. pl. *seien*, *sȳen* *they saw*, from which was formed a new sing. *sȳ* beside the regular form *seih*, *seiɜ* (late OE. *seh*); *teien*, *tȳen* *to tie*; *wreien* (cp. NE. *be-wray*), *wrȳen* *to accuse*. Cp. § 118.

NOTE.—In some parts of the North, Midlands, and the South *e*, of whatever origin, became *ei* before *sch* in the thirteenth century, as *fleisch* *flesh* (cp. § 97), *freisch* *fresh*, *neisch* *tender*, *preischen* *to thresh*, which has been preserved in some dialects down to the present day, see Index to *ED. Gr.*

§ 108. In the northern and north Midland dialects the *ēɜ* in the above and similar forms had come to stand finally through early loss of the following syllable. These dialects accordingly had *ēɜ* (= *ēɣ*, generally written *ēgh*), and later *ē* with loss of the *gh* in pronunciation in the first half of the fourteenth century, as *dēgh* *to dye*, *ēgh* *eye*, *flēgh* *to fly*, *lēgh* *he lied*, later *dē*, *ē*, *flē*, *lē* which have regularly become *dī*, *ī*, *flī*, *līd* in the modern dialects of this area. But when the following vowel was preserved these dialects also had *ei*, like the Midland, as *eien* *eies* *eyes*, *fleies* *he flies*, *leies* *he tells lies*,

&c. And then new formations often took place through levelling out in different directions, as *flei* formed from *fleies*, and *flēghes* formed from *flēgh*; &c.

§ 109. Medially before consonants and finally late OE. *ēh* (cp. §§ 35, 36) generally became *eih*, mostly written *eigh*, in the dialects south of the Humber, and then later *igh* in some of the southern dialects. When the *ei* came to stand before vowels through the addition of inflexional endings it became *i*. Regular forms were e.g. *heigh* (mod. n. Midl. dialects *ei*) *high* beside pl. *hīe*, and then through levelling out in both directions either the *ei*- or the *i*-form, usually the latter, became generalized, as in Chaucer *hīgh hȳ* beside *heigh*, *nīgh nȳ* beside *neigh* (mod. n. Midl. dialects *nei*) *nigh*, *near*, and similarly *slīgh slȳe slȳ* beside *sleigh* (ON. *slœgr*), *þīgh* beside *þeigh*, *heighte* (mod. n. Midl. dialects *eit*) beside *hīhte highte* due to the influence of *hīgh*.

In the northern and some of the north Midland dialects the *ēh* (generally written *ēgh*) remained in the above and similar forms, as *þēh þēgh* (mod. dialects *þī*) *thigh*.

au

§ 110. ME. *au*, also written *aw*, was of various origins:—

1. From OE. antevocalic *a + w* or *f* (= *v*), as *awel aul awl* (OE. *awul*, *awel*) *awl*, *clawe clau claw* (late OE. *clawu* beside the regular nom. *clēa*), *strau straw*, formed from the OE. inflected forms like gen. *strawes*, and similarly *rau raw*; *þawen* (OE. *þawian*) *to thaw*; *hawek* later *hawk* (OE. *hafoc*), *nauger* (OE. *nafogār*) *auger*.

2. From OE. *ā + w* in the dialects north of the Humber, as *blawe blau* (OE. *blāwan*) *to blow*, *snau* (OE. *snāw*) *snow*, *auper* (OE. *āwper*) *either*, and similarly *crawe crau to crow*, *knawe knau to know*, *saule soul*, *slau slow*. See § 113, 1.

3. From OE. *a + guttural g* (= *ȝ*), as *drawen* (OE. *dragan*) *to draw*, pl. *dawes* (OE. *dagas*) beside *daies*, formed from

the sing. *dai day*, *hawe* (OE. *hagu*) *haw*, and similarly *gnawen*, *lawe law*, *mawe stomach*, *sawe a saw*, pp. *slawen* from OE. *slagen* beside *slain* from *slægen*.

4. From OE. *ā* + guttural *g* (= *ɣ*) in the dialects north of the Humber, as *ājen awe* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, *awen auen aun* (OE. *āgen*) *own*, *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*) *they saw* from which was formed the singular *saw*, *prawe* (OE. *prāg*) *space of time*.

5. From Anglian *æ* (§ 43) = WS. *ea* before *h* and *ht*, as *saugh* (Angl. *sæh*, WS. *seah*) *he saw*, *faught* (Angl. *fæht*, WS. *feahht*) *he fought*, and similarly *aughte eight*, *laughter*, *maught might*, *naught night*, *straught straight*, *straughte he stretched*. But the northern dialects did not develop a glide before *h* and *ht*, as *saɣ sagh*, *aɣte aghte*, *faɣt faght*, *laɣter laghter*, *maɣt maght*, *naɣt naght*, *slaɣter slaghter*.

6. From late OE. *æ* (§ 43), *a*, older *ǣ*, *ā* before *ht*, as *aught* (OE. *āht*) *ought*, *anything*, *rauɣte raughte* (OE. *ræhte*, *rāhte*) *he reached*, and similarly *tauɣte taughte he taught*, *nauɣt naught naught*, *nothing*.

NOTE.—A new *au* arose in late ME. through the development of a glide between *a* and a following *l* + consonant. This glide eventually became full *u*-consonant, and then combined with the preceding *a* to form the diphthong *au*, as *aull all*, *faull(e) to full*, *haulf half*, *taulk(e) to talk*, see *ENE. Gr.* § 102.

eu

§ 111. ME. *eu*, also written *ew*, was of various origins:—

1. From OE. *ǣ* and *ēa* (§ 63) + *w*, as *slēuþe* (OE. *slæwþ*) *sloth*, *dēu dēw* (OE. *dēaw*) *dew*, *fēwe fēu* (OE. *fēawe*) *few*, *hēwen hēu* (OE. *hēawan*) *to hew*, and similarly pret. *rēu he rued*, *schēwen to show*, *þēu þēw custom*. For the falling diphthong in the above and similar words Ken. also had a rising diphthong, written *yau*, *eau* (*eaw*), as *dyau*, *sseawy to show*, see § 63.

2. From OE. *ēow*, as *ęwe* (OE. *eowe*) *ewe*, *sęwen sęu* (OE. *seowian*) *to sew*, *stręwen* (OE. *streow(i)an*) *to strew*.

3. From OE. antevocalic *e + f (= v)*, as *ęwte* older *evete* (OE. *efete*) *newt*.

NOTE. — In a few words the OE. *éa* became a rising diphthong *eã* which in ME. became *ā* (later *ō* § 51) by absorption of the first element. This gave rise to double forms like *schowen* beside *schewen* *to show*; and similarly with *eow* beside *éow* in *sowen*, *strōwen* beside *sęwen*, *stręwen*.

eu

§ 112. The chief sources of *eu*, also written *ew*, are: OE. *ēow* (cp. § 65), and the Non-WS. *ēow*, *iow* = WS. *iew* (§ 66). The *eu* became *iu* about 1300 and thus fell together with *iu* from OE. *īw* (§ 116), although the *eu* was mostly retained in writing, but was also sometimes written *iw*, as *briwen*, &c.

1. From OE. *ēow*, as *bręwen bręu* (OE. *brēowan*) *to brew*, and similarly *chęwen chęu* *to chew*, *ręwen ręu* *to reu*; pret. of the old reduplicated strong verbs (§ 414), as *blęu* *blew* (OE. *blēow*) *he blew*, and similarly *gręu*, *kņęu*, *þręu*.

2. From Non-WS. *īo* (*ēo*) + *w* = WS. *īe* + *w*, as *nęwe niwe* (Non-WS. *nīowe*, *nēowe*) *new*, and similarly *clęwe clw*, *hęu hęw hęwe hue*, *ręuþe ruth*, *tręwe true*, *tręwen to throw*.

For forms like *bruwen*, *ruwen*, *bluwe blwe blew*, *knuwe knwe knw*, *huwe hwe hue*, *nuwe nwe new*, *truwe trwe trw true* in the southern and west Midland dialects see § 65.

NOTE.—1. In a few words OE. initial *ēow* became a rising diphthong, as *ȝou* (OE. acc. *ēow*) *you*, *ȝower ȝour* (OE. *ēower*) *your*, and then later the *ȝou* became *ȝū*, although the old spelling was generally preserved.

2. In some words OE. medial *éow* became a rising diphthong *eōw* which in ME. became *ou* (*ow*) by absorption of the first element. This often gave rise to double forms in ME., as *chowen*

beside *chewen*, and similarly *fower foure four*, *rowen to rue*, *trōwen*, *trōpe truth*. For the later change of *ou* to *ou*, cp. § 114, 1, and for the further change of *ou* to *au* in some dialects, as *fauer faur*, *trawpe traupe*, see § 113 note.

ou

§ 113. ME. *ou*, also written *ow*, was of various origins:—

1. ME. *ō* + *w* = OE. *ā* + *w* in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), as *blōwen* (OE. *blāwan*) *to blow*, *snōw* (OE. *snāw*) *snow*, *sōwle sōule* (OE. *sāwol*, gen. *sāwle*) *soul*, and similarly *crōwe crow*, *crōwen*, *knōwen*, *mōwen*, *qūper either*, *nōper neither*, *slōw*, *rōwe row*, *sōwen*, *prōwen*.

2. From OE. *o* + guttural *g* (= *ɣ*), as *bōwe*, *bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, pp. *flōwen flou(e)n* (OE. *flogen*) *flown*, pl. *trōwes* (OE. *trogas*) *troughs*.

3. From early ME. *ō* + *ɣ* = OE. *ā* + guttural *g* (= *ɣ*) in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51), as *qōwen* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, *qōwen* (OE. adj. *āgen*) *own*, *prōwe* (OE. *prāg*) *time, period*; *lōwe* (O. Icel. *lāgr*) *low*.

4. From OE. *o* + *h* or *ht*, as *trōuz trōugh* (OE. *troh*, *trog*) *trough*, *dōuzter dōughter* (OE. *dohtor*) *daughter*, pp. *fōuzten fōughten* (OE. *fohten*) *fought*, and similarly pret. *wrōughte* (but west Midland *warhte wrahte*), pp. *wrought*.

5. From *ōht* which was shortened to *oht* during the OE. period, as *qūzt qūght* (OE. *ōht*, *oht*) *anything*, pret. *brōuzte*, *brōughte* (OE. *brōhte*, *brohte*) *he brought*, pp. *brōuzt brought* (OE. *brōht*, *broht*), and similarly *nōught naught*, *sōughte*, *sought*; *pōughte*, *pought*.

NOTE.—The *ōu* in 1. became *au* in some dialects, especially in the Kentish and parts of the n., nw. and w. Midland in the fourteenth century; and the *ou* in 2. also became *au* in the nw. Midland. Examples are: *blawe(n)* *to blow*, *knawe(n)* *to know*, *saule* (Ken. *zaule*) *soul*, *snau snow*, *þrawe(n)* *to throw*, &c.; *bawe bow*, *flawe(n)* *flown*, &c. See § 114, 1.

ou

§ 114. ou, also written ow, was of various origins :—

1. From OE. *ō* + *w*, as *blōwen* (OE. *blōwan*) *to bloom*, *blossom*, *flōwen* (OE. *flōwan*) *to flow*, and similarly *glōwen*, *grōwen*, *lōwen* *to low*, *rōwen*, *stōwe* *place*. In some dialects, e. g. Chaucer's dialect, the ou became ɔu in the early part of the fourteenth century, and thus fell together with the ɔu in § 113, but they did not fall together in all the dialects as is evidenced by many of the modern dialects which still keep them apart. In the north and north-west Midlands, for example, the ou has become ɔu (*flɔu*, *grɔu*, &c.), but the ɔu has become ɔə, ȝ (*krɔə* *crow*, *nɔə* *to know*, &c.) from older au, see § 113 and note.

2. From OE. *ō* + final guttural *-h* (= *-χ*) and medial guttural *-g-* (= *-ɣ-*), cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 172. It is necessary to distinguish between the final and the medial position, because the development in ME. was not the same in both cases :—

(a) Final *-ōh* regularly became *-ɔuh* (also written *-ɔuɜ*, *-ɔugh*) which later became *-ɔugh* as in 1. above, as *bough* (OE. *bōh*) *bough*, *inough* (OE. *genōh*) *enough*, *þough* (ON. **þōh*) *though*, and similarly *drough* *he drew*, *lough* *he laughed*, *plough*, *slough* *he slew*, *tough*, &c.

(b) Medial antevocalic *-ōɜ-* became ɔu, also written *-ow-*, which then became *-ū-*, although the *-ou-*, *-ow-* were retained in writing through the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography (§ 9), as pl. *bowes* (OE. *bōgas*) *bougl̥s*, *drowen* (OE. *drōgon*) *they drew*, and similarly *lowen* *they laughed*, *plowes* *ploughs*, *slowen* *they slew*, &c. Cp. § 120.

(c) Then new uninflected forms were often made by levelling out the ou (ow) = *ū* of the inflected forms, as *bow* beside *bough*, *drou* *drow* beside *drough*, *inou* *inow* beside *inough*, *plow* beside *plough*, *slow* beside *slough*, &c.

§ 115. The combinations *-ōh* and *-ōȝ* had an entirely different development in the dialects north of the Humber. Here as in the paragraph above it is also necessary to distinguish between the final and the medial position :--

(a) Final *-ōh*, generally written *-ōȝ*, *-ōȝh*, remained until about the end of the thirteenth century, and then became *-ūgh* (= *ūχ*), although the old spelling was mostly preserved, see § 55, as *bōgh*, *enōgh*, *plōgh*, *slōgh* *he slew*, &c.

(b) Medial *-ōȝ* became *iu* through the intermediate stage *ōu* (cp. § 55) and was generally written *ou* (*ow*), and then in the fifteenth century the *iu* became *iu* by the unrounding of the first element, and was generally written *ew* (cp. § 116), as *pl. bowes*, *enowe*, *plowes*, *slowen*, &c., later *bewes*, *enewe*, *plewes*, *slewen*, &c.

(c) Then new uninflected forms were often made by levelling out the *ew* (= *iu*) of the inflected forms, as *bew*, *enew*, *plew*, *slew*, beside the older forms *bōgh*, &c.

iu

§ 116. The chief source of early ME. *iu* (written *iw*) is OE. *i + w*, as *sniwen* (OE. *sniwan*) *to snow*, *spiwen* (OE. *spiwan*) *to spew, vomit*, *stiward* (OE. *stiweard* older *stigweard*) *steward*, *Tiwesdai* (OE. *Tīwes dæg*) *Tuesday*. But after *eu* had become *iu* about the end of the thirteenth century (§ 112) the *iw* came to be written *ew* in the above and similar words, as *snewen*, *spewen*, *steward*, *Tewesdai*.

§ 117. In the southern dialects of the south-western area *ē*, *ō* initially and after initial *h* became the rising diphthongs *ȝē*, *wō*, written *ȝe*, *ye*, *wo*, *who*, in the latter part of the fourteenth century, as *ȝēr* *yēr* beside *ēre* *ear* in the other dialects, and similarly *ȝērb* *yērb* *herb*, *ȝēsi* *yēsi* *easy*, *ȝēven* *yēven* *even*; *whōl* beside *hōl*, *hāl* *sound, whole*, in the other dialects, *wōld* beside *ōld*, *āld* *old* in the other dialects, and

similarly *whōm home, whōt hot, wōn one, wōtes oats*. And the rising diphthongs in the above and similar words have been preserved in the modern dialects of this area, see Index to *ED. Gr.*

(6) THE MONOPHTHONGIZATION OF ME. DIPHTHONGS.

§ 118. In parts of the Midlands, especially the south Midlands, and the South, early ME. antevocalic ēȝ became ī (mostly written *y*) through the intermediate stage īȝ in the second half of the thirteenth century, see § 107, 6, as *īe, ŷe* (late OE. *ēge* older *ēage*) *eye, flien, fŷen* (OE. *fliēogan*, Anglian *fliēga(n)*) *to fly, dīen, dŷen* (late OE. *dēgian*) *to dye*, and similarly *dīen to die, sīen they saw, tīen to tie*, &c.

§ 119. Final and anteconsonantal *ēigh* from OE. *ēh* became *īgh* in some of the southern dialects, see § 109, as *hīgh* beside *heigh high*, and similarly *hīghte height, nīgh nigh, near, slīgh sly*.

§ 120. In the dialects south of the Humber ME. antevocalic *ou* from OE. *-ōȝ-* became *ū*, written *ou, ow* (§ 9) in the second half of the thirteenth century, see § 114, 2 (*b*), as pl. *bowes* (OE. *bōgas*) *boughs*, and similarly pl. *inowe enough, drowen they drew, plowes ploughs, slowen they slew*, &c.

§ 121. In many Scottish dialects, e. g. Barbour's dialect, the diphthongs *ai, oi, ui* (= Anglo-Norman *ui* for older *oi*), of whatever origin, became *ā, ō, ū* in the latter part of the fourteenth century, although the *ai, oi, ui* were very often retained in writing. This led to the *i* being regarded as the sign of long vowels, and then old long vowels also came to have *i* written after them to indicate that they were long, as *mair* = *mār more*, *seik* = *sēk sick*, *boik buik* = *būk book* (§ 55). Examples are: *fār* beside *fair* (OE. *fæger*, § 106) *fair*, *hāl* beside *hail* (OE. *hagol*) *hail*, *mā* beside *mai* (OE. *mæg*) *he may*, *rāss* beside *raiss* (ON. *reisa*) *to raise*, *trātour*

beside *traitour* (O.Fr. acc. *traitor*), *chōss* beside *choiss* (O.Fr. *chois*) *choice*, *jō* beside *joi* (O.Fr. *joie*) *joy*, *vōce* beside *voice*, *pūnt* beside *puint* *point*, *pūsoune* beside *puisoune* (mod. northern dialects *puizn*) *poison*.

(7) FUSION.

§ 122. Fusion arose from the merging together of OE. *ī*, *ȳ* (= *ū*) + palatal *ȝ* and *ū* + guttural *ȝ* after the *ȝ* had been vocalized to *i* and *u*-consonant (cp. § 105, 2). The fusion of *ī* + *ȝ* took place partly in late OE. and partly in early ME., but the fusion of *ȳ* + *ȝ* and *ū* + *ȝ* did not take place until the early ME. period. Examples are:—

1. OE. *i* + *ȝ* became *ī*, also written *ȳ*, as *nīne* (OE. *nigon*) *nine*, *liest lȳest* (OE. *ligest*) *thou liest down*, and similarly *sti pig-sty*, *stile stile*, *tile tile*.

2. OE. *ī* + *ȝ* became *ī*, as *stien stȳen* (OE. *stigan*) *to ascend*, *wī* (OE. *wīg*) *battle*, and similarly *Frīdai Friday*, *hīen hȳen* *to lie, hasten*; *twīes* (OE. *twīga* + adverbial gen. ending *-es*), *Orm twigess twigess twice*, and similarly *prīes thrice*.

3. OE. *y* (§ 49) + *ȝ* became *ūi*, *ī*, as *lūie, līe, lȳe* (OE. *lyge*) *a lie*, and similarly *būiest, bīest, bȳest* *thou buyest*, *rūie, rīe, rȳe* *rye*.

4. OE. *ȳ* (§ 57) + *ȝ* became *ūi*, *ī*, as *drūie, drīe, drȳe* (OE. *drȳge*) *dry*, *būien, bīen* (OE. *biegan*, later *bȳgan*, *bīgan*) *to bend*.

5. OE. *u* + *ȝ* became *ū*, later written *ou*, *ow* (§ 9), as pl. *mouen, mowen* (OE. **mugon*) *they may*, *fūel, fou(e)l* (OE. *fugol*) *bird, fowl*, and similarly *ȝūp ȝoup* *youth*, *sow(e)* (OE. *sugu*) *sow*.

6. OE. *ū* + *ȝ* became *ū*, later written *ou*, *ow*, as *būen bouen* (OE. *būgan*) *to bend, bow*, *trūen trouen* (OE., Anglian *trūgian*) *to trust*.

(8) OTHER DEPENDENT CHANGES.

§ 123. The initial *wur-* in the late OE. combination *wur*+consonant from older *wyr*+consonant (*EOE. Gr.* § 63) was generally written *wor-* in ME., as *worchen*, *wurchen* (early OE. *wyrcean*) *to work*, and similarly *worm*, *wurm*; *worse*, *wurse*; *wort*, *wurt root*.

§ 124. The initial combination *wim-* became *wum-* (also written *wom-*) in early ME., as *wum(m)an* (OE. *wimman* older *wifman*) *woman*, although the old writing with *wim-* was often retained.

§ 125. In those parts of the country where OE. *y* remained in early ME. (§ 49) the *ü* about the beginning of the thirteenth century became *u* (often written *o*, § 9) before *š* (= *sch*), *tš* (= *ch* in *chin*), *ltš*, *ntš*, and *dž* (= the *j* in *just*), as *bluschen* (OE. *blyscan*) *to blush*, *crucche* (OE. *crycc*) *crutch*, *muchel* later *much(e)* (OE. *mycel*) *much*, *unche* beside *inche* (OE. *ynce*) *inch*, *cuggel* (OE. *cycgel*) *cudgel*, and similarly *rusche*, *þrusche*, *wusch wish*; *clucchen*, *kuchæn kitchen*. *swuche* later *suche*, *whuch which*; *brugge bridge*, *rugge ridge*.

§ 126. The *ü* in the above area also became *u* in the neighbourhood of consonants which favoured rounding, viz. after labials and *sch*, before *r* and especially between such sounds as *burþen* *burden* (OE. *byrþen*) *burden*, *churche* (OE. *cyrice*, *cirice*) *church*, *gurdel* (OE. *gyrdel*) *girdle*, *schuttel* (OE. *scytel*) *shuttle*, and similarly *churn*, *hurdel*, *hurst copse*, *schutten*, &c., see LUCK, *Hist. Gr.* § 397.

§ 127. Before and after certain consonants *e* became *i* in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries in the North and some parts of the Midlands, especially the east and south-east Midlands, as *briþren* (mod. dialects *briðæ(r)z*) beside *brepren*, and similarly *brist breast*, *bristen to burst*, *ȝit yet*, *linp(e) length* (cp. § 263), *prist priest* (cp. § 97), *rist* (mod.

dialects **rist**, **rust**) *rest*, **strinþ(e)** *strength* (cp. § 263), **togidre** *together* (cp. § 99).

§ 128. Postconsonantal **wō** from OE. **wā** (§ 51) became **wō** in a great part of the Midlands in the thirteenth century, as **twō** (OE. **twā**) *two*, **whō** (OE. **hwā**) *who*, and similarly **swōpen** *to sweep*, **swōt** *sweat*, **wōmb** (cp. § 72).

§ 129. ME. **e**, of whatever origin, became **a** before **r** belonging to the same syllable in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, although the **e** was very often retained in writing, as **marre** (OE. **merran**) *to mar*, **starre** (ON. **sterta**) *to start*, and similarly **harvest**, **yard** *rod, staff*; **farre** older **ferre** (OE. **feorr**) *far*, and similarly **dark**, **harte** *heart*, **starre** *star*, **starve** *to die*; **darling** (early OE. **dēorling**, later **deorling**), and similarly **farþing**, **starbord**; **parsoun** (O.Fr. **persone**) *person, parson*, and similarly **sarve** *to serve*, **sarvise**, **warre** *war*, &c.

§ 130. **ri** in the combination consonant + **ri** + dental became **ir** (**ur**) in the early part of the fifteenth century, as **bird** **burd** beside older **brid** *bird*, **birne** *to burn*, **birste** *to burst*, beside **burne**, **burste**, **Cursmas** (mod. n. dialects **kōsmās**) beside older **Cristes messe** *Christmas*, **dirt** **durt**, older **drit**, **þirde** **þurde**, older **þridde** (OE. **þrida**) *third*.

§ 131. During the ME. period **i** was probably lowered in closed syllables, especially before and after labials, liquids, and nasals, to a mid-mixed-narrow vowel like the **e** in German **gabe**. It was often written **e**, especially in the Midland and northern dialects, and in some dialects it became a full mid-front-wide vowel like the **e** in standard NE. **set**, as is shown by its development in the modern dialects, e.g. in the south of Scotland, n.Nhb., n.Cum., Dor. and w.Som., see *ED. Gr.* § 68. Examples are: **bigenne(n)** *to begin*, **fenger**, **leppis** *lips*, **reng** *ring*, **sweftli**, **wekked** *wicked*, **welle** *will*, **wemmen** *women*. What is written **i** often rhymes with **e** from the thirteenth century onwards, as **childre** : **eldre**, **stille** : **telle**, &c.

§ 132. *e* became *i* during the ME. period before **nk**, **ng**, palatal **ng** (= **ndž**) and **ntš**, as **pinken** (OE. **pencan**) *to think*, **flingen** (ON. **flengja**) *to fling*, **inglisch** (OE. **englisc**) *English*, **singen** (OE. **sengan**) *to singe*, **drinchen** beside **drenchen** (OE. **drencan**) *to drown*, and similarly **link**, **winge** (ON. **vængr**) *wing*.

§ 133. The *o* which arose from older *ō* before **ng** (§ 74) became *u* (generally written *o*, § 9) during the ME. period in the west Midland dialects, and the *u*-sound or its further development has been regularly preserved in the modern dialects of this area, and has even spread to other areas, see *ED. Gr.* § 32. Examples are: **amonge**, **long**, **mongere merchānt**, **song**, **strong**, **tonge** *a pair of tongs*, **prong**, **wrong**, of which **amonge** and **mongere** have crept into standard NE.

CHAPTER IV

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES

1. THE WEAKENING OF VOWELS IN UNACCENTED SYLLABLES.

§ 134. One of the characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the weakening of the OE. vowels to *e* in unaccented syllables, and its eventual disappearance in most cases. The weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* had begun to take place in late OE., and final *-i* had already become *-e* in the seventh century. It is impossible to determine what was the precise quality of this *e*. In final syllables it must have been a kind of *ə*-sound and have varied in quality according to the nature of the surrounding sounds something like the *a* in standard NE. **china**, **cathedral**. This no doubt accounts for its being sometimes written *i*, *u*. These variations in writing were common from the end of the thirteenth century; the *u* was especially common in the

west Midland dialects and the *i* in the northern dialects. Examples in final syllables are:—

(a) When final, as *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) *soon*, *eizte* (OE. *eahhta*) *eight*, nom. sing. of masc. *n*-stems, as *dogge* (OE. *dogga*) *dog*, the ending of the gen. pl. of nouns and adjectives, as *stōne* (OE. *stāna*), *gōdre* (OE. *gōdra*), the comparative of adjectives, as *gretter(e)* (OE. *grietra*) *greater*, dat. sing. of *u*-stems, as *sune* (OE. *sunā*). Nom. sing. of *wa*-, *wō*-stems, as *bāle* (OE. *bealu*, -o) *evil*, *schāde* (OE. *sceadu*, -o) *shadow*, nom. sing. of short *ō*-stems, as *tāle* (OE. *talū*) *tale*, *number*, nom. acc. sing. of short *u*-stems, as *sune sone* (OE. *sunu*) *son*; OE. *gearu*, -o *ready*, pl. *gearwe* regularly became *zare*, *zarwe*, and then from the latter was formed a new singular *zaru*, and similarly *buru* *burrow*, *holu* *hollow*, *naru* *narrow*, *schadu* *shadow*, *soru* *sorrow*, &c., see § 241. Nom. sing. of masc. *ja*-stems, as *ende* (OE. *ende*), nom. acc. sing. of short *i*-stems, as *dēne* *valley*, *spēre* *spear* (OE. *dene*, *spere*), nom. sing. of fem. *n*-stems, as *tunge* (OE. *tunge*) *tongue*, nom. acc. pl. of strong adjectives, as *blīnde* (OE. *blinde*), &c.

(b) In final syllables ending in a consonant, as nom. acc. pl. of masc. *a*-stems, as *stōnes* (OE. *stānas*), acc. gen. dat. sing. and nom. acc. pl. of masc. and fem. *n*-stems, as *doggen* (OE. *doggan*), *tungen* (OE. *tungan*), the inf. of strong and weak verbs, as *helpen*, *dēlen*, *māken* (OE. *helpan*, *dælan*, *macian*), ending of the second and third pers. sing. of the present of the second class of weak verbs, as *mākest*, *mākeþ* (OE. *macast*, *macaþ*), the ending of the pres. plural of strong and weak verbs, as *helpeþ*, *mākeþ* (OE. *helpaþ*, *maciaþ*). *hēved* later *hēd* (OE. *hēafod*) *head*, *sadel* (OE. *sadol*), *brōper*, *mōder* (OE. *brōpor*, *mōdor*), superlative of adjectives *gladest* (OE. *gladost*), pp. of the second class of weak verbs, as *māked* (OE. *macod*) *made*, the pret. pl. of strong and weak verbs, as *bounden*, *mākeden* (OE. *bundun*, -on, *macodun*, -on), the dat. pl. of nouns and

adjectives, *stōnen*, *tungen*, *blīden* (early OE. *stānum*, *tungum*, *blindum*, late OE. *-un*, *-on*, *-an* § 259), here the ending *-en* mostly disappeared in early ME.

From the examples given in (a) and (b) it will be seen that the OE. stem-formative or inflexional endings *-a*, *-an*, *-as*, *-ast*, *-ap*; *-ol*, *-on*, *-or*, *-ost*; *-u*, *-um* (see § 259), *-un* all became in ME. *-e*, *-en*, *-es*, *-est*, *-ep*; *-el*, *-en*, *-er*, *-est*; *-e*, *-en*.

(c) In medial syllables, as gen. sing. *hevenes* (OE. *heofones*), pret. sing. *māked(e)*, pl. *māked(en)* (OE. *macode*, *macodun*, *-on*), &c.

2. THE DEVELOPMENT OF ME. SVARABHAKTI VOWELS IN FINAL SYLLABLES.

§ 135. In late OE. or early ME. the vocalic nasals and *l* developed an *e* before them and then became consonantal, as *bōsem* (OE. *bōsm*) *bosom*, *hæsl* (OE. *hæsl*) *hazel shrub*, *sweven* (OE. *swefn*) *dream*, and similarly *blossem*, *botem*, *hūsel* *Eucharist*, *setel* *seat*, *tōken* *token*, &c.

§ 136. Final *-els* became *-eles*, as *birieles* *berieles* *būrieles* (OE. *byrgels*) *tomb*, and similarly *rēcheles* *rēkeles* *incense*, *rēdeles* *rēdeles* *riddle*, &c.

§ 137. In late OE. and early ME. a vowel was developed between *r* and a following guttural spirant, as ME. nom. sing. *buruʒ* (OE. *burug*, *buruh* beside *burg*, *burh*), inflected form *burōwe* (with *w* from older *ʒ*, § 105), from which a new nom. sing. *burough* was formed, and similarly *furough*, *holough* *hollow*, *marough* *marrow*, *sorow(e)* *sorrow*, &c., cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 102.

3. THE WEAKENING OF VOWELS IN SYLLABLES WITH A SECONDARY ACCENT.

§ 138. The vowel in suffixal and derivative syllables was generally weakened to *e* just as in the inflexional syllables, but in some suffixal and derivative syllables which had

a secondary accent the vowel was not weakened to *e*. This was especially the case with derivatives in *-dōm*, *-ĕr(e)* (denoting *nomina agentis*), *-fast*, *-fōld* (*-fāld*), *-ful*, *-hōde* (*-hēde*), *-i* (older *-ī* = OE. *-ig*), *-ing*, *-isch*, *-lēš* (OE. *-lēas*), *-līche*, *-ling*, *-lok* (OE. *-lāc*), *-schipe*, *-sum*, *-ung*, and *-ward*. The long vowels in the above were shortened during the ME. period. Examples are:—

kinedōm, *wisdōm*; *bākĕre* (OE. *bæcĕre*), *drinkĕr(e)* (OE. *drincĕre*); *stĕdefast* (OE. *stedefæst*); Orm *ānfāld* (OE. *ānfeald*); *þankful* (OE. *þancfull*); *childhōde*, *-hēde* (OE. *cildhād*); *bodi*, *hōli hāli* (OE. *bodig*, *hālig*), *hĕring* (OE. *hāring*) *herring*, *englisch* (OE. *englisc*), *faderlēš*, *hōmlēš* (OE. *fæderlēas*, *hāmlēas*); *hevenlīch(e)* (OE. *heofonlīc*) *heavenly*; *schilling* (OE. *scilling*); *wedlōk* (OE. *wedlāc*); *frendschipe* (OE. *frēondscipe*); *langsum* *longsum* (OE. *langsum*) *tedious*; *chĕpung* (OE. *cēapung*) *trading*; *afterward* (OE. *æfterward*).

The OE. ending *-ende* of the present participle became *-and(e)* in the North (probably of ON. origin, O.Icel. *-ande*), *-end(e)* in the Midlands, but *ind(e)* in the south-west Midlands, and *-ind(e)* in the South, as *helpand(e)*, *helpend(e)*, *helpind(e)* *helping*.

4. THE LOSS OF FINAL *-e*.

§ 139. The loss of final *-e* took place at various periods and under various conditions, e.g. it ceased to be pronounced much earlier in the North than in the South, and much earlier in unaccented than in accented words, but it is only possible to fix approximate dates for its loss. This is in a great measure due to the laxity in the metrical construction of much of the ME. poetry and to the great conservatism exhibited by some of the best poets. The importance attached to metre and rhyme is sometimes exaggerated. What the student of the English language wants to know is not so much what poets like Orm, Chaucer, Barbour, &c.,

wrote in their metre, as how they actually pronounced their words in speaking. Good metre is always a valuable auxiliary aid in helping to confirm results which have been arrived at by other means, but when it is used as the chief or sole means for arriving at results, we are merely making use of what might be called letter-language instead of spoken language.

§ 140. In treating the history of final *-e* in ME. it is important to remember that a large number of ME. words have a final *-e* which did not belong to such words in OE., the *e* of the inflected forms having been levelled out into the uninflected forms, as *bāre* (OE. *bær*, pl. *bare*), *brīde* (OE. *brȳd*), *chēpe* (OE. *cēap*), *cōle* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*), *lōre* (OE. *lār*), *nēdle* *nēdle* (OE. *nādl*, *nēdl*), *sēke* (OE. *sēoc*) *sick*, *tīde* (OE. *tīd*), &c., see § 103. This final *-e* had the same further development in ME. as in words with final *-e* from OE. *-a*, *-e*, *-o*, *-u*.

§ 141. The final *-e* disappeared or rather ceased to be pronounced earlier in dissyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable than in those with a long stem-syllable, as in *bite* (OE. *bite*) *bite*, *bit*, *sunē* *sonē* (OE. *sunu*), beside *nēdle* *nēdle*, *tīde*. In both categories of words the *-e* continued to be written long after it had ceased to be pronounced. In late ME. the *-e* in dissyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable was generally omitted in writing, as in *bit*, *son*, but in dissyllabic forms with a long stem-syllable it was generally retained in writing to indicate that the preceding vowel was long. It ceased to be pronounced earliest in the Scottish and northern dialects, later in the Midland dialects, and latest of all in the southern dialects, especially the Kentish dialect. In all the dialects it disappeared in pronunciation earlier in nouns and verbs than in adjectives, and earlier in the strong than in the weak declension of adjectives.

In the Scottish and northern dialects it had ceased to be

pronounced in all forms by about the middle of the thirteenth century.

In the Midland dialects it had ceased to be pronounced in all forms by about the middle of the fourteenth century, but the loss of final *-e* in pronunciation began in some parts of this large area at a much earlier date. Already in the *Ormulum* (about 1200) it was often unpronounced when the next word in the same sentence began with a vowel, in the dat. sing. of strong nouns and adjectives, and in the imperative singular of verbs. In the poetry of the fourteenth century it had become optional to retain or omit the final *-e* in most forms. But the full process of its loss in pronunciation was not completed until about one hundred years later than in the Scottish and northern dialects.

As Chaucer (1340-1400) is by far the most important ME. poet it will be useful to give here a brief summary of his retention and omission of the final *-e*. It should, however, be remembered that he was a very conservative poet, and that consequently his metrical forms are no sure guarantee of how he actually pronounced such forms in his spoken language. In his poetry the final *-e* was generally pronounced in dissyllabic forms with a long stem-syllable at the end of the line, but was often not pronounced in other positions. It was not pronounced in the following categories of forms:—In the pp. of strong verbs when the final *-n* had disappeared, as *come*, *drive*, *stole*; in the second pers. sing. of the preterite of strong verbs, as *bēre*, *tōke*, &c.; in nouns with a short stem-syllable, as *son*, *wone* *custom*, and also in the dat. singular of such nouns. It was generally pronounced in the following categories:—In the plural of attributive adjectives, and in the infinitive of verbs, as *bēre*, *māke*. It was sometimes pronounced and sometimes omitted in the following categories:—It was often omitted in the present indicative and the imperative, more seldom in the present subjunctive, and sometimes in the syncopated

forms of the singular and plural of the preterite of weak verbs. It was omitted in nouns with a short stem-syllable, but rarely in nouns with a long stem-syllable. In the dat. singular of nouns ending in a consonant it was generally omitted in pronunciation. It was often unpronounced in the singular of the weak declension of adjectives.

In the southern dialects the final *-e* ceased to be pronounced in all forms in the second half of the fourteenth century.

§ 142. The loss of final *-e* in trisyllabic forms can only be partially treated here as we shall have to return to it when dealing with *-e* in medial syllables (§§ 153-4). It began to disappear in early ME. when the first syllable was long and the second syllable had a secondary accent, but the secondary accent in the second syllable remained longer in some types of words than in others, and in poetry the final *-e* often continued to be pronounced until the fifteenth century, whence such double forms as *frendschiþe*, *heizliche* *highly*, *siknesse*, pl. *wurþie* *worthy*, beside *frendschiþ*, *heizlich*, *sikness*, *wurþi*. This explains why the final *-e* disappeared so early in the inflected forms of dissyllabic adjectives, as pl. *lêred* *learned*, *wurþi*. The *-e* regularly remained in early ME. in verbs of the type *lovêde* (OE. *lufode*), cp. § 153, but in verbs of the type *mākede* (OE. *macode*) it only remained for a time through the influence of dissyllabic preterites like *dēmde* (OE. *dēmde*) *he judged*, *hērde* (OE. *hīerde*, *hērde*) *he heard*, cp. § 153.

5. THE LOSS OF *e* IN FINAL SYLLABLES ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

§ 143. Endings like *-es*, *-ed* were in some dialects written *-is* (*-ys*), *-id* (*-yd*), *-us*, *-ud*, see § 134, and Chaucer sometimes used these *i*-endings for the sake of rhyme.

§ 144 *e* disappeared in early ME. between a diphthong and a following liquid or nasal, as *drawn* beside older

drawen, *draȝen* (OE. *dragen*) *drawn*, *fain* (OE. *fægen*) *joyful*, *fair* (OE. *fæger*) *beautiful*, *seil* (OE. *segel*, *seg1*) *sail*, and similarly *hail*, *four* *four*, pp. *lein* *lain*, *leir* *lair*, *main* *power*, *awn* *own*, *rein* *ruin*, pp. *slein* *slain*, *tail*, *wain* *wagon*.

§ 145. *e* also disappeared in early ME. in the combination vowel + *e* + consonant, as *foul* from older *fuwel* *fuzel* (OE. *fugol*) *bird*, *fowl* (§ 122), *twis* *twice*, *pris* *thrice*, beside older *twies*, *pres*.

§ 146. *-es*. This ending occurs in the gen. sing. of the strong declension of nouns and adjectives and in the plural of nouns except the weak declension, in adverbial genitives, in the second and third pers. singular and the plural of the present in the northern dialects. In the northern and north Midland dialects the *e* began to be syncopated in the early part of the fourteenth century and this process was completely carried out by the end of the century, as *dai(e)s*, *wai(ε)s*, *clāp(e)s*; adv. *ell(e)s* *else*, *ōns* *once*; verbs, as *cum(e)s* *com(e)s*, *bēr(e)s*, &c. When unsyncopated forms are found after the above date in monuments belonging to the Scottish and northern dialects, they are due to the imitation of Chaucerian forms. The syncope in nouns and adjectives took place much later in the Midland and southern dialects.

§ 147. *-en*. This ending occurs in the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, in the infinitive, in the past participle of strong verbs, in the present plural of the subjunctive, in the preterite plural of strong and weak verbs, and in the Midland dialects in the present plural of the indicative. The final *-n* in some of these categories disappeared during the OE. period in the northern dialects. The final *-n* also generally disappeared early in the southern dialects, but see § 247. After the loss of the final *-n* the *e* also gradually disappeared. When preceded by a diphthong the *e* was regularly syncopated in the infinitive, as *lein* *leyn* *to lay*, *sein* *seyn* *to say*. It was also syncopated between *r-n*, and

l-n in the past participle of strong verbs, as *bōrn*, *tōrn*, *stōln*, and also between a diphthong and the n, as pp. *slain* *slayn* (OE. *slægen*) *slain*, see § 144.

§ 148. -er. This ending chiefly occurs in the comparative of adjectives. The OE. ending was -ra. In passing from OE. to ME. the glide vowel e was developed between a preceding consonant and the r which gave in early ME. the ending -ere. And then the final -e disappeared, whence the ordinary ME. ending -er, as OE. *grietra* = ME. *gretter*, OE. *brādra* = ME. *brāder brōder*; and similarly with the ending of the gen. plural of strong adjectives (OE. -ra), cp. Chaucer *oure aller cok*, *alderbest*, *alderfirst*.

§ 149. -est. This ending occurs chiefly in the superlative of adjectives, and corresponds to the OE. ending -est(a), -ost(a). In ME. the -e- was never syncopeated.

§ 150. -est, -ep. These endings occur in the second and third pers. sing. of the present indicative, for the plural ending -ep, see below. Here a distinction must be made between the different dialects. In the OE. period syncope was general in the strong verbs in WS. and Kentish, but in the Anglian dialects the forms without syncope were almost entirely generalized. This distinction was also preserved in the ME. period, that is, syncope regularly took place in the southern dialects, but generally not in the Midland dialects, and not at all in the northern dialects. In the Midland dialects syncope was far more common after long than after short stems. Chaucer has double forms in the third pers. singular, as *comþ*, *mākþ*, *loveþ*, beside *comeþ*, *mākeþ*, *loveþ*. Syncope did not take place in any of the dialects in the second pers. sing. of the second class of weak verbs, as *lovest*, *lōkest*, OE. *lufast*, *lōcast*. The e in the ending -ep of the plural of the present indicative was never syncopeated in the southern dialects.

§ 151. -ed. This ending of the pp. of weak verbs corresponds to the OE. endings -ed, -od. The -ed regularly

remained in ME., but there are many new formations which were formed direct from the ME. preterite. Regular forms were: *māked* (OE. *macod*), *kīped* (OE. *cȳped*) *made known*, *wēred* (OE. *wered*) *defended*, &c. New formations were: *hērd* (OE. *hīered*, *hēred*): *hērde*, *maad*: *māde*, beside the regular form *māked*, *clept*: *clepte*, beside the regular form *clēped*.

6. THE DEVELOPMENT OF ME. SVARABHAKTI VOWELS IN MEDIAL SYLLABLES.

§ 152. Many words which were dissyllabic in OE. became trisyllabic in ME. through the development of a glide vowel between a consonant and a following liquid, nasal or *w*:—

1. An *e* was developed about 1200 in the combination open voiced consonant + a liquid or nasal in dissyllabic forms with shortening of a preceding long vowel, as *breþeren* beside older *brēþren*, pl. *develes* beside older *dēvles*, *evere* (OE. *ǣfre*) *ever*, *slumeren* *to slumber*.

2. An *o* was developed between a liquid and a following *w* from older *ȝ* (§ 298), as *borȝwen* beside older *borȝen* (OE. *borgian*) *to borrow*, and similarly *folȝwen*, *halȝwen* *to hallow*, *morȝwe* *morrow*.

7. THE LOSS OR RETENTION OF MEDIAL AND FINAL *e* IN TRISYLLABIC FORMS.

§ 153. It is necessary to distinguish between trisyllabic forms with a short stem-syllable and those with a long stem-syllable. When the stem-syllable was short the medial *e* regularly disappeared, and when it was long the final *-e* disappeared. This loss of the medial or final *e* began to take place in early ME. Examples with short stem-syllables are: *panne þonne* (OE. *panone*) *thence*, pl. *fadres* (OE. *fæderas*), gen. and dat. sing. *watres*, *watre* (OE. *wæteres*, *wætere*),

pl. *devēles*, *hevēnes*, pl. *munkes* *monkes* (OE. *munecas*) from which was formed a new singular *munk* *monk*, and similarly *hemp*, *mint coin*, &c. The forms with syncope are very common in the *Ormulum*, as pl. *effne* beside sing. *efenn*, *gaddrenn*, *nipprenn* *to humble*, *oppnenn*, *wattrenn*, gen. *werrldess* beside nom. *werelld* *world*, but even in the *Ormulum* we occasionally find new formations, especially in the preterite of weak verbs, as *lufede*, *oppnede*, &c.; in fact forms of the type *lufde* were rare in ME., because the medial *e* was mostly preserved through the influence of the *e* in the past participle. It should be noted that the medial *e* in preterites like *havēde* (OE. *hæfde*), *livēde* (OE. *lifde*) was never pronounced in the spoken language. Examples with long stem-syllable are: pl. *helpers*, *maiden(e)s* beside the new formation *maidnes*, pret. *māked* (OE. *macode*), *lōked* (OE. *lōcode*), but preterites of the type *lōked*, *māked* preserved the final *-e* for a time through the influence of dissyllabic preterites like *dēmde*, *hērde*, cp. § 142. During the ME. period the above sound-laws became to some extent obliterated through analogical formations in both directions. In the northern dialects the loss of the final *-e* in forms with a short stem-syllable became more general. In the southern dialects the loss of the medial *e* in forms with a long stem-syllable became more general. In Chaucer double forms are sometimes found side by side, as *wēṛēde* beside *wēṛed*, *clepte* beside *clēped*. The trisyllabic forms are very rare in late ME. poetry.

§ 154. In trisyllabic forms containing a secondary accented syllable it is necessary to distinguish whether the secondary accent was on the second or on the third syllable. When it was on the second the final *-e* regularly disappeared, but when it was on the third the medial *e* disappeared. Examples of the former are: *Ormulum* *allmess* (OE. *ælmesse*) *alms*, *laffdi* (OE. *hlæfdige*) *lady*, *frendschip*, *heizlich*, *sikness*, beside older *frendschipe*, &c., see § 142. This explains

why adjectives like *englisch*, *hōll*, *riȝtfull*, *wurpi*, &c., superlatives like *fairest*, *hardest*, derivatives in *-ung*, *-ing*, &c., remained uninflected in the oblique cases. Examples of the latter are: *Frīdai* (OE. *Frīgedæg*), *kindom* (OE. *cynedōm*), *neighbour* older *nehhebour* (OE. *nēahgebūr*), *quinstrē* beside older *quinestrē* *quince-tree*. This syncope of medial *e* is not common in early ME., and in the *Ormulum* it does not take place at all, but at a later date numerous analogical formations are found.

8. THE TREATMENT OF UNACCENTED *e* IN POLYSYLLABIC FORMS.

§ 155. In forms of the type $\acute{x}x\grave{x}$ the medial *e* disappeared in the first instance and then with the loss of the secondary accent in the third syllable the final *-e* also disappeared, as *mínchène* (OE. *mynecenu*), later *mínchen nun*, *hérbèrwe* (OE. *hereberge*) later *hérber harbour*, *inn*, *wébstère* (OE. *webbestre*) with *-è-* due to the influence of *webbere*, later *wébster female weaver*, and similarly *bakster*, *dáisl(e)* *daisy*, *minter*, *sempster*, &c. Preterites like *gaderede*, *scaterede* and those of the type *ánswèrède*, *wítnèssède* preserved the stronger secondary accent and had the endings *-ede*, *-ed*, *-de* apparently used indiscriminately.

9. THE TREATMENT OF VOWELS IN PREFIXES.

§ 156. In the treatment of prefixes it is necessary to distinguish between original nouns and adjectives on the one hand, and verbs on the other. In OE. as in the other Old Germanic languages original nouns and adjectives containing a prefix had the principal accent on the prefix. This rule was preserved in ME. and accordingly the prefixes generally underwent no change, cp. *after-ward* (OE. *æfter-weard*), *unfair* (OE. *unfæger*), &c. On the other hand in OE. as in the other old Germanic languages verbs containing an

inseparable prefix had the principal accent on the verbal element. This rule was also preserved in ME. with the result that prefixes containing a long vowel in OE. were shortened in ME., as *abiden*, *arisen* = OE. *ābīdan*, *ārisan*, *to-brēken* = OE. *tō-brecan* *to break to pieces*. With the exception of OE. *æt-*, *be-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *ond-*, the prefixes containing a short vowel generally underwent no change in ME., as *forbēren* (OE. *forberan*) *to forbear*, *fulfillen* (OE. *fulfyllan*) *to fulfil*, *misliken* (OE. *mislician*) *to displease*, *undōn* (OE. *undōn*) *to undo*. *æt-* became *at-*, as *athālden*, *-hōlden* *to withhold*. *be-* became *bi-*, as *bicumen* (OE. *becuman*), *bihāten* (OE. *behātan*) *to promise*. *ge-* became *i-* (also written *y-*) through the intermediate stages *ȝi-*, *ī-*, as *iholpen* (OE. *geholpen*), *inough* (OE. *genōg*, *genōh*) *enough*, *iwis* (OE. *gewiss*) *certain*. *of-*, *on-*, *ond-* became *a-*, as *adoun* (OE. *ofdūne*) *down*, *aþirst* (OE. *ofþyrst*) *thirsty*, *abouten* (OE. *onbūtan*) *about*, *along* (OE. *ondlong*, *andlang*) *along*.

10. THE TREATMENT OF UNACCENTED WORDS.

§ 157. This subject has been partly dealt with under the shortening of long vowels, see § 101, and we shall have to return to it when dealing with the pronouns and auxiliary verbs. By referring to Chapter XI of the *EOE. Gr.* it will be seen that many of the pronouns had double forms in OE., and similarly in ME. we also have accented beside unaccented forms, as *wē*, *ūs*, *nāt*, *nōt* beside *naȝt*, *nȝȝt*, *ān*, *ǣ* beside *ān*, *ōn*. Final *-e* disappeared in early ME. in unaccented forms, as *ȝes* *yes*, *sōn* *soon*, *þan* (*pen*), *whan* (*when*), &c., beside the accented forms *ȝese*, *sōne*, *þanne* (*penne*), *whanne* (*whenne*), &c.; in the inflected forms of words like *ān*, *mīn*, *pīn*, &c., and also between *l* or *n*, and *s* in final syllables, as *els* *else*, *hens* *hence*, *sins* *since*, *whens* *whence*, beside older *elles*, *hennes*, *sinnes* (*siþnes*),

whennes. The *-e* in the def. article often disappeared when the next word began with a vowel, as *pende the end*, *pōpre the other*. This elision of the *e* has become generalized both before vowels and consonants in all the modern English dialects from Northumberland to Nottinghamshire, that is, it has become *p* (never *ð*) or *t*, see *ED. Gr.* § 312.

CHAPTER V

THE SCANDINAVIAN AND FRENCH ELEMENTS IN ME.

1. THE SCANDINAVIAN ELEMENT IN ME.

§ 158. This is a wide and important subject and at the same time a difficult subject, because of the very large number of words which were entirely alike or nearly alike in the Old English and Old Scandinavian languages. And we should now be unable to tell from which language they came if we had no English records before the invasions of the Scandinavians took place. The consequence was that an Englishman in those days would have no greater difficulty in understanding a Viking than a Yorkshire dialect speaker would have in understanding a Somersetshire peasant of to-day. And we even possess historical evidence that the old Scandinavians looked upon the English language as one with their own. In Chapter VII of the *Saga of Gunnlaugr Ormstunga* it is stated that there was at that time (eleventh century) 'the same tongue in England as in Norway and Denmark'.

§ 159. The Scandinavian loan-words found their way into English in different strata and at different periods, which in some measure accounts for the same word appearing in various forms in ME., as *gāuk*, *gōwk*, *gōk* *cuckoo*,

laus, lous, lōs *loose*, naut, nout *cattle*, &c. These periods may be conveniently divided into:—

1. From 787 to about 860. During this period the invaders merely made raids for the sake of plunder, and no loan-words worth mentioning came into the language.

2. From 860 to about 990. During this period a very large number of Scandinavians settled permanently in this country, and the foreign idiom was spoken over large tracts of the country.

3. From about 990 to 1016. This was a period of political conquest and of the importation of large numbers of loan-words into the language.

4. From 1013 to 1042 England was entirely under Danish rule. During this period English was spoken at Court, and by this time the foreign idiom had practically ceased to be spoken. An important factor which helped to bring about the complete fusion of the Scandinavian settlers and the English was the Norman Conquest in 1066, when both the Scandinavians and the English combined together to combat the invader.

5. From 1050 to 1150, when the English and Scandinavian peoples were completely merged together. This was the last and most important period of influx, and a very large number of loan-words found their way into the language during these years.

§ 160. The area over which the loan-words extended in OE. and ME. and still extends in the modern dialects was the northern, the north and east Midland counties down to East Anglia, and the north-western counties. The great bulk of the loan-words must have come into the language in the course of the tenth and especially the eleventh century, but they do not appear in great numbers in the literature until the ME. period. This was due to the fact that literature in late OE. was mainly written in the WS. dialect. We know that the Scandinavian influence was least of all in the

southern and south-western dialects, hence naturally very few loan-words would be found in the WS. dialect of the OE. period. Thus in *Lazamon's Brut* (about 1205), the language of which keeps up much of the traditions of the WS. literature, there are very few Scandinavian words, while in the east Midland *Ormulum* (about 1200) the Scandinavian element is considerable, viz. about 250 such words.

§ 161. The number of Scandinavian loan-words in ME. must have been very much greater than what appears in ME. literature. This is proved by the fact that the modern dialects contain thousands of such words including all parts of speech. In this connexion we will only mention one important piece of evidence showing how great the Scandinavian element is in the modern dialects. In the modern dialects OE. initial *sc-* (= *sk-*) has become *sh-* in native words just as in the standard language, as *shade*, *ship*, &c., whereas in words of foreign origin it has remained in the dialects just as in the standard language, as *scaffold*, *school*, *score*, *skill*, *skin*, *skirt*, *sky*, &c. Now if we exclude all *sc-* words of various origins which are common to the standard language and the dialects, it is a remarkable fact that the *English Dialect Dictionary* contains 1,154 simple words beginning with *sc-* (*sk-*).

§ 162. In this connexion it is important to remember that the dialects spoken by the Scandinavian settlers had for a time a life of their own side by side with the English dialects, whilst the Scandinavians were still regarded by the English as foreigners. During this period of the existence of Scandinavian dialects spoken on English soil, owing to the intercourse between the two nations, fresh loan-words were being continually introduced into English, and then in the course of time the two languages gradually became merged into one which was chiefly English in form, but very rich in Scandinavian words. This process was in a great measure brought about by intermarriage between Scandinavian and English

families. That this was so is clearly seen by the large number of proper names of persons of Scandinavian origin which are found in late OE. and early ME. charters and documents, and by the large number of double forms with practically the same meaning, the one being Scandinavian and the other native English, as *aȝe* (awe) : *eie* *fear*, *deilen* : *dēlen* *to divide*, *egg* : *eie* (pl. *eyren*) *egg*, *frā* (*frō*) : *fram* *from*, *garþ* : *ȝard* *yard, garden*, *grā* : OE. *græg*, ME. *grei* *grey*, *gayt* : *gāt*, *gōt* *goat*, *heil* : OE. *hāl*, ME. *hāl*, *hōl* *sound, whole*, *lagu* : OE. *lāw*, *lāten*, *lōten* : *lēten*, *lēten* (OE. *lætan*, *lētan*) *to let*, *lōpen* : OE. *hlēapan* *to leap*, *laus* (*lōus*) : OE. *lēas* *fulse, loose*, *naut* (*nōt*) : OE. *nēat* *cattle*, *scateren* : *schatern*, *skiften* : *schiften*, *sister* : *suster* (OE. *sweostor*), *swein* : *swān* (*swōn*) *servant*, NE. *sky* : *heaven*, *trigg* : OE. *trēowe* *fidelity*, *þei* : *þā* *those*, *weik* : OE. *wāc* *weak*, *werre* : *worse*, *ēpen* : OE. *wēpan* *to cry*, &c.

§ 163. With these few preliminary remarks we shall now proceed to state the more important phonological criteria by which the Scandinavian element in ME. can easily be recognized, and shall, as a rule, only give such illustrative examples as are to be found in well-known ME. texts, such as the *Cursor Mundi* (1300), Richard Rolle de Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience* (about 1349), Barbour's *Bruce* (1375), the *Ormulum* (1200), *Genesis and Exodus* (about 1250), the *Lay of Havelok the Dane* (1300), Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne* (1300-30), *Early English Alliterative Poems* (about 1350), &c. And it should be noted that the Scandinavian loan-words which came into ME. underwent all further sound-changes in common with the native words containing the same sounds. As Old Icelandic is the best representative of the Old Scandinavian languages the older illustrative examples are here taken from that language. When the OE. or ME. word comes first in the comparisons given in the following paragraphs, it means that the word is of native

origin, but of Scandinavian origin when the O.Icel. word comes first.

§ 164. When a Scandinavian loan-word contained a short stem-vowel at the time it was borrowed we have no means of determining from the vowel alone whether the word was of Scandinavian or English origin, that is, the vowel fell together in sound with the corresponding OE. or early ME. vowel, as OE. *eall*, ME. *al(l)* = O.Icel. *all-r all*, OE. *dragan* = O.Icel. *draga to draw*, OE. *sealt*, ME. *salt* = O.Icel. *salt*, O.Icel. *taka* = OE. *tacan*, ME. *taken*, later *tāken*. O.Icel. *fela* = ME. *felen*, later *fēlen to conceal*, O.Icel. *geta* = ME. *gĕten* beside the native form *-ĝĕten to get*, O.Icel. *hnafi* = ME. *neve*, later *nĕve fist*, O.Icel. *ketill* = OE. *cietel*, ME. *ketel*, OE. *sendan* = O.Icel. *senda to send*. O.Icel. *skinn* = OE. *scinn*, ME. *skin*, O.Icel. *hitta* = ME. *hitten to hit*. O.Icel. *oddi* = ME. *odde old*, OE. *open*, ME. *open*, later *ōpen* = O.Icel. *opinn*, O.Icel. *rottinn* = ME. *roten rotten*. OE. *sum* = O.Icel. *sum-r some*, OE. *tunge* = O.Icel. *tunga tongue*. O.Icel. *flytja* = ME. *flitten, flütten to flit, migrate*, OE. *cynn* = O.Icel. *kyn kin, kindred*, O.Icel. *styttā* from older **stynta* = ME. *stinten, stenten, stüntēn to stint, stop*, see § 49, O.Icel. *syster* = ME. *sister*.

§ 165. From the examples of long vowels given below it will be seen that with the exception of Germanic *æ* (§ 52) we have no means of determining from the long vowel alone whether the word containing it is of Scandinavian or English origin, as OE. *dōman*, *dēman*, ME. *dēmen* = O.Icel. *dōma to judge*, OE. ME. *hēr* = O.Icel. *hēr here*, O.Icel. *sēr* = ME. *sēr separately*, OE. *bītan*, ME. *bīten* = O.Icel. *bīta to bite*, O.Icel. *tipinde* = ME. *tipende tidings, news*, O.Icel. *þrifa-sk* = ME. *þriven to thrive*. OE. ME. *fōt* = O.Icel. *fōt-r foot*, O.Icel. *bōn* = ME. *bōne request*, O.Icel. *rōt* = ME. *rōte root*. OE. ME. *hūs* = O.Icel. *hūs house*, O.Icel. *būin-n* = ME. *boune ready*, O.Icel. *drūpa* = ME. *droupen to droop*. Pl. OE. *mȳs*, ME. *mīs, mēs, mūs* (§ 57)

= O.Icel. *mýss* mice, O.Icel. *brýnn* = ME. *brīn* eyebrow, O.Icel. *prýsta* = ME. *prīsten*, *prēsten*, *prūsten* to thrust.

§ 166. The treatment of Germanic *ǣ* is entirely different in O.Icel. and OE. In O.Icel. it became *ā*, whereas in OE. it became *ē* (= ME. *ē*) in the Anglian and Kentish dialects, but remained in WS. Before nasals it became *ō* (= ME. *ō*) in all the OE. dialects. In this case we have an excellent test. If a ME. word is of Scandinavian origin it has *ā*, *ō* (§ 51), if it is of English origin it has *ē*, *ē* (§ 52), and *ō* before nasals, as O.Icel. *grā-r* = ME. *grā*, *grō* beside OE. *græg*, ME. *grei* grey, O.Icel. *hār* = ME. *hāre*, *hōre* beside OE. *hār*, *hēr*, ME. *hēr*, *hēr* hair, O.Icel. *lāta* = ME. *lāten*, *lōten* beside OE. *lātan*, *lētan*, ME. *lēten*, *lēten* to let, O.Icel. *rāpa* = ME. *rāpen*, *rōpen* beside OE. *rādan* to counsel, O.Icel. *vāpn* = ME. *wāpen*, *wōpen* beside OE. *wāpen* weapon, O.Icel. *vōrom* from older **vārum* = ME. *wāren*, *wōren* beside OE. *wāron* we were, and similarly *bāren*, *bōren* we bore, *gāven*, *gōven* we gave, OE. *mōna* = ME. *mōne* = O.Icel. *māne* moon. A similar distinction existed in ME. when the O.Icel. *ā* corresponded to OE. *ēa*, of whatever origin, as O.Icel. *fā-r* = ME. *fā*, *fō* beside OE. *fēawe*, ME. *fēwe* few, O.Icel. *flā* = ME. *flā(n)*, *flō(n)*, beside OE. *flēan*, ME. *flē(n)* to flay, O.Icel. *slā* = ME. *slā(n)*, *slō(n)*, beside OE. *slēan*, ME. *slē(n)* to slay.

O.Icel. *ār* with *ā* from Germanic *ai* = ME. *ār*, *ōr* beside OE. *ǣ* from **airiz* = ME. *ēr* earlier, formerly, before.

§ 167. A good test as to whether a ME. form is of Scandinavian or native English origin is to be found in the treatment of the Germanic diphthongs in the Scandinavian and English languages, especially the diphthongs *ai*, *au*, and the *i*-umlaut of the latter diphthong, as will be seen from the table given below. It should be noted that in O.Icel. the Germanic diphthong *eu* became a rising diphthong, viz *jū* before *f*, *p*, *g*, *k*, and *jō* in all other positions. At the time, however, when Scandinavian loan-words came into

English the diphthong from Germanic *eu* must have been a falling diphthong, because it had the same development in ME. as OE. *ēo*, that is, it became *ē*, so that no further notice of it will be taken here.

| | | | | |
|-------------|--------|----|---------|---------|
| Prim. Germ. | ai | au | eu | |
| O.Icel. | ei | au | jō (jū) | ey |
| ME. | ei(ai) | ou | ē | ei(ai) |
| OE. | ā | ēa | ēo | īe |
| ME. | ā(ō) | ē | ē | ī, ī, ē |

§ 168. O.Icel. *ei* : *bleik-r* = ME. *bleik*, *blaik* beside OE. *blāc*, ME. *blāk*, *blōk* *bleak*, *freista* = ME. *freisten* to *ask*, *geit* = ME. *geit*, *gait* beside OE. *gāt*, ME. *gāt*, *gōt* *goat*, *heil(l)* = ME. *heil*, *hail* beside OE. *hāl*, ME. *hāl*, *hōl* *sound*, *whole*, *heiljir-n* = ME. *heipen*, *haiþen* beside the OE. mutated form *hæþen*, ME. *hēþen* *heathen*, *leika* = ME. *leiken*, *laiþen* beside OE. *lācan* to *play*, *leiþ-r* = ME. *leiþ*, *laiþ* beside OE. *lāþ*, ME. *lāþe*, *lōþe* *loathsome*, *nei* = ME. *nai*, *nay* beside OE. *nā*, ME. *nā*, *nō* *no*, *nay*, *steik* = ME. *steike* *steak*, *þei-r*, *þeir(r)a*, *þeim* = ME. *þei*, *þeire*, *þeim*, NE. *they*, *their*, *them* beside OE. *þā* *those*, *þāra* (*þāra*), *þām* (*þām*), *veik-r* = ME. *weik*, *waik* beside OE. *wāc*, ME. *wāke*, *wōke* *weak*.

NOTE.—The *ei* in the above and similar words became *ai*, also written *ay*, about 1300 (§ 107), and then in the dialects south of the Humber the *ai* became *ē* before *k* about the end of the fourteenth century, as *wēk* beside older *weik* *waik* *weak*, and similarly *blēk* *bleak*, *stēk* *steak*.

§ 169. O.Icel. *au* : *gaula* = ME. *goulen*, *gaulen* to *howl*, *hlaupa* = ME. *loupun* beside OE. *hlēapan*, ME. *lēpen* to *leap*, *kaupa* = ME. *coupen* beside OE. *cēapian*, ME. *chēpen* to *buy*, *laus* = ME. *lous(e)*, *lōs* *loose* beside OE. *lēas*, ME. *lēs* *false*, *untrue*, *naut* = ME. *naut*, *nōt* beside OE. *nēat*, ME. *nēte* *cattle*, *rauta* = ME. *routen* to *bellow*. Cp. §§ 118 note, 159.

§ 170. O.Icel. *ey*: *leysa* = ME. *leisen*, *laisen* beside OE. (Anglian) *lēsan*, ME. *lēsen* to *loosen* (see § 66), *neyta* = ME. *naiten* to *make use of*, *treysta* = ME. *treisten*, *traisten* beside OE. **trȳstan*, ME. *trīsten*, *trūsten* to *trust*.

§ 171. In order to keep together the various criteria by which Scandinavian loan-words can be recognized in OE. and ME. we shall also include here the consonants.

§ 172. Initial *w* disappeared in early Old Scandinavian before *ö*, *ū* and *l*, whence forms like *ǣpa* = ME. *ēpen* beside OE. *wēpan*, ME. *wēpen* from **wōpjan* to *weep*, *ōkr* = ME. *ōker* beside OE. *wōcor* *usury*, *orm-r* *snake* = ME. proper name *Orm*, NE. *Ormsby* beside OE. *wurm*, *wyrm* *snake*, *worm*, *leita* = ME. *leiten*, *laiten* to *seek*, *look for*, beside OE. *wlātian* to *gaze*.

§ 173. Germanic *đ* remained in Old Scandinavian, but became *d* in prehistoric OE. (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 113, 133), whence O.Icel. *garð-r* *enclosure*, *yard* = ME. *garþ* and many mod. n. dialects *garth* beside OE. *geard*, ME. *ȝard*, *ȝerd* *yard*, O.Icel. *rāða* = ME. *rāþen*, *rōþen* beside OE. *rædan*, *rēdan*, ME. *rēden*, *rēden* to *advise*, *counsel*, O.Icel. *tíðinde* = ME. *tīpende*, *tīpinde* beside ME. *tīdende*, *tīdinde* *tidings*, *news*: OE. *tīd* *time*.

§ 174. Old Scandinavian had no trace whatever of the palatalization of Germanic *k* when originally followed by a palatal vowel, whereas the *k* in this position became palatalized in prehistoric OE. (*EOE. Gr.* § 166), and then in late OE. or early ME. it became assibilated to *tš*, written *ch*, in all the dialects, see Hoops, *Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte*, pp. 78-9, but in other positions it remained both in OE. and ME. Examples are: O.Icel. *bekkr* = ME. *bek* beside OE. *bece*, ME. *beche* *brook*, O.Icel. *kirkja* = ME. *kirke*, mod. n. dialects *kirk* beside OE. *cir(i)ce*, ME. *chir(e)che* *church*, O.Icel. *kirna* = mod. n. dialects *kirn* beside ME. *chirne* *churn*, O.Icel. *kista* = mod. n. dialects *kist* beside OE. *cest*, *cist*, ME. *cheste*, *chiste* *chest*, O.Icel.

diki = ME. *dike* beside OE. *dīc*, ME. *dich*, NE. *dike* beside *ditch*, O.Icel. *ketill* = ME. *ketel* beside OE. *cietel*, ME. *chetel* *kettle*. But O.Icel. *kald-r*, early OE. *ceald*, *cald*, ME. *cāld*, *cōld* *cold* (see § 71), O.Icel. *kalla*, late OE. *ceallian*, ME. *callen* *to call*, O.Icel. *kenna*, OE. *cennan*, ME. *kennen* from **kannjan* *to know, recognize*. See § 285.

§ 175. Initial, medial, and final *sk* is a good test, because there can be no doubt that *sk* (*sc*) became *sch* in ME. native words, see § 161. Examples are: O.Icel. *skel* = mod. n. dialects *skel* beside OE. *sciell*, ME. *schelle* *shell*, O.Icel. *skifta* = ME. *skiften*, mod. n. dialects *skift* beside OE. *sciftan*, ME. *schiften* *to shift*, O.Icel. *aska* = ME. *aske* beside OE. *asce*, ME. *asche* *ashes*, *fisk-r* = ME. *fisk* (Orm pl. *fisskess*) beside OE. *fisc*, ME. *fisch* *fish*.

§ 176. The Germanic initial spirant *ɣ* became the explosive *g* in the Old Scandinavian languages, and also during the OE. period before guttural vowels, but remained in OE. before palatal vowels (*EOE. Gr.* § 168), whence we have O.Icel. *g-*, but OE. and ME. *g-* beside *ɣ-*, as O.Icel. *gaf* = ME. *gaf* beside OE. *geaf*, ME. *zaf*, *zef* *he gave*, O.Icel. *gapa* = ME. *gāpen* *to yawn, gape*, O.Icel. *garn* = ME. and many mod. dialects *garn* beside OE. *gearn* *yarn*, O.Icel. *garð-r* *enclosure, yard* = ME. *garþ* beside OE. *geard*, ME. *zard*, *zerd* *yard*. O.Icel. *gat* *hole, opening* = ME. *gat*, *gāte* (cp. § 292) beside OE. *geat*, ME. *zat*, *zet*, and many mod. dialects *yat*, *yet* *gate*, O.Icel. *geta* = ME. *gēten* *to get*, beside OE. only in compounds, as *forgietan*, ME. *forzēten* *to forget*.

§ 177. Germanic medial *ɣɣ*, of whatever origin, became *gg* in the prehistoric period of all the Germanic languages, which in OE. became differentiated into palatal *gg* (written *cg*) and guttural *gg* under the same conditions as those by which Germanic *k* became differentiated into palatal and guttural *k* (§ 280). The guttural-*gg* remained in OE. and ME., but palatal *gg* became assimilated to *dž* (written *gg*) in

late OE. or early ME., as OE. *dogga*, ME. *dogge dog*, but OE. *licgan*, ME. *liggen* (= **lidzen*) *to lie down*. Examples are: O.Icel. *bryggja* = ME. *brigge* and mod. n. and Midl. dialects *brig* beside OE. *brycg*, ME. *brigge*, *brügge bridge*, O.Icel. *eggja* = ME. *eggen to egg on*, O.Icel. *hrygg-r* = ME. and many mod. dialects *rig* beside OE. *hrycg*, ME. *rigge*, *rügge ridge, back*, O.Icel. *liggja* = ME. *liggen* and many mod. dialects *lig* beside OE. *licgan*, ME. *liggen to lie down*.

2. THE FRENCH ELEMENT IN ME.

§ 178. The French element which gained a permanent footing in ME. was far greater in amount than the sum total of all the other foreign elements, and it also differed very materially in its nature from those elements. The Scandinavian element consisted for the most part of everyday words, such as would be used by the common people, whereas the French element was largely composed of words representing a higher culture or state of civilization than either the Scandinavian or the native element, such as military, ecclesiastical, legal, hunting, and heraldic terms. This is accounted for by the fact that the Anglo-Normans belonged to the upper classes, whereas the Scandinavians belonged chiefly to the yeoman and agricultural classes. Hence it may be said that the French or Anglo-Norman element penetrated from the higher to the lower classes, whereas the Scandinavian element penetrated from the lower to the upper classes, in so far as such words were permanently incorporated into the standard language.

§ 179. As a result of the Norman Conquest French in England had become the language of the Court, of the nobility, of the clergy, and indeed of all who wished for and sought advancement in Church or State. Robert of Gloucester (1298) thus describes the important position of French in the England of his day: 'Lo! thus came England into Normandy's hand and the Normans could then speak

nothing but their own tongue. They spoke French as they did at home, and taught their children to do likewise, so that men of high rank in the country, who are their descendants, keep to that same tongue, which they inherited from them, for unless a man knows French, he is little esteemed. But the lower ranks still keep to English, their own native tongue. I believe there is no country in all the world, save England only, that keeps not to its native speech. But one knows well, that it is good to be able to speak both, for the more knowledge a man has, the greater his worth,' see Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, Part II, pp. 8-9. In the same volume (pp. 240-2) another interesting passage bearing on this subject is to be found in John of Trevisa's translation of Higden's *Polychronicon* (1387). He records how the English 'birth-tongue' has become 'impaired' by the admixture of too much French, for one reason because 'children in school, contrary to the usage and manner of all other nations, are compelled to neglect their own language and construe their lessons and hear things in French, and have done so, since the Normans came first into England'. But he goes on to tell us in an additional passage of his own authorship, that in the year of our Lord 1385 'in all the grammar schools of England, children neglect French, and construe and learn in English'.

§ 180. It has been estimated that the population of this country, including the Scandinavians, was about two millions at the time of the Norman Conquest, and that of these one-fourth were killed or otherwise disappeared during the Conqueror's reign, and that on the other hand at least 500,000 Frenchmen settled in England during his reign, so that there was for a time great danger lest the English language should be ousted by Norman-French. Had it not been for the strong infusion of Scandinavian settlers in England at this period, whose influence would tend towards

the preservation of the kindred Germanic tongue, this danger would probably not have been averted.

§ 181. But the French element in ME. is not wholly Anglo-Norman, there was also a certain infusion of Central French, or, as it is sometimes termed, Parisian French. For some time Anglo-Norman prevailed, but gradually it came to be regarded as an inferior dialect of Old French, and already in the thirteenth century and onwards into the fourteenth century, the educated and upper classes began to learn and to speak Central French. And Anglo-Norman practically died out as a spoken language. This brought about the introduction of a large number of Central French words into the standard ME. of authors like Chaucer, Lydgate, &c. Nearly all the words introduced during the fifteenth century are from Central French. This admixture of the two French elements gave rise to many double forms in ME., the one being chiefly used by the lower and the other by the educated classes. And the difference between the forms manifested itself especially in the treatment of the vowels of unaccented syllables. Some of these differences are still reflected in the standard language and the dialects of the present day, as *edjūkeit*, *edžūkeit* : *edikēt*, *-eāt educate*, *fitšə* : *fiətə feature*, *kɔzn* : *kuzin cousin*, *væl-jū* : *valə vali value*, &c.

§ 182. French was the language used in the Courts of Law until 1362, in which year it was decreed by an Act of Parliament that all pleadings in the Courts should henceforth be conducted in English, because, as is stated in the preamble to the Act, French was 'become much unknown in the realm'. But the mongrel French known as 'Law French' continued to exist for centuries later, and it was not finally abolished until 1731. The Proceedings in Parliament were recorded in French till 1483, when Richard III introduced a reform whereby the Statutes were for the first time drawn up in English. French or Latin was used at the

Universities, and it was not until 1349 that boys in schools began to learn Latin through the medium of English instead of French.

§ 183. The French element only found its way gradually into literature, and its influx was always much greater in the South than in the North, a difference still reflected in the modern English dialects. The Peterborough Chronicle, which was continued until 1154, contains only fourteen French words. The total number of French loan-words up to the end of the twelfth century amounts only to about a hundred. Between 1250 and 1350 hundreds of words were introduced, and then, after about the year 1400, the numbers began to decrease rapidly. As far as literature is concerned the period of greatest influx was between 1250 and 1400, the highest point being reached during the second half of the fourteenth century. Chaucer employed a far greater number of French words than any other author of his day. As an illustration of the French element in early ME. literature may be quoted the number of French words found in three works belonging to different dialects of the early part of the thirteenth century:—The *Ormulum* (about 1200), consisting of more than 20,000 lines, contains only about 20; *Lazamon's Brut*, Text A (about 1203), consisting of 32,241 short lines, and based upon Wace's *Le Roman de Brut*, contains only 87; and the *Ancren Riwe* (about 1210), consisting of about 200 printed pages, contains 500. In conclusion it may be noted that French nouns and adjectives were generally taken over in their accusative forms (O.Fr. generally: nom. sing. -s, acc. sing. no s; nom. pl. no s, acc. pl. -s). In the verbs the strong stem-form of the present sing. sometimes became the type for the whole of the inflexion, but sometimes the weak stem-form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we often have side by side double forms, as *destruien* beside *destroyen*, *prêven* beside *prōven*, see §§ 198, 202.

§ 184. Now that some account has been given of the nature and amount of the French loan-words in ME. we will proceed to look at the subject from a philological point of view. Although it is true that after AN. and C.Fr. words were introduced into English they underwent all further changes in common with the native English words containing the same sounds, yet from a philological point of view it is necessary to know not only how the words were pronounced at the time they were introduced, but also to know what special phonological changes they underwent at the time of their introduction. But this knowledge can only be acquired by treating the subject in much the same manner as the native element is generally treated in passing from OE. to ME. By adopting this method of treatment some light can be thrown upon many phonological points connected with the native element in ME. By way of illustration a few such points may be mentioned here:—

1. However early AN. words containing long *ā* were introduced, they were not introduced early enough for the long *ā* to fall together with OE. long *ā* in ME. except in the northern dialects (§ 51). From this we can infer that OE. long *ā* began to be rounded to *ō* at a very early period, cp. ME. *cāve*, *damāge*, *dāme* beside *bōt* *boat*, *stōn*, *tō* *toe*.

2. The ME. *ō* from AN. *o* in open syllables fell together with the OE. *o* in open syllables, as *cōte* *coat*, *rōse* *rose* beside *prōte* (OE. *prote*) *throat*, *hōpen* (OE. *hopian*) *to hope*, but not with the ME. *ō* from OE. *ā*, as in *bōt* (OE. *bāt*) *boat*, *stōn* (OE. *stān*) *stone*. This is clearly proved by the difference in the development of the two kinds of *ō* in the modern dialects, *kōit*, *prōit* beside *buat*, *stuən* (§ 51 note).

3. And similarly the modern dialects show that the ME. *ē* from older *ei* in AN. words (§ 205, 2) fell together with the ME. *ē* from OE. *æ* (= the i-umlaut of *ā*) and *ēa* (§§ 52, 63), but not with the *ē* from OE. *e* in open syllables (§ 80).

4. The OE. *ü*-sound (written *y*) remained in the west Midland and southern dialects until the end of the fourteenth century and then became unrounded to *i* (§ 49, 3), but the *ü* in closed syllables of AN. words was never unrounded to *i* in the above dialects, but became *u* during the ME. period (§ 193), which shows that the two kinds of *ü* had not precisely the same pronunciation otherwise they would regularly have fallen together. And in like manner the OE. *ū*-sound (written *ȳ*) remained in the above dialects until the end of the fourteenth century, and then became unrounded to *ī* (§ 57, 3), but the *ū*, of whatever origin, in AN. words was never unrounded to *ī*; for it *iu* was substituted in all the dialects of England, see § 202.

§ 185. Before entering upon the history of the AN. simple vowels and diphthongs in ME. it will be useful to state here a few general principles concerning the vowel-system in general.

1. All the nasal vowels became denasalized and then these oral vowels generally had in ME. the same further development as the corresponding original oral vowels.

2. All final accented vowels were long or became long in ME.

3. All short vowels were lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms.

4. Short vowels were lengthened in monosyllables before a single final consonant.

5. Short vowels were lengthened before a mute + liquid.

6. Short vowels were generally lengthened before *st* (§ 203).

7. Short accented vowels were lengthened before another vowel in dissyllabic words.

8. Vowels were short before consonant combinations other than a mute + liquid. They also remained short in open syllables of trisyllabic words.

The cause of the lengthening of the stem-vowel in type 4 was due to the inflected forms, just as in ME. native words

like *cōle* (OE. *col*, gen. *coles*) *coal* (§ 81), &c. The stem-vowel in words of types 5 and 6 was in reality generally in an open syllable, because the following consonant combinations mostly belonged to the second syllable. There was a tendency to shorten the vowel again in types 5 and 6, especially when the final *-e* ceased to be pronounced, as *propre*, *couple*, *double*, *trouble*; *arest*, *best* beside *bēst* *beast*, *forest*, *tempest*, &c.

9. Instead of the AN. the O.Fr. vowel-system is sometimes taken as the basis for treating the AN. element in ME. When that is the case it should be remembered that several of the O.Fr. diphthongs underwent changes in AN.; the most important of the independent changes are given in the following table:—

| | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| O.Fr. | ai, | oi, | üi, | ie, | ue |
| AN. | ei, | ui, | ũ, | ē, | ō |

10. As a result of the AN. element in ME. two new diphthongs were added to those already existing in the native element, viz. *qi* and *ui*.

11. In dealing with the vowels we have to distinguish between: (1) the vowels of accented syllables, (2) the vowels of pretonic syllables, and (3) the vowels of post-tonic syllables and unaccented syllables generally.

1. THE VOWELS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES.

§ 186. The O.Fr. and AN. accented vowels in early borrowed words, which became post-tonic in ME. through shifting of the accent, remained for a time unchanged, and then later became weakened down through loss of the new secondary accent.

a. *The Short Vowels.*

§ 187. The short vowels generally remained before the consonant combinations which had short vowels before them in native words. They also remained in open syllables of

trissyllabic forms. The short nasalized vowels became denasalized and then generally had the same further development as the old oral vowels. Examples are :—

§ 188. a :, as *balle*, *cacchen*, *calme*, *charge*, *charme*, *large*, *part*, *scarce*; *angle*, *blank*, *cancre*, *frank*, *janglen*, cp. § 211.

§ 189. AN. *ē* and *e* generally appear in ME. as *ē*, as *accepten*, *castel*, *clerk*, *desert*, *detesten*, *dette* *debt*, *distresse*, *lettre*, *medlen*, *pressen*, *taverne*, *werre* *war*, but *cēsen* beside *cessen* *to cease*. The *e* was often lengthened before *r* + consonant, as *pērche*, *sērchen*, *tērme* beside *perche*, *serchen*, *terme*, see § 196. *assenten*, *attempten*, *defenden*, *membre*, *menden*, *presence*, *silence*. This *e* became *i* before *nk* at the same time *e* became *i* in native words, as *enke*, *inke* (O.Fr. *enque*), see § 132.

§ 190. i :, as *consideren*, *deliveren*, *dische*, *epistle*, *finischen*, *punischen*, *resisten*, *riche*; *prince*, *simple*, cp. § 199.

§ 191. o :, as *apostle*, *cofre*, *fors* *force*, *loggen* *to lodge*, *ordre*, *propre*, *robben*, *rollen*. But the *o* was often lengthened before *r* + consonant, see § 200.

§ 192. u : O.Fr. *u* and *u* fell together in *u* in AN., and then the *u* generally remained in ME., as *discuvren*, *purpre* *purple*, *purse*, *puschen* (*poschen*) *to push*, *turnen*, *turtle*; with *u* = O.Fr. *o*, as *encumbren*, *nombre*, *summe*, *trumpe* *trumpet*.

§ 193. AN. *ü* (written *u*) remained in early ME., but during the ME. period it became *u*, as *juggen* *to judge*, *just*, *purgen* *to purge*, *sepulcre*; *humble*.

b. The Long Vowels.

§ 194. All final accented vowels became long. Short vowels were lengthened in monosyllables before a single consonant. Short accented vowels were also lengthened before another vowel in dissyllabic words. All vowels were

lengthened in open syllables of dissyllabic forms, and also before two consonants belonging to the second syllable.

§ 195. *ā* :, as *blāme*, *cās case*, *cāve*, *debāte*, *escāpen*, *dāme*, *declāren*, *generāl*, *grāpe*, *lāke*, *pāle*, *pās*; *fāble*, *mirācle*, *tāble*; *āge* (= **ā-dže*), and similarly *cāge*, *corāge*, *damāge*, *homāge*, *imāge*; *grāce* (= **grā-tse*), *chācen*, *plāce*, *trācen*, see § 79 note 1. But the *ā* in AN. *-arie* = C.Fr. *-aire* from Lat. *-arium* remained short in open syllables, and also generally in ME. verbs ending in *-arien*, as *adversarie*, *Februarie*, *necessarie*; *carien*, *marien*, *tarien*.

§ 196. O.Fr. *ē*, as *bēk beak*, *condicionēl*, *eternēl*, *hostēl*, *nēt neat*, *prēchen*, *repēlen*, *requēren to require*, *wēre* beside *werre war*, but O.Fr. *e* before *r* + consonant, as *pērcen* (*pērcen*) *to pierce*, *pērle*, *rehērsen to rehearse*, *sērchen*, *tērme*, see §§ 63 note, 205.

§ 197. 1. *ē* = O.Fr. *e*, as *appēren to appear*, *beautē beauty*, *clēr clear*, *daungēr*, *frēre brother*, *pēr peer*, *pitē pity*, *succēden*. AN. *-ēje*, *-eie* (= O.Fr. *-ēe* from Lat. *-āta*.) became *-eie* (*-ey*) in ME. O.Fr. *-ēe* also became *ē* in forms introduced into ME., although the second *e* was preserved in writing, hence in ME. we often have double forms, as *countreie* and *countreȝ*, *entreie* and *entreȝ*, *journeie* and *journeȝ*, *valeie* and *valeȝ valley*.

2. O.Fr. *ie* became *ē* in AN. about 1150 and then the *ē* remained in ME., sometimes written *ie*, as *achēven*, *fēble*, *grēven to grieve*, *manēre*, *matēre*, *nēce niece*, *pēce piece*, *preiēre prayer*, *relāven*, *rivēre*, *sēge siege*; *brēf*, *chēf*, *grēf grief*, *meschēf mischief*, cp. § 50; *contēnen*, *maintēnen*, *sustēnen*. The verbs of this type were later remodelled after the analogy of verbs like *ordeinen*, see § 210.

§ 198. O.Fr. *ue* became *ō* in AN. and then the *ō* had the same further development in ME. as OE. *eo* (§ 65), that is, it became unrounded to *ē* in all the dialects except the west

Midland and the southern dialects, but in these latter dialects it also became unrounded to *ē* about the end of the fourteenth century. It was often written *eo* and in the west Midland and southern dialects also *oe*, *ue*, *o*, and *u*, see § 65. Examples are: *bēf* *beef*, *contrēven* to *contrive*, *dēl* *doel* *duel* *sadness*, *mēven* to *move*, *pēple* *poeple* *people* *pcople*, *prēf* *proof*, *prēven*, *reprēven*. The verbal forms had in O.Fr. *ue* in the first pers. singular and *ō* in the first pers. plural, as *muef*, pl. *mōvons*. In ME. the strong form of the singular generally became the type for the whole inflexion, but sometimes the weak form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we have side by side *apprēven* and *apprōven*, *mēven* and *mōven*, *prēven* and *prōven*, &c. The *ē*, *ō* were shortened to *e*, *o* before an *r* in the following syllable, as *keveren*, *koveren* to *cover*, &c.

§ 199. *i*: as *arriven*, *bribe*, *companie*, *crȳen*, *defȳen*, *denȳen*, *delīt* *delight*, *desȳr*, *despisen*, *devīsen*, *dīnen*, *enticen*, *justise*, *malice*, *mercȳ*, *strīven*; *gentil*, *leisīr*, *prȳs*, *strif*; *bible*, *tigre*; *fīn* *fine*, *basīn*, *gardīn*, cp. § 50. The *i* also became *ī* before *n* + dental, as *pīnte*, but *prince*, &c.

§ 200. *ō* (= Lat. *au*, *ō*): as *clōke*, *clōsen*, *cōte*, *dispōsen*, *nōble*, *nōte*, *repōsen*, *reprōchen*, *restōren*, *rōbe*, *rōse*, *suppōsen*, *tresōr*; and also before *r* + consonant, as *fōrce*, *fōrge*, *pōrk*, *pōrt*. Beside *fōl* *fool*, *pōre* (O.Fr. *povre*) *poor*, *trōne* *throne* we have *fōl*, *pōre*, *trōne*. AN. *-orie* (= C.Fr. *-oire*) became *-ōrie* in ME., as *glōrie*, *memōrie*, *stōrie*, *victōrie*.

§ 201. *ū* (= AN. *u* O.Fr. *o*), as *allowen*, *clamour*, *creatour*, *culour*, *devouren*, *devout*, *doute* *doubt*, *flour* *flower*, *goute*, *gracious*, *honour*, *houre*, *labour*, *poudre*, *sermoun*, *spouse*, *tour* *tower*, *touchen*, *vouchen*; before *r* + consonant, as *course*, *court*, *sours* *source*; before *mb*, *n*, *nd*, *nt*, *nce*, *nge* (= *ndž*), as *abounden*, *account*, *amount*, *condicioun*, *count*, *encountren*, *lioun*, *mount*, *ounce*, *pardoun*, *ploungen*, *prisoun*, *pronouncen*, *renoun*, *rēsoun*

reason, round, soun *sound*, *toumbe*, but always *uncle*. Cp. § 50. The *ū* afterwards underwent shortening in couple, double, ploungen, touchen, *troublen*.

§ 202. *ū* = 1. O.Fr. and AN. *ü* from Lat. *ŭ*. The pure *ū*-sound did not exist in any of the dialects of England at the time the AN. words containing this sound were introduced. There was a kind of *ū*-sound in the west Midland and some of the southern dialects, but it was different from the AN. sound, as is evidenced by the subsequent history of the two sounds both in ME. and the modern dialects (cp. § 57). For AN. *ū* was substituted what seemed to the English ear the nearest equivalent, viz. *iu*, and this is also the case in modern times when English people without a knowledge of phonetics attempt to reproduce Modern French *ū*. In the older loan-words it was generally written *u*, as *duren*, *usen*, *vertu*, and later also *eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *yw* (cp. §§ 112, 116). Examples are: *accūsen*, *būgle*, *dūren*, *creatūre*, *cūren*, *dūk* *duke*, *figūre*, *fortūne*, *mesūre*, *pūr*, *rūde*, *refūsen*, *refūten*, *sūgre* *sugar*, *sūr*, *ūsen*.

2. = O.Fr. *üi* (from Lat. *ū*, *ō* + *i*) became *ū* in AN. for which *iu* was substituted in ME., written *u* (*ui*), *eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *iw*, as *fruit* *frut*, *pu* *pew* *puw* *pew*, *suit*, cp. §§ 112, 116. The verbal forms had in O.Fr. *üi* in the first pers. sing. and *qi* in the first pers. plural. In ME. the strong form of the singular generally became the type for the whole of the inflexion, but sometimes the weak form of the plural became the type, hence in ME. we have side by side forms like *anuien* and *anoiēn*, *destruiēn* and *destroiēn*, *vuidēn* and *voidēn*.

§ 203. Before *st* we often have double forms just as in native English words (cp. § 97), and one or other of the forms became generalized, as *chāste*, *hāste*, *tāsten*, *wāsten*; *bēste*, *fēste* *feast*, but *arest*, *forest*, *tempest*; *Chrīst*; *bōsten*, *cōste* *coast*, *hōst*, *pōst*, *rōsten*, *tōsten*, but *cost*, *costen*; *crouste* but later *cruste*; *jūst*.

§ 204. In place of long vowel + a single consonant, we sometimes have a short vowel + double consonant, as *chapelle* : *chapēle*, *passen* : *pās* ; *cessen* : *cēsen* to *cease*, *dette* : *dēte* *debt*, *lettre* : *lētre*, *plegge* : *plēge* *pledge*, *werre* : *wēre* *war* ; *quitte* : *quite* ; *loggen* : *lōgen* to *lodge*, *proffren* : *prōfren* ; *copple* (o = u) : *couple* ; *süggre* : *sūgre* *sugar*, &c.

c. The Diphthongs.

ai, ei

§ 205. O.Fr. *ai* and *ei* fell together in *ēi* in AN. and then the *ei* became *ai* in ME. at the same time as *ei* became *ai* in native words (§ 107). And then later the *ai* became *ē* before consonants, especially before liquids, dentals, and *s*, so that in ME. we often have *ē* beside *ai*, and *ei*.

Examples are :—

1. O.Fr. *ai*, as *aiden*, *air*, *assaien* to *test*, *claimen*, *delai*, *gai*, *grain*, *lai* *lay*, *song*, *maire* *mayor*, *maistre*, *païen* to *pay*, *plain*, *rai*, *repaïren*, *vain*, *waiten*.

2. O.Fr. *ei*, as *conveïen*, *deceïven*, *despeïr*, *displeïen*, *heïr*, *obeïen*, *moneïe*, *peïne* *pain*, *preïen* to *pray*, *receïven*.

3. O.Fr. *ai* and *ei*, as *decēven*, *dēs* (*deïs*) *table*, *disēse*, *ēse* (*aise*) *ease*, *enchrēsen*, *frēle* (*fraïle*) *frail*, *grēse*, *mēre* (*maire*), *pēs* (*pais*) *peace*, *plēden*, *plēsen*, *recēt* (*receipt*), *recēven* (*receïven*), *sēsen* (*saisen*) to *seize*, *trēten*. See § 63 note.

oi

§ 206. AN. *oi* (= O.Fr. *oi* from Lat. *au* + *i*) remained in ME., as *chōis* *choice*, *clōistre*, *jōie*, *nōise*, *pōisen* to *poise*, *rejōisen*. The *oi* from older *ei* in C.Fr. loan-words also remained, as *cōi*, *devōir*, *employen*, *exploït*, &c.

ui

§ 207. O.Fr. *oi*, *ui* (from Lat. *ō*, *u* + *i*) = AN. *ui* which remained in ME. and also in NE. until the late sixteenth or

early seventeenth century, although it was generally written oi (oy), as *acointen to acquaint, boilen, enointen, joint, point, poisen to poison, soilen, &c.* Forms like *vōice, mōist* were from Central French.

au

§ 208. O.Fr. and AN. *au* from older *a + l* remained in early ME., and then later it became *ā* before labials, as *assaut assault, fauchon fulchion, faute fault, heraud, paume*, later *pāme palm of the hand, sauce, sauf* later *sāf safe, sauven* later *sāven*, see § 213, 1.

eu

§ 209. AN. *eu* (= O.Fr. *ieu*) remained in early ME. and then became *iu* at the same time that *eu* in native words became *iu*, written *u, eu, ew, iu, iw*, see § 112, as *adewe adieu, Jew Jiw, reule rewle riule rule*; and similarly O.Fr. *eu* from older *ou*, as *corfew curfew, blew bliw blue, newew nephew*.

d. *The Formation of New Diphthongs.*

§ 210. Palatal *i'* and *n'* generally became *il* and *in*, and then the *i* combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong or *ī* when the preceding vowel was *i*, as *assailen, aveilen, barain barren, bataille, failen, fontaine, gainen, maille mail, montaine mountain, railen, travail, vitaille victuals. atteinen, compleynen, feinen to feign, feint, merveile marvel, ordeinen, peinten, reine reign restreinen, veile.* And then the *ei* became *ai* at the same time as *ei* in native words became *ai* (§ 107). *Coloigne Cologne. ui* (written *oi*) from O.Fr. *ui*, as *boilen, joinen, oile, soile, spoilen.* O.Fr. *üi* which became *ū* in AN. and for which *iu* was substituted in ME., written *u, ui* (see § 202, 2), as *impugnēn, Juil Jul July, Juin Jun June. benigne benīne*, where *-īgn = -īn*, and similarly *resīgnēn, sīgne*,

vigne; **peril**. When the diphthongs in the above and similar examples lost their secondary accent during the ME. period they were generally weakened down to **e**, although the old spelling was generally preserved.

NOTE.—Palatal **l**, **n** were often expressed by **lj** (written **l3**, **l3h**, **ly**), **nj** (written **n3**) in the Scottish dialects, as **batal3e**, **gan3e** beside **bataile**, **gaine**; and in late ME. they were also sometimes expressed by **lj**, **nj** (written **li**, **ni**) in the Southern dialects, as **talie**, **spaniel** beside **taile** *tally*, **spainel**, see JORDAN, *ME. Gr.* §§ 253, 256.

§ 211. Between **a** and a nasal belonging to the same syllable a glide was developed in AN., which in ME. combined with the preceding vowel to form the diphthong **au**, before final **n**, before **m** + labial, and **n** + dental (= **n** + **d**, **t** or **s**, **n** + **dž** or **tš**), as **aungel**, **aunte**, **balaunce**, **braunche**, **chaumbre**, **chaunce**, **chaunge**, **daunce** **daunse**, **demaunden**, **distauce**, **example**, **garlaunde**, **graunten**, **haunten**, **jaumbe**, **laumpe**, **paun**, **plesaunt**, **servaunt**, **slaundre**, **tauny**, **vaunten**. And then later the **au** became **ā** before **m** + labial and **n** + **dž** or **tš**, see § 213, 1.

§ 212. The **ā** which arose from the above **au** before **n** + **dž** or **tš** became **ai** in some parts of the western and northern areas about the end of the fourteenth century, as **chaynge** *change*, **raynge**, **straynge**; **braynche** *branch*, **staynche** *to stanch*.

e. Monophthongization.

§ 213. Before certain consonant combinations some of the diphthongs became monophthongs about the end of the thirteenth and early part of the fourteenth centuries:—

1. **au** became **ā** before labials, **n** + **dž** or **tš**, **dž** and **tš**, as **āngel**, **bāme** older **baum** **bawm** *bałm*, **brānche**, **chāmbre**, **chāngen**, **jāmbē**, **lāmpē**; **fāchon** *falchion*, **gāgen**, **sāfe**, **sāvage**, **sāven** *to save*, see §§ 208, 211.

2. **ai**, **ui** became **a**, **u** before **š** and **s** + consonant, as **abaschen** older **abaischen** *to abash*, **ascheler** (O.Fr.

aisselier) *ashlar*, māster older maister, casche (O.Fr. *caisse*); buschel (O.Fr. *buissel*), cuschin older quischin *cushion*, cruschen older cruischen *to crush*.

3. *eu* became *ē* before labials, as *fiēme* older *fiēume phlegm*, *rēme* older *rēume (reaume) realm*.

f. *Vowel Contraction.*

§ 214. Vowel contraction took place partly in AN. and partly in ME., especially when the second vowel or diphthong was *e, i, u*, or *ei, oi*, as *sēl* (O.Fr. *sēel*) *seal*, *vēl* (O.Fr. *vēel*) *veal*, *chaine* (O.Fr. *chaëine*), *cōin* (O.Fr. *cooin*) *quince*, *brawn* (O.Fr. *braoun*), *mirour* (O.Fr. *mireūr*), *sūr* (O.Fr. *seūr*) *sure*; O.Fr. third pers. sing. *obeīt* *he obeys*, pl. *obeissent*, whence ME. *obeien* beside *obeischen*, and similarly *abaischen* *to abash*, *traien* beside *traischen* *to betray*, *rejōischen* *to rejoice*.

Contraction also took place when intervocalic *i*-consonant disappeared, as *dēn* (O.Fr. *deien*) *dean*, *lēl* (O.Fr. *lelel*) *loyal*, *mēn* (O.Fr. *meien*) *mean, middle*.

2. THE VOWELS OF PRETONIC SYLLABLES.

§ 215. The O.Fr. and AN. pretonic vowels and diphthongs which became tonic (accented) through the shifting of the accent generally remained in ME. The short vowels were, however, generally lengthened before a following vowel and in open syllables of early borrowed words, but remained short in later borrowed words.

a. *The Simple Vowels.*

§ 216. *a, ā, au:*, as *amorous*, *baroun*, *bataille*, *carpenter*, *chapēle*, *chariot*, *gardīn*, *manēre*, *palais*, *ravenous*, *taverne*, *travaien*. *ā-miable*, *ā-precock* *apricot*, *bācoun*, *bāsīn* *basin*, *flāvour*, *grācious*, *māsoun* *mason*, *nācioun* *nation*, *nātūre* *nature*, *pācient*, see § 79 note 1. AN. *ā* was

denasalized to **a** before **nd**, **nt**, and **ng**, as *anguische*, *language*, *mantel*, *standard*. In other positions it had the same development as in accented syllables (§ 211), as *auncient*, *brandischen* beside *braundischen*, *chaumpion*, *chauncel*, *daungēr*, *raunsoun ransom*.

§ 217. **e**, **ē** :, as *lessoun*, *mercī*, *metal*, *nevew*, *perīl* beside *peril*, *plesaunt*, *present*, *secunde*; *aventūre*, *engīn*, *gentil*, *plentē*, *tempeste*. *lēsir*, *plēsir*, *rēsīn grape*, *rēsoun reason*, see § 63 note. Before **r** + consonant we have **e** later **a** (§ 129), as *gerlaund*, *merchaunt*, *merveille*, *persoune*, *sermoun*, later *garlaund*, &c.

§ 218. **i**, **ī** :, as *citē*, *diner*, *finischen*, *pitē*, *scriptūre*, *vinēgre*. *gīaunt giant*, *līoun*, *squīer*. *pīlot*, *īvorie*.

§ 219. **o** :, as *comoun*, *folie folly*, *foreste*, *fortune*, *gobelet*, *honouren*, *office*, *solas solace*, *torment*.

§ 220. **u**, **ū** (written *ou*, *ow*), as *buteler*, *butoun button*, *culour*, *glutoun*, *mutoun*, *sudain*, *supere*. *coward*, *dowere doure dowry*, *powere*, *towaile towel*; *bountē*, *counseil*, *countrē*, *fontaine*, *mountaine*.

§ 221. **ū**, **ü**. **ū** remained in early ME., but became **u** during the ME. period (cp. § 125), and *iu* was substituted for **ü** (cp. § 202), as *duchesse*, *juggement*, *punischen*, *studien to study*. *cruel crewel*, *humilitē*, *humour*, *suretē*, *usage*.

b. The Diphthongs.

§ 222. The pretonic diphthongs generally had the same development in ME. as the tonic (accented) diphthongs except that *ei* underwent weakening in medial syllables.

§ 223. *ai* was generally monophthongized to **ē**, but forms with *ai* also occur in ME., as *fētūre* and *faitūre feature*, *rēsoun* and *raisoun*, *sēsoun* and *saisoun*, see §§ 63 note, 205; the *ai* remained before old palatal **l**, as *tailour tailor*, see § 210.

§ 224. *ei* :, as *leisir leisure*, *preiēre prayer*, *veiāge* (O.Fr. *voyāge*) *voyage*. *curtesie* beside older *curteisie*, *orisoun*

beside older *oreisoun*, *venisoun* beside older *veneisoun* (O.Fr. *venoison*).

§ 225. *qi* :, as *jpoius*.

§ 226. *ui* (written *oi*) :, as *oinoun* *onion*, *poisoun* *poison*.

§ 227. O.Fr. *üi* = AN. *û*, for which the *iu*-sound was substituted in ME. (§ 202, 2), as *nuisaunce*.

§ 228. *au* :, as *auter* *altar*, *faucon* *falcon*, *saumoun* *salmon*, *sauvāge* (see § 213, 1).

§ 229. *eau*, *eu* became *iu* (see § 112), as *beautē* *beutē* *bewtē* *beauty*; *fewaile* *fuel*, *jewel* *jewel*.

3. THE VOWELS OF POST-TONIC AND UNACCENTED SYLLABLES GENERALLY.

§ 230. The vowel in post-tonic syllables was always *-e*, as in *chapēle*, *faute*, *justise*, *madāme*, *natūre*, *reine* *reign*. The final *-e* in these and similar words disappeared in pronunciation earlier in ME. than the *-e* in words of English origin (cp. §§ 141-2). This was especially the case after *st*, *ce* (= *s*) and after vowels, as *bēst(e)*, *tempest(e)*, *plāc(e)*, *foli(e)* *folly*, *maladi(e)*, *prei(e)* *prey*. In this respect Chaucer was behind the spoken language of his time. In his poetry the final *-e* was preserved in pronunciation, and he never allowed words ending in *-ce* (= *s*) to rhyme with those ending in *-s* nor those ending in *-ye* (*-ie*) with those ending in *-y*.

For the weakening down of long vowels and diphthongs which were accented in O.Fr. and AN., but became unaccented in ME. through the shifting of the principal accent, see §§ 186, 210.

§ 231. Initial *e-* disappeared before *s* + *tenuis*, as *Spaine*, *spȳen*, *staat* beside *estaat*, *stūdien*, *scāpen* beside *escāpen*, *squirrel* (O Fr. *escurel*). Initial vowels also often disappeared before other consonants, as *menden* beside *amenden*, *prentȳs* beside *aprentȳs*, *pistil* beside *epistil*.

Initial prefixes often disappeared, as **fenden** beside **defenden**, **steinen** beside **desteinen** *to stain*, **sport** beside **disport**, **saumple** beside **ensaumple**, &c.

§ 232. Medial vowels often disappeared between consonants, as **chimneie** beside **chimeneie** *chimney*, **kerchēf** beside **keverchēf**, **nortūre** beside **noritūre**, **pantrie** beside **panetrie** *pantry*, **palfrei** beside **palefrei**, &c., cp. § 154.

CHAPTER VI

THE ME. DEVELOPMENT OF THE OE. CONSONANT-SYSTEM

§ 233. OE. had the following consonant-system:—

| | <i>Labial.</i> | <i>Inter- dental.</i> | <i>Dental.</i> | <i>Guttu- ral.</i> | <i>Palat- al.</i> |
|------------|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Explosives | { voiceless p , pp voiced b , bb | | t , tt | c , cc | c , cc |
| | | | d , dd | g , gg | g , cg |
| Spirants | { voiceless f , ff voiced f | þ , þþ | s , ss | h , hh | h , hh |
| | | þ | s | g | g |
| Nasals | m , mm | | n , nn | n | n |
| Liquids | | | l , ll ; r , rr | | |
| Semi-vowel | w | | | | |

To these must be added the aspirate **h**, and **x**. The double consonants were pronounced long as in Modern Italian and Swedish, thus **habban** = **hab-ban** *to have*, **swimman** = **swim-man** *to swim*. On the doubling of consonants in late ME., see § 12, and *ENE. Gr.* §§ 53-4.

§ 234. Many of the changes which the OE. consonant-system underwent in ME. were not sound-changes, but merely orthographical changes due to the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography. Most of these changes have been stated in §§ 13-20, and others will be dealt with in the treatment of the separate consonants.

The sound-changes which the OE. consonants underwent in ME. were insignificant compared with the vowel-changes. In fact the consonants have changed comparatively little in the whole history of the language, whereas the vowels have been continuously on the change and still are so. It may therefore be said that the consonants in a language like English merely form, as it were, the framework of the language, and that the vowels are the clockwork or living organism. This is quite different from a language like French where the consonants equally with the vowels have undergone great and radical changes in passing from popular Latin to the French of the present day.

§ 235. Before entering upon the history of the individual consonants in ME., it will be well to treat here several consonant-changes which are best dealt with collectively, viz. the voicing and unvoicing of consonants, the vocalization of consonants, assimilation, metathesis, the loss of consonants, and the development of glide consonants.

1. THE VOICING OF CONSONANTS.

§ 236. The initial voiceless spirants *f*, *s*, *þ* became the voiced spirants *v*, *z*, *ð* in late OE. or early ME. in Kentish and the southern, especially the south-western dialects, as *vader*, *vat*, *vlesch*, *vrend*; *zaule* *zqule*, *zinne* *zenne* *zünne* *sin*, *ðat* *ðet*, *ðing*. The modern dialects show that this voicing of the initial voiceless spirants must have taken place at an early period, because it is almost exclusively confined to native words, hence the change must have taken place before the great influx of Anglo-Norman words into these dialects. The use of the initial voiced for the voiceless spirants is now obsolete in Ken., Sur., Sus., and obsolescent in s. Pem., Hamp., and the I. W., but it is still in general use in east Hrf., parts of Glo., west Brks., Wil., Som., and Dev. These modern dialects help to throw some light upon

the standard NE. voiced θ (written *th*) in pronouns and the adverbs related to them. There is no indication either in ME. or NE. to show when the β became voiced in such words, but the dialects of Sus., Ken., and s. Pem. show that it must have taken place pretty early, because in these dialects the β has become *d*-, although the forms with *d*- are now obsolescent in the two latter counties. Examples are: *deð their, there, dem, den, di the, dis*. These forms with *d*- show that the voicing of the β in pronominal and adverbial forms was older than the voicing of it in the other OE. words beginning with β . See *ED. Gr.* §§ 278, 310, 320.

§ 237. In simple words the voiceless spirants *f, s, þ* became voiced between voiced sounds in early OE., although they were always retained in writing, and this rule was also preserved in ME., see *EOE. Gr.* § 139. Final *-s* and *-þ* became voiced after vowels during the ME. period in unaccented syllables, although the *-s, -þ (-th)* were retained in writing. And similarly in unaccented words like *his, is, was*.

2. THE UNVOICING OF CONSONANTS.

§ 238. In early OE. the voiced spirants *v* (written *f*), *z* became voiceless *f, x* before voiceless sounds and finally, and this rule was also preserved in early ME., see §§ 266, 308, and *EOE. Gr.* § 140. When final *-e* disappeared at an early period (§ 139) *z, v* and θ became unvoiced to *s, f* and β , as *bōpfe, erpfe, fropfe*, northern dialects *rīs to rise, gif to give, luf to love*, beside older *rīse(n), give(n), luve(n)*.

The *g* in the combination *ng* became *k* (written *c*) before voiceless consonants in OE., but the *g* was generally restored through association with forms where the *g* was regular, as *strencþ* beside *strengþ* with *g* restored from *strang strong* (cp. *EOE. Gr.* § 140), whence such ME. double forms as *lenkþ, strenkþ* beside *lengþ, strengþ*, and forms with *rk* are still common in many of the modern dialects, see Index

to *ED. Gr.* There was also a tendency for final *ŋg* to become *ŋk* in some of the ME. dialects, especially in the north-west Midland, as in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*: *ʒonk(e) young, rynk ring, þink thing*, &c., and such forms are still common in some of the dialects of this area, see *ED. Gr.* § 274.

§ 239. In early OE. *d* became *t* before and after voiceless consonants. When two dentals thus came together, they became *tt* which were simplified to *t* finally and after consonants (*EOE. Gr.* § 140). This rule also remained as a characteristic feature of the southern dialects in the ME. period, as *bintst* beside older *bindest thou bindest*, *bitst* beside older *bideſt thou prayeſt*, *bint* from **bindþ*, older *bīndep he binds*, *bit* from **bidþ*, older *bideþ he prays*, &c. And in like manner the *d* also became *t* in the pp. of trisyllabic weak verbs after the loss of the *-e-* in the final syllable, as *puniſcht*, *witneſt* beside older *puniſched*, *witneſſed*, see § 155. In ME. as in the modern dialects (cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 303-4) there was a tendency to unvoice *d* to *t* in final unaccented syllables. This was especially the case in the preterite and past participle in the Scottish and west Midland dialects. For the unvoicing of *d* to *t* in the preterite and past participle of verbal stems ending in *-ld*, *-nd*, and *-rd*, see § 270. And in the west Midland dialects *d* also became *t* finally after *l*, *n*, *r* in monosyllables, as *bērt beard*, *felt field*, pret. *helt held*, *lont land*, *wint wind*, &c.; the *t* in these and similar words has been preserved in many of the dialects of this area down to the present day, see *ED. Gr.* § 302.

3. THE VOCALIZATION OF CONSONANTS.

§ 240. The prefix *ʒe-* became *i-* through the intermediate stages *ī-*, *ʒi-*, which remained initially (also written *y-*), as *iwis ywis* (OE. *gewiss*) *certain*, *iclad yclad* *clothea*, but disappeared medially through the intermediate stage *-e-*, as *neighbour*, older *nehhebour* (OE. *nēahgebūr*), see § 153.

Medial palatal ȝ became *i* between *r* and a following vowel, as *burie(n)* *birie(n)* (OE. *byr(i)gan*) *to bury*, *murie mirie* (OE. *myr(i)ge*) *pleasant*, *terie(n)* (OE. *tergan*) *to annoy*, and similarly in French words, *carie(n)*, *contrarie*, *marie(n)*, *studie(n)*. Palatal ȝ became vocalized to *i* after vowels and then combined with a preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *i*-type, see §§ 105, 299.

§ 241. When *w* came to stand finally after consonants it became vocalized to *u*, as pl. *ȝarwe* (OE. *gearwe*) from which was formed a new sing. *ȝaru ready*, and similarly *holu hollow*, *naru narrow*, &c., see § 134 (*a*). Postvocalic old *w* became vocalized to *u*, and then combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, as *chewen* (OE. *cēowan*) *to chew*, *knowen* (OE. *cnāwan*) *to know*, *schewen* (OE. *scēawian*, later *sceāwian*) *to show*, beside northern *chēu* (*chēu*), *knau*, *schēu*, see §§ 110, 2, 111. And in like manner *w* from OE. and early ME. guttural ȝ became vocalized to *u* after a guttural vowel and then combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, see §§ 105, 298.

§ 242. *v* was vocalized to *u* (generally written *w*) when it stood or came to stand before a consonant through the loss of a medial unaccented vowel (§ 153), as *awkward* from older **avkward*, **avuk-*, pl. *chaules* (OE. *cēafias*) from which was formed a new singular *chaul cheek*, *crawlen* (ON. *krafla*) *to crawl*, *ewte* older *evete* (OE. *efete*) *newt*, pl. *hawkes* (OE. *hafocas*) from which a new singular *hawk* was formed, *nauger* older *naveger* (OE. *nafogār*) *auger*.

4. ASSIMILATION.

§ 243. Partial or total assimilation of dentals took place in unaccented particles, as *and tat* = *and pat*, *atte* = *at þe*, *patte* = *pat þe*, and similarly with *þū thou* after verbal forms with simplification of the *tt*, as *artū art thou?*, *wiltū wilt*

thou ?; these and similar forms are still a characteristic feature of the Modern northern and north Midland dialects, see *ED. Gr.* § 404. *ln* and *nl* became *ll*, as *elle* older *elne* (OE. *eln*) *ell*, *mille* older *milne* (OE. *myln*), *ellevæn(e)* beside older *enleven* (OE. *en(d)leofan*) *eleven*. *fm* became *mm*, as *lemman* (OE. *lēofman*) *sweetheart*, *wimman* (OE. *wimman* beside *wifman*) *woman*. *n* became *m* before *f* and *p*, as *com-
fort* (O.Fr. *confort*), *hemp* (OE. *henep*), *noumpere* (O.Fr. *nonper*) *umpire*. *pf* became *ff*, as *chaffare* (OE. **cēapfaru*) *trade*.

5. METATHESIS.

§ 244. The metathesis of *r* was common in OE., especially in the Northumbrian dialect. Already at that period antevocalic *r* often became postvocalic when a short vowel was followed by *n*, *nn*, *s* or *s* + consonant (*EOE. Gr.* § 143). ME. examples are: *bird* (OE. *brid*), *briȝt* (OE. *beorht*) *bright*, *forst* beside *frost* (OE. *forst* beside *frost*), *hors* (OE. *hros*), *þirde* (OE. *þrida*); *asken* beside *axen* = OE. *āscian* beside *āxian* *to ask*.

6. THE LOSS OF CONSONANTS.

§ 245. Postconsonantal *w* disappeared before back-rounded vowels, as *alsō*, *ase* (OE. *ealswā*), *sō* (OE. *swā*), *soche* *suche* beside *swich* (OE. *swylc*), *sord* beside *sword*, *sōte* beside *swōte* *sweet adv.*, *suster* (OE. *sweostor*, § 38) *sister*, *tō* beside *twō* (OE. *twā*), *þong* beside *þwong*, *hō* beside *whō* (OE. *hwā*). It also disappeared in certain verbal forms with the negative prefix, as *nas* (OE. *næs* = *ne wæs*) *was not*, *nille* (OE. *nille* = *ne wille*) *will not*, and similarly *niste* *I knew not*, *nōt* *I know not*, *nołde* *I would not*, &c.

§ 246. *l* disappeared in the Midland and southern dialects before and after *ch* = OE. palatal *c*, as *ēch* (OE. *ælc*) *each*, *much* *moche*, *miche* (OE. *mycel*) *great*, *suche* *soche*, *siche*, *swich* (OE. *swylc*), *which* *whuch* (OE. *hwylc*),

beside northern *ilk*, *mikel*, *swilk*, *quilk*. It also disappeared in the unaccented particle *ase* beside the accented form *alsō* (OE. *ealswā*).

§ 247. Final *-n* disappeared early in dissyllabic and trisyllabic nouns and adjectives in the Midland and southern dialects, but was often or generally restored again from the inflected forms, as *kinrēde*, *kindred* (OE. *cyn-rāden*), *ēve* beside *ēven evening*, *maide(n)*. It had disappeared in Northumbrian during the OE. period in words of more than one syllable. This law was fairly well preserved in the infinitive, the present and preterite plural subjunctive, the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, numerals and adverbs, but in strong nouns and adjectives including the past participles of strong verbs, the final *-n* was generally reintroduced into the nom. singular from the inflected forms. It was also mostly reintroduced into the pret. indicative plural through the influence of the past participle, which itself was a new formation.

In early ME. the final *-n* disappeared in unaccented syllables except in the pp. of strong verbs in the northern and north Midland dialects. In the other Midland dialects it was mostly retained, especially in the present plural of the indicative, the infinitive, and the past participle of strong verbs. It was retained in the southern dialects in the weak declension of nouns and adjectives, whereas in the Kentish dialect it disappeared at an early period in the past participle of strong verbs, see § 147. Final *-n* disappeared in the indefinite article and the possessive pronouns when the next word began with a consonant, as *ā, ō þing* (OE. *ān*), *nō þing* (OE. *nān*) *mī fader* (OE. *mīn*). When the next word began with a vowel the *-n* was run on to it, as *mī nēm* (OE. *mīn ēam*) *my uncle*.

§ 248. Final *b* disappeared after *m* in the northern dialects about the beginning of the fourteenth century, as *dum* *dumb*, *lam* *lamb*. *f* disappeared in O.Fr. before final *-s*, as

nom. sing. **baillis** beside acc. **baillif**, whence ME. **bailli** beside **baillif**, **joli** beside **jolif**, **pensi** beside **pensif** *thoughtful*. The forms **baily** and **pensy** are still very common in the modern dialects. **v** from older **f** also disappeared before consonants, as **hēd** beside older **hēved** (OE. **hēafod**) *head*, **lādi** from older **lavdie**, **lavedie** (OE. **hlǣfdige**) *lady*, **larke** from older **laverke** (§ 88), **lōrd** from older **lōverd** (OE. **hlāford**, -ard) *lord*. The common forms **par** *I need*, **parst**, **par**, beside **parf**, **parft**, **parf** were due to association with **dar** *I dare*, **darst**, **dar**.

§ 249. **t** disappeared before **st**, between **s** and **s** or **m**, as **best** (OE. **bet(e)st**), **laste** (OE. **latost**) *last*, **Wessex** (OE. **West-Seaxan**), **blosme** (OE. **blōstma** beside **blōsma**) *blossom*. **ð** disappeared before **s**, as **answere** (OE. **and-swaru**), **gospel** beside older **godspel**, **gossib** beside older **godsib**. **þ** disappeared at the end of the first element of compounds, as **Norfolk** (OE. **Norþ-folc**), **Sussex** (OE. **Sūp-seaxan**), **wurschipe** beside older **wurþschipe** *worship*. It also disappeared in the medial combinations **-þn-**, **-þr-** with lengthening of the preceding vowel, as **hēn** (ON. **hepan**) *hence*, **sġn**, **sġn** (OE. **sipþan**, **siopþan**) *since*, **þġn** (ON. **þepan**) *thence*, **whġr** *whether*, see § 76.

§ 250. Intervocalic **k** disappeared in the preterite and past participle **māde**, **mād** (**maad**) for older **mākede**, **māked**. From the pret. and pp. was then formed a new present **mā(n)** in the northern and north Midland dialects, after the analogy of which was also formed a new present **tā(n)** for **tāken**, see § 79 note 1. Final **-ch** disappeared in unaccented words and syllables in late ME., as **I** beside **ich**, **-ly** beside older **-liche**, as in **hevenly** beside **hevenliche**. Initial **h-** disappeared before **l**, **n**, **r**, but these combinations were often written **lh**, **nh**, **rh** in early ME., especially in Kentish, as **lēpen** (OE. **hlēapan**) *to leap*, **lauzen** (Anglian **hlæhha(n)**) *to laugh*, **neien** (OE. **hnægan**) *to neigh*, **nute** (OE. **hnutu**) *nut*, **rāven** (OE. **hræfn**), **ring** (OE. **hring**).

7. THE DEVELOPMENT OF GLIDE CONSONANTS IN ME.

§ 251. Glide consonants were developed, especially in the neighbourhood of nasals and *s*.

A *b* was developed between *m-l*, *m-r*, as *bremble* (OE. *brēmel*, gen. *brēmles*) *bramble*, *schamble* (OE. *sceamol*, gen. *sceam(o)les*), *pimble* (OE. *þȳmel*, gen. *þȳmles*), *slumbren* (OE. *slūmerian*), and also after *m* in *croumbe* (OE. *crūma*) *crumb*, *þoumbe* (OE. *þūma*) *thumb*. A *p* was developed between *m-n*, *m-t*, as *nempnen* (OE. *nemnan*) *to name*, *empti* (OE. *æmtig*), and in French words like *autumpne* *autumn*, *dampnen* *to damn*, *solempne* *solemn*, *tempten* *to attempt*.

A *d* was developed between *l-r*, *n-r*, as *alder* (OE. *alr*, *alor*) *alder*, *þe alderbeste* (OE. *ealra betsta*) *the best of all*, and similarly *alderfirst*, *alderlast*; *kindred* (OE. *cyn-rāden*), *þunder* (OE. *þunor*, gen. *þun(o)res*). *jaundice* beside *jaunice* (AN. *jaunisse*). A final *-t* was developed after *n* in AN. words, as *auncient* (O.Fr. *ancien*), and similarly *fesaunt*, *tiraunt*, *ribant* (*riband*) beside *riban* *ribbon*. A *t* was developed between *s* and *n* in *glistnen* (OE. *glisnian*), *listnen* (OE. *hlysnan*) *to listen*, and after final *-s*, as *aʒainest* beside older *aʒaines*, *bihēste* (OE. *behās*) *vow*, *promise*, *hēst* (OE. *hās*) *command*.

THE SEMIVOWELS.

w

§ 252. OE. *ƿ* was still used occasionally until the thirteenth century, but in early ME. *w* was generally written *uu*, more rarely *vv*, and in northern manuscripts *u* after dentals and *s*. In late northern manuscripts it was often written *v*. *w* was introduced from the AN. alphabet in the thirteenth century, and OE. *cw* came to be written *qu*.

§ 253. OE. *w* remained initially before vowels, and generally also initially before and after consonants, as *warm* (OE. *wearm*), *weder* (OE. *weder*) *weather*, *wlanc* (OE. *wlanc*) *proud*, *writen* (OE. *writan*), *twelf* (OE. *twelf*), and similarly *was*, *water*, *wēpen* *to weep*, *wide*, *winter*, *wischen*, *wolf*, *wounde*, *wunder*, and similarly in AN. words, as *waiten*, *wāsten*, *werre war*. &c.; *white face*, *form*, *wrecche wretched*; *dwellen*, *swimmen*, *twig*; *quēne* (OE. *cwēn*) *queen, woman*, *quik* (OE. *cwic*).

It also remained medially after consonants, as *wid(e)we* (OE. *wid(e)we*) *widow*, *medwe* beside *mēde* (OE. gen. *mǣdwe* beside nom. *mǣd*) *meadow*, and similarly *holwe* *hollow*, *schadwe*, *swalwe*. For the vocalization and loss of *w* see §§ 241, 245.

§ 254. AN. *w* (= O.Fr. *gu*, later *g*, in words of Germanic origin) remained in ME., as *rewarden*, *wāge*, *waiten*, *wāsten*, *werre war*.

The O.Fr. combination *qu* = *kw* remained in ME. before *a*, *e*, *i*, but became *k* (*c*) before *o*, *u*, as *equal*, *qualitē*, *quarter*, *questioun*; but *cqi*, *likour*.

Germanic j

§ 255. Germanic initial *j* had become a palatal spirant like the *y* in NE. *yet*, *you* in the oldest period of the language. This explains why it was written *g* in OE., and *ȝ*, later *y*, in ME., see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 150-1. The OE. sound remained initially in ME., as *ȝē* (OE. *gē*) *ye*, *ȝēr ȝēr* (OE. *gēar, gēr*) *year*, and similarly *ȝet ȝit yet*, *ȝif if*, *ȝok ȝōke yoke*, *ȝong young*, *ȝoupe youth*. See § 240.

THE LIQUIDS.

1

§ 256. OE. and AN. *l* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *loud* (OE. *hlūd*), *fallen* (OE. *feallan*), *ale* (OE. *ealu*), *clēne* (OE. *clǣne*), *all* (OE. *eall*), *dēl* (OE. *dāl*),

and similarly *lamb*, *lēpen*, *litel*, *loven*; *fillen*, *sellen*, *tellen*, *wolle*; *blōd*, *flesch*, *folk*, *glad*, *helpen*, *milk*, *nēdle*, *silver*, *soule*, *stēlen*; *foul*, *full*, *sadel*; *labour*, *langāge*; *blāmen*, *calme*, *delai*, *failen*, *tāble*; *crüel*. For the loss of *l* see § 246.

r

§ 257. OE. and AN. *r* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *roum* (OE. *rūm*), *bringen* (OE. *bringan*), *bēren* (OE. *beran*), *hard* (OE. *heard*), *sterre* (OE. *steorra*) *star*, *fader* (OE. *fæder*), and similarly *rēd* *red*, *rein* *rain*, *riden*; *arm*, *bāre*, *erpe* *earth*, *ferre* *far*, *grēne*, *sprēden*, *strēm* *stream*, *trē*, *word*, *writen*; *better*, *fȳr* *fire*, *mōder*; *rāge*, *round*; *chaumbre*, *fōrce*, *grāce*, *natūre*, *trouble*; *pūr*. For the metathesis of *r* see § 244.

THE NASALS.

m

§ 258. OE. and AN. *m* generally remained in ME., as *mōder* (OE. *mōdor*) *mother*, *climben* (OE. *climban*), *nāme* (OE. *nama*), *roum* (OE. *rūm*), and similarly *māken*, *man*, *mīn*, *mouþ*; *cōmb*, *cumen*, *swimmen*, *time*; *bōsem*, *botem*, *brōm*, *faþem*, *helm*, *worm*; *maladie*, *moneie*; *chaumbre*, *damāge*, *lampe*.

§ 259. Final *-m*, when an element of inflexion, became *-n* in late OE., as *dat. pl. dagon*, *giefon*, *sunon* beside older *dagum*, *giefum*, *sunum*; *dat. sing. and pl. gōdon* beside older *gōdum*. This change of final *-m* to *-n* was due to the levelling out of the *-n* in the *n*-stems into the dative plural, and from which it was then extended analogically to the other stems. The *-n* disappeared at an early period in ME. (cp. § 147). The old inflexional ending with *-m* was preserved in the ME. isolated form *whilom*, the *dat. pl.* of OE. *hwil time*, used adverbially.

n

§ 260. OE. and AN. dental **n** generally remained, as **nāme** (OE. *nama*), **biginnen** (OE. *beginnan*), **sune** (OE. *sunu*) *son*, **stōn** *stone*, and similarly **nēdle**, **niȝt**; **gnawen** *to gnaw*, **grēne**, **henne**, **hound**, **knē**, **land**, **quēne**, **senden**, **sunre sun**; **chin**, **toun**; **natūre**, **nōble**, **nōise**; **aunte**, **chaunce**, **point**; **baroun**, **vain**. For the loss of final **-n** see §§ 147, 247.

ɲ

§ 261. OE. and AN. guttural **ɲ** (written **n**) remained, as **bringen** (OE. *bringan*), **singen**, pret. pl. **sungen** (OE. *singan*, *sungon*), **tunge** (OE. *tunge*), and similarly **drinken**, **finger**, **king**, **lang long**, **þanken**; **anguische**, **frank**, **langāge**, &c.

§ 262. OE. palatal **ɲc** (§ 286) and **ɲg** (§ 294) became **ntš** (written **nch**) and **ndž** (written **ng**), as **benche** (OE. *benc*), **finch** (OE. *finc*), **þenchen** (OE. *þencan*) *to think*; **sengen** *singen* (OE. *sengean*) *to singe*.

§ 263. In many dialects the OE. palatal combinations **eɲc**, **eɲg** became **ein** before **d**, **t**, **þ** with **i** to indicate the palatal nature of the **n**, the **ei** then later became **e**, as pret. **meinde** (OE. *mengde*) *he mixed*, **dreinte** (OE. *drencte*) *he drowned*, and similarly **bleinte** *he deceived*, **seinde** *he singed*, **sleinde** *he slung*, &c., **leinten**, later **lenten** (OE. *lengten*, *lencten*) *spring*, **Lent**, **leinþe**, **lenþe** (OE. *lengþu*), **streinþe**, **strenþe** (OE. *strengþu*). The forms **lenþ** **strenþ** are still the usual forms in all the dialects of Scotland and the northern counties. Cp. §§ 238, 295.

THE LABIALS.

p

§ 264. OE. and AN. **p** generally remained in all positions of the word, as **paþ** (OE. *pæþ*), **slēpen** **slēpen** (OE. *slāpan*, *slēpan*), **dēp** (OE. *dēop*), and similarly **peni**, **pleien** *to play*,

pound, prēst, proud; cuppe, harpe, helpen, lippe, spēken, steppen, wēpen *to weep*; pret. halp, schip; part, plēsen *to please*, present; lampe, purple, spāce.

b

§ 265. OE and AN. **b** generally remained in all positions of the word, as **bēren** (OE. *beran*), **brēken** (OE. *brecan*), **ribbe** (OE. *ribb*), **web** (OE. *webb*), and similarly **baþ**, **bīnden**, **blak**, **bōn**, **brīngen**; **clīmben**, **clubbe**, **ebbe**, **webbe** *female weaver*; **cōmb**, **doumb** *dumb*, **gossib**; **bēst**, **blāmen**, **boilen**; **chaumbre**, **labour**, **membre**, **tāble**.

ME. **hāven** *to have*, **hēven** *to ruise*, *heave*, **liven** beside OE. **habban**, **hebban**, **libban** were new formations made from the present second and third pers. singular **hafast**, **hafað**, &c.

f

§ 263. OE. medial and final **f** had a twofold origin and a twofold pronunciation, see *FOE. Gr.* §§ 157-8.

1. Medially in combination with voiceless sounds, and finally, it was pronounced like NE. **f**, and corresponded to Germanic **ƀ** and **f**, as **wīf** (= OHG. *wīb*, NHG. *weib*), **wulf** (= OHG. *wolf*).

2. Medially between voiced sounds it was pronounced like the **v** in NE. *vine*, *five*, and corresponded to Germanic **ƀ** and **f**, as **giefan** (OHG. *geban*), pl. **wulfas** (OHG. *wolfa*). In early ME. the OE. voiced **f** was generally written **u** (rarely **v**). In the Scottish and northern dialects **w** was sometimes written for **v** in AN. words, as **wertu**, **trawail**

1. OE. Voiceless f.

§ 267. OE. initial and final **f**, and **f** in combination with voiceless sounds, remained, as **fader** (OE. *fæder*), **dēf** (OE. *dēaf*) *deaf*, **fif** (OE. *fif*) *five*, **after** (OE. *æfter*), and similarly

ferre far, *finden*, *flȳen* to *fly*, *folk*, *frēsen* to *freeze*, *full*; *calf*, *lēf leaf*, *turf*, *twelf*; *gift*, *offren*; also in AN. words, as *fāce*, *frut* (fruit); *brēf brief*, *strif*. Forms like *five* beside *fif*, *grāve* beside OE. *grāf*, *twelve* beside older *twelf* were new formations from the inflected forms. For the voicing of initial *f* in Kentish and the southern dialects see § 236.

2. OE. Medial *f* = *v*.

§ 268. OE. medial *f* = *v* generally remained, as *drīven* (OE. *drifan*), *havest*, *haveþ* (OE. *hafast*, *hafap*), and similarly *bēver*, *given* (*ȝiven*), *heven*, *knāve*, *loven*, *rāven*, *seven*, *sterven* to *die*, *wēven*; also in AN. words, as *valour*, *verai*; *availen*, *avengen*, *serven*. *f* from older *v* disappeared in the unaccented forms *hast*, *hap* beside the accented forms *havest*, *haveþ*. For other examples of the loss of *v* see § 248. For the unvoicing of *v* see § 238, and for the vocalization of *v* to *u* (generally written *w*) see § 242.

THE DENTALS.

t

§ 269. OE. and AN. *t* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *tāle* (OE. *talū*), *tunge* (OE. *tunge*), *bīten* (OE. *bitan*), *setten* (OE. *settan*), *what* (OE. *hwæt*), and similarly *tāken*, *tellen*, *time*, *toun*, *trē*, *twig*; *better*, *ēten*, *fīȝten* to *fight*, *herte*, *resten*, *sitten*, *swēte*, preterites like *grette* *he greeted*, *kepte*, *slepte*; *fōt*, *mōst*, *nīȝt* *night*; *tāble*, *tempest*; *douten* to *doubt*, *straunge*; *delīt* *delight*.

NOTE.—1. *c*, *z* (also occasionally *ȝ*) were sometimes written for *ts*, as *blecen* (Orm *blettseenn*, OE. *bletsian*) to *bless*, *milze*, Orm *millce* (OE. *milts*) *mercy*.

2. In late ME. *th* was sometimes written for *t* in French words, as *autour* (O.Fr. *auteur*) later *authour*, *tēme* (O.Fr. *tesme*) later *thēme*, *trōne* (O.Fr. *trone*) later *thrōne*.

d

270. OE. and AN. *d* generally remained in all positions of the word, as *dai* (OE. *dæg*), *drinken* (OE. *drincan*), *bidden* (OE. *biddan*), *binden* (OE. *bindan*), *fader* (OE. *fæder*), *dēd* (OE. *dēad*), and similarly *dēp*, *douȝter* *daughter*, *dwellen*; *bodi*, *bladder*, *fīnden*, *fōlden*, *sadel*, *þunder*, *weder* *weather*, *wilde*; *bed*, *fēld*, *god*, *hard*, *land*, *ōld*, *word*; *dāme*, *daungē*; *maladie*, *pardoun*; *round*. But single *d* between a vowel and a following vocalic *r* (written *er*) began to become *ð* in native words from the beginning of the fifteenth century, as *father*, *gather(en)*, *wether* *weather*, from older *fader*, *gaderen*, *weder*, see *ENE. Gr.* § 230. The *t* in the preterite and pp. of verbal stems ending in *-l*, *-ll*, *-ld*, *-rd*, *-m*, *-n*, *-nd* was due to the analogy of preterites and past participles like *kepte*, *kept*; *mette*, *met*; *kiste*, *kist*, where the *t* was regular, as *bilte* (OE. *bylde*), *bilt*; *dwelte*, *dwelt*; *felte*, *felt*; *girte*, *girt*; *dremte*, *dremt*; *blente*, *blent* *blended*, *sente*, *sent*. For the unvoicing of *d* see § 239.

þ

§ 271. OE. *þ* (*ð*) had a twofold pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* § 139.

1. Initially, medially when doubled, and finally it was pronounced like the *th* in NE. *thin*.

2. Medially between voiced sounds it was pronounced like the *th* in NE. *then*.

In the fourteenth century *th* gradually came to be used beside *þ*, but the *þ* continued to be written beside *th*, especially initially, throughout the ME. period. In the best manuscripts of the *Canterbury Tales* *th* is generally used (cp. § 20).

1. Voiceless þ.

§ 272. OE. voiceless *þ* generally remained, as *þing* (OE. *ping*), *þrēd* *þrēd* (OE. *præd*) *thread*, *kippe* (OE. *cýppu*)

kindred, *dēþ* (OE. *dēap*) *death*, and similarly *þanken*, *þenken* *þinken*, *þorn*; *wraþþe*; *baþ*, *mouþ*, *tōþ*. The pret. *quod* beside *quop* had *d* from the old plural. For the voicing of initial *þ* in the Kentish and southern dialects see § 236, and of final *-þ* in unaccented syllables, see § 237.

§ 273. *þ* became *t* after voiceless spirants, as *drouzte* (OE. *drūgop*) *drought*, *heihte* (OE. *hiehþu*) *height*, *leste* (OE. *þȳ lās þe*) *lest*, *nosterl* beside older *nosþyrl* *nostril*, *sizte* (OE. *gesihþ*) *sight*, *þefte* (OE. *þeofþ*, *þiefþ*) *theft*.

2. Voiced þ.

§ 274. OE. voiced *þ* generally remained, as *brōþer* (OE. *brōþor*), *leþer* (OE. *leþer*) *leather*, and similarly *bāþen*, *biquēþen*, *blīþe*, *faþem*, *hēþen* *heathen*, *ōþer*, *sēþen* *to see the*, &c. The pret. *coude* beside *coupe* *could* was a new formation after the analogy of the other preterites in *-de*. For the unvoicing of *þ* see § 238.

§ 275. *þ* became *d* before and after liquids, as *aforden* beside older *aforþen* (OE. *geforþian*), *burdene* beside older *burþene* (OE. *byrþenn*), and similarly *fiddle*, *murdren* *to murder*.

THE SIBILANT S.

§ 276. OE. *s* had a twofold pronunciation, see *EOE. Gr.* § 139.

1. It was voiceless initially, medially when doubled, and in combination with voiceless consonants, and finally. In ME. the letter *c* was sometimes used for *s* initially and in AN. words both initially and medially (cp. § 24). *sc* was also sometimes written for *ss*, as *blescen* *bliscen* = *blessen* *to bless*. The OE. final *-s* which in ME. became voiced after voiced sounds in unaccented syllables (§ 237) was sometimes written *ȝ*, as *heggeȝ* *hedges*.

2. It was voiced (= *z*) medially between voiced sounds. In early ME. voiced *s* was only occasionally written *z*, but the *z* became more common in late ME.

1. Voiceless s.

§ 277. OE. and AN. voiceless *s* generally remained, as *senden* (OE. *sendan*), *spēken* (OE. *specan*, older *sprecan*), *fist* (OE. *fȳst*), *kissen* (OE. *cyssan*), *hous* (OE. *hūs*), and similarly *sand*, *singen*, *slēpen*, *smal*, *sonne sun*, *standen*, *strong*, *swēte sweet*; *asken*, *asse*; *hors*, *mous*, *was*; *sāven*, *cēsen to cease*, *spāce*, *stout*; *deceiven*, *hōst*, *passen*; *cās case*, *pēs peace*. For the voicing of initial *s* in the Kentish and southern dialects, and of final *-s* in unaccented syllables, see §§ 236-7.

NOTE.—Initial *sl* was sometimes written *scl*, as *sclēpen*, *sclain*, *scleuder* beside *slēpen*, *slain*, *slender*.

§ 278. AN. *-(i)ss-* became *-(i)sch-* in ME., as *punischen* (O.Fr. *punir* : *puniss-*), and similarly *anguische*, *cherischen*, *finischen*, *perischen*, &c. See § 289 note.

2. Voiced s.

§ 279. OE. and AN. voiced *s* remained, as *frēsen* (OE. *frēosan*) *to freeze*, *rīsen* (OE. *rīsan*), and similarly *bēsmē besom*, *chēsen to choose*, *rōse*; *desīr*, *plēsen*, *prisoun*, *visāge*, *visiten*, &c., cp. § 18. For the unvoicing of *z* (written *s*) see § 238.

THE GUTTURALS.

k

§ 280. Germanic *k* became differentiated into a guttural and a palatal *k* in OE., generally written *c* in both cases. For the cause of this differentiation see *EOE. Gr.* § 166.

1. OE. Guttural c.

§ 281. OE. guttural *c* remained in ME., and was generally written *c* before guttural vowels and *l*, *r*, and *k* before palatal vowels, *n*, and finally, and *cw* was generally written *qu* (§ 14),

as *kichene* (OE. *cycene*), *kissen* (OE. *cyssan*), *cōl* (OE. *cōl*) *cool*, *corn* (OE. *corn*), *cumen* (OE. *cuman*), *bāken* (OE. *bacan*), *sinken* (OE. *sincan*), *spēken* (OE. *specan*, older *sprecan*), *blak* (OE. *blæc*), *bōk* (OE. *bōc*), and similarly *biquēpen*, *can*, *keie* *key*, *kēne*, *kēpen*, *king*, *clēne*, *climben*, *knē*, *knōwen*, *cōld*, *cōmb*, *craft*, *crēpen*, *quēne*, *cou* *cow*, *cuppe*; *brēken*, *drinken*, *māken*; *stikke* *sticke*, *pikke* *picke* (see § 14); *bak*, *dark*, *folk*, *milk*, *work*; also written *c* in AN. words, as *cacchen* *to catch*, *colour*, *commoun*, *doctour*, *escāpen*, &c.

OE. Palatal c.

282. There is still some difference of opinion among scholars about what was the normal development of the OE. palatal *c* in ME. Some scholars assume that it became assibilated to *tš* in the Midland and southern dialects some time during the OE. period, but that in the northern dialects the palatalization was given up and that consequently no assibilation took place. They explain the *tš*-forms in the northern dialects as being importations from the other dialects, and conversely the *k*-forms in the Midland and southern dialects as being importations from the northern dialects. This explanation can hardly be the correct one, because the *tš*-forms in the oldest records of the northern dialects are so numerous, and such common everyday words, that they cannot all have been importations from the other dialects, especially at such an early period. Other scholars assume that OE. palatal *c* became assibilated to *tš* in all the dialects (but see § 284), and that the *k*-forms in ME. and standard NE. are either Scandinavian words (cp. § 174) or are due to Scandinavian influence caused by the Scandinavian element of the population substituting the *k*-sound for the *tš* with which they were unfamiliar, and that then some of these *k*-forms gradually spread beyond the Scandinavian area. This explanation is probably the correct one. It is

also possible that forms like *penken* (OE. *pencan*) *to think*, *pinken* (OE. *þyncan*) *to seem*, *sēken* (OE. *sēcan*) *to seek*, beside *penchen*, *pinchen*, *sēchen* were new formations from the early OE. syncopated forms like *þencþ*, *þyncþ*, *sēcþ* (see *EOE. Gr.* § 319) with regular change from the palatal to the guttural *c*.

§ 283. In some southern texts *ch* was written for OE. palatal *c* in all positions as far back as the twelfth century. In the early ME. period the *tš* was written *ch*, and medially when doubled *cch*. Later it was written *tch* medially and finally. Examples are:—*chēwen* (OE. *cēowan*) *to chew*, *child* (OE. *cild*), *chin* (OE. *cinn*), *chicken* (OE. *cīcen*, gen. *cīcnes*), *fecchen* (OE. *feccean* beside *fetian*), *tēchen* (OE. *tācan*) *to teach*, *birche* (OE. *birce*), and similarly *chēke*, *chēp*, *cheris* *cherry*, *chēse*, *chīden*, *chile*; *bēche* *becch*, *kichene*, *strecchen*, *chirche*, *crucche*, *hevenliche*, *spēche*, *wicche* *witch*, *wrecche*; *dich*, *pich*.

NOTE.—In *kerven* (OE. *ceorfan*) *to carve* the *k* of the pret. pl. and pp. was levelled out into the present.

§ 284. Assibilation did not take place initially in the Anglian area before ME. *ā* from early OE. (Anglian) *æ* = WS. *ea*, as *caf* (Angl. *cæf*) : *chaf* (WS. *ceaf*) *chaff*, and similarly *calf* : *chalf*, *cāld* *cōld* : *chāld* *chēld* *cold* (§ 71), *calk* : *chalk*.

§ 285. In a number of words *k*- and *ch*-forms exist side by side. The *k*-forms occur chiefly, but not exclusively, in the ME. period in those areas where Scandinavian influence was greatest, as *ic* *ik* : *ich* (OE. *ic*) *I*, *ilk* : *ēch* (OE. *ælc*) *each*, *lik* : *liche* (OE. *lic*) *like*, *mikel* : *miche* *much* (OE. *mycel*), *sēken* : *sēchen* (OE. *sēcan*), *swilk* : *siche* *such* *swich* (OE. *swylc*), *penken* : *penchen* (OE. *pencan*) *to think*, *pinken* : *pinchen* (OE. *þyncan*) *to seem*, *quilk* : *which* (OE. *hwylc*), *wirken* : *wirchen* (OE. *wyrcan*) *to work* (cp. § 282). For further examples see § 174.

In AN. words we also sometimes have **k-** and **ch-** side by side, because in the dialects of north Normandy and Picardy the **k-** remained unassibilated, as **calengen** : **chalengen** *to challenge*, **calice** : **chalice**, **catel** : **chatel** *property*.

§ 286. Palatal **nc** became **ntš** (written **nch**), as **benche** (OE. **benc**), **penchen** (OE. **pencan**) *to think*, and similarly **finch**, **pinchen** *to seem*, **wenche**, see § 262.

§ 287. In many dialects the palatal combination **-enc-** became **-ein-** before **t**, with **i** to indicate the palatal nature of the combination, as **dreinte** (OE. **drencte**) *he drowned*, **leinten** later **lenten** (OE. **lengten**, **lencten**) *spring*, *Lent*, see § 263.

§ 288. AN. **ch** (= **tš**) remained in ME., as **chaumbre**, **charge**, **chaunce**; **achēven**, **prēchen** *to preach*, **touchen**, &c.

sc

§ 289. In the oldest period of the language **sc**, like **k**, was guttural or palatal according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel (*EOE. Gr.* § 167), but some time during the OE. period the guttural **sc** became palatal, except in loan-words. **sc** became **š** in late OE. or early ME. In early ME. it was generally written **sch** or sometimes **sh** as in the *Ormulum*, also medially and finally **ssh**, **sch**, later **sh**, in the *Cursor Mundi* **sc**, and in Kentish **ss**. Examples are:—**schaft** (OE. **sceaft**), **schēld** (OE. **scield**), **schilling** (OE. **scilling**), **waschen** (OE. **wascan**), **fisch** (OE. **fisc**), and similarly **schāde**, **schal**, **scharp**, **schēwen** *to show*, **schīnen**, **schort**; **asche**, **wischen**; **englisch**, **flesch**. West Midland and south-western dialects **aschen** (OE. **āscian**, **āxian**, § 244) beside **asken** with later metathesis again of **ks** = **x** in the other dialects, and similarly **tusch** beside **tusk** = OE. **tusc** beside **tux**. For **sc** in loan-words see §§ 161, 175.

NOTE.—In the northern dialects the **š**, of whatever origin, became **s** in unaccented syllables, as **felasip** *fellowship*, **inglis**

English, and similarly in AN. words, as *blemis blemish, finis to finish*, &c. (cp. § 278). It also became *s* in unaccented words, as *sal shall, suld should*, which are still the usual—now accented—forms in the modern northern dialects, see *ED. Gr.* § 337.

g, 3

§ 290. Germanic 3 became *g* after *ɪɔ* during the prim. Germanic period. 3j and 3n became *gg* in West Germanic. Germanic 3 remained a spirant in all other positions in the oldest period of OE. Germanic initial and medial 3 became differentiated in prehistoric OE. into a guttural and a palatal voiced spirant under the same conditions as those by which Germanic *k* became differentiated into a guttural and a palatal explosive, see *EOE. Gr.* § 168.

§ 291. Initial guttural 3 remained in the oldest period of the language, but had become the voiced explosive *g* before the end of the OE. period. And then the *g* remained in ME. (cp. § 16), as *gaderen* (OE. *gaderian*) *to gather*, *gāte* (OE. pl. *gatu*), *glad* (OE. *glæd*), *gōd* (OE. *gōd*), *ground* (OE. *grund*), and similarly *gilden*, *gilt guilt*, *glōf glove*, *god*, *gōn gān to go*, *gōs*, *gnawen*, *gras*. AN. *g* remained in ME. both initially and medially, as *gai*, *grāce*, *tigre*, *vigour*.

§ 292. OE. initial palatal 3 remained a spirant (= the *y* in NE. *yet*, *yon*) in ME., and was written 3 later *y*, as *3af* (OE. *geaf*) *he gave*, *3ard*, *3erd* (OE. *geard*). *3ēlden* (OE. *gieldan*) *to recompense*, and similarly *3ellen*, *3elwe yellow*, *3ernen*, *3esterdai*, *for3ēten for3iten*. In OE. the guttural and palatal 3 often existed side by side in different forms of the same word, and then at a later period one or other of the forms became generalized, as OE. pl. *gatu* beside sing. *geat*, whence ME. *gāte* beside *3at*, *3et* (cp. § 176). And similarly ME. *biginnen* had its *g* from the preterite and past participle. In a few words the English and Scandinavian forms existed side by side in ME., as *for3ēten for3iten* (OE. *for3ietan*) beside *gēten* (ON. *geta*), and

similarly ȝēven, ȝiven beside **given**, northern gif, ȝift beside **gift**, see § 176.

§ 293. Initial ȝi- became i- (later written y-) through the intermediate stage ī-, as icchen, older ȝicchen (OE. gicc(e)an) to *itch*. if beside older ȝif. And similarly the OE. prefix ge- became ȝi- and then later i- (y-), see § 240, as iwis ywis (OE. gewiss) *certain*, inouȝ ynouȝ (OE. genōg, genōh) *enough*, and in past participles, as islain, iclad. This prefix of the pp. generally disappeared in the northern dialects and often also in the Midland.

§ 294. The g in the combination nȝ remained guttural or became palatal in OE. according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel or j (*EOE. Gr.* § 168).

OE. guttural nȝ (written ng) remained in ME., as bringen (OE. bringan), hunger (OE. hungor), lang long (OE. lang, long), and similarly England, finger, singen, tonge tunge; king, ring, þing.

OE. palatal nȝ became assibilated to ndȝ (written ng) in late OE. or early ME., as crengen (OE. *creng(e)an) to *cringe*, sengen singen (OE. seng(e)an) to *singe*.

§ 295. In many dialects the OE. palatal combination -enȝ- became -ein- before d, þ with i to denote the palatal nature of the n. The ei then later became e, as pret. meinde (OE. mengde) *he mixed*, leinȝe later lenȝe (OE. lengȝu) *length*, streinȝe later strenȝe (OE. strengȝu) *strength*, see §§ 238, 263.

§ 296. West Germanic gg became differentiated into guttural gg and palatal gg in OE. under the same conditions as those by which Germanic k became differentiated into a guttural and palatal explosive.

OE. guttural gg remained in ME., as dogge (OE. dogga), and similarly frogge, hogge, stagge, and also in ON. loan-words like draggen to *drag*, draw, haggen to *hew*. waggen to *wag*, *shake*, &c.

OE. palatal gg (written cg, often also cge, cgi) became

assibilated to *dž* in late OE. or early ME., and was written *gge* later *dge*, as *brigge* (OE. *brycg*), *cuggele* (OE. *cycgel*), and similarly *egge*, *hegge*, *migge*, *rigge*, *wegge*. The southern dialects had the regular forms in the verbs, as *biggen büggen beggen* (OE. *bycgan*) *to buy*, *leggen* (OE. *lecg(e)an*) *to lay*, and similarly *liggen to lie down*, *seggen ziggen* (Ken.) *to say*, but *bȳen to buy*, *leien to lay*, *lȳen to lie down*, *seien sai to say*, in the Midland and northern dialects were new formations from the second and third pers. sing. of the present.

NOTE.—There is both in ME. and in the modern dialects of the northern, Midland and eastern counties a number of words with the explosive *g* where we should regularly expect *dž*, as *brig*, *fligd fledged*, *lig to lie down*, *rig back*, *ridge*, *seg sedge*. The *g* in these words is no doubt due to Scandinavian influence as the forms only occur in those areas where that influence was strong, cp. § 235.

§ 297. The *dž* (written *j*, *g* initially and *g*, *gg* medially) remained in AN. words, as *cāge*, *chargen*; *generāl*, *joinen*, *juge*, *juggen*, *plege plegge*.

§ 298. OE. medial guttural *ȝ* (written *g*) remained in early ME. after guttural vowels and liquids but became vocalized to *u*-consonant (written *w*) before the end of the twelfth century except in Kentish where the change did not take place until about 1400, and then the *w* combined with a preceding guttural vowel to form a diphthong of the *u*-type, but *ū* (written *ou*, *ow*) if the preceding vowel was *ū*, as *drazen*, *drawen* (OE. *dragan*) *to draw*, *haze*, *hawē* (OE. *hagu*) *haw*, see § 110, 3; *āzen*, *awe*, *owen* (OE. *āgan*) *to possess*, see § 110, 4 and § 113, 3; *bōȝe*, *bōue* *bōwe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, pl. *trōȝes*, *trōwes* (OE. *trogas*) *troughs*, see § 113, 2; pl. *bōȝes*, *bōwes* (OE. *bōgas*) *boughs*, *drōȝen*, *drōwen* (OE. *drōgon*) *they drew*, see § 114, 2 (*b*); *fuzel*, *fūel*, *fou(e)l* (OE. *fugol*) *bird*, *fowl*, see § 122, 5; *būȝen*, *būen*, *bouen* *bowen* (OE. *būgan*) *to bend*, see § 122, 6; *belōwes*

(OE. pl. *belgas*) *bellows* (cp. § 152, 2), *berzen*, *berwen* (OE. *beorgan*) *to protect*; *folzen*, *folwen* (OE. *folgian*) *to follow*, *halzen*, *halwen* (OE. *hālgian*) *to hallow*, *morzen*, *morwe(n)* (OE. *morgen*) *morning, morrow*, *sorȝe*, *sorwe* (OE. *sorh*, *sorg*, gen. *sorge*) *sorrow*, *swelzen*, *swelwen*, *swolwen* (OE. *swelgan*) *to swallow*, *wirzen*, *wirwen* (OE. *wyrgan*) *to strangle*.

§ 299. The vocalization of palatal ȝ to i-consonant took place already in late OE. after palatal vowels finally and before consonants, and in early ME. also medially between vowels, and then the i-consonant combined with a preceding palatal vowel to form a diphthong of the i-type, but *ī* if the preceding vowel was *ī*, as *mai* (OE. *mæg*, later *mæi*) *he may*, *māzen*, *māin* (OE. *mægen*) *power*, *saide* (OE. *sægde*) *he said*, see § 106; *wei* (OE. *weg*, later *wei*) *way*, *plezen*, *pleien* (OE. *plegian*) *to play*, see § 107, 1; *clei* (OE. *clæg*) *clay*, pret. pl. *leien* (OE. *lægon*) *they lay*, see § 107, 5; *dēȝen*, *deien*, *dien* (late OE. *dēgian*) *to dye*, *ēȝe*, *eie*, *ȝe* (late OE. *ēge*) *eye*, *flēȝen*, *fleien*, *flȝen* (late OE. *flēgan*, earlier *flēogan*) *to fly*, see §§ 107, 6, 108; *stīȝele*, *stile* (OE. *stigel*) *style*, see § 122, 1; *stīȝen*, *stien* (OE. *stigan*) *to ascend*, see § 122, 2.

For the vocalization of OE. final *-ig* in unaccented syllables and of *g* between *r* and a following vowel see §§ 138, 240.

h

§ 300. OE. initial *h* (except in the combination *hw*) was an aspirate like the *h* in NE. *hand*, but with a strong emission of breath between the *h* and the following vowel or consonant. Initial *hw* was pronounced *xw*, like the *wh* in many modern Scottish dialects. In all other positions *h*, including *hh*, was a guttural or a palatal spirant according as it was originally followed by a guttural or a palatal vowel or *j*, cp. *EOE. Gr.* §§ 166, 174.

§ 301. OE. initial **h** remained in ME. before accented vowels, as *hous* (OE. *hūs*), *hēlen* (OE. *hælan*) *to heal*, and similarly *hām hōm home*, *hand hond, hard*, *hāre hare*, *helfen, herte heart*, *hound*. But before unaccented vowels it often disappeared, especially in pronominal forms, as *em*, *im*, *it* beside accented *hem them*, *him*, *hit*; and in unaccented forms it was sometimes wrongly inserted, as *hart*, *his* = *art* (v.), *is*. This indicates that the *h* either had a very weak articulation or had ceased to be pronounced.

§ 302. AN. initial **h** was not pronounced, and accordingly it was often omitted in the writing of such loan-words as *habit abit*, *hāste āste*, *heire eire heir*, *honest onest*, *honour onour*, *houre our* *hour*.

§ 303. OE. **hw** came to be written *qu*, *qv*, *quh*, *qw*, *qwh* in the northern dialects, especially the Scottish, and *wh* in the Midland and southern dialects (cp. § 17). This difference in the spelling indicates that the *χ* in *χw* was pronounced with greater force in the northern than in the other dialects, and it is also attested by the modern dialects which have *χw* in the former, but *w* in the latter, see *ED. Gr.* § 240. Examples are: *what*: *quat qvat quhat* (OE. *hwæt*), *whō* *whō*: *quā qvā quhā* (OE. *hwā*), and similarly *while*, *white*, &c.

§ 304. Initial *h* disappeared before *l*, *n*, *r*, but these combinations were often written *lh*, *nh*, *rh* in early ME., especially in Kentish, as *lēpen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*, *nute* (OE. *hnutu*) *nut*, *ring* (OE. *hring*), and similarly *ladder*, *lauzen to laugh*, *lid*, *lōf loaf*, *lot*, *neien to neigh*, *rāven*, &c.

§ 305. Medial and final *hs* (= *χs*) had become *ks* (written *x*) in the oldest period of the language, as *waxen* (OE. *weaxan*, Goth. *wahsjan*) *to grow*, *six* (OE. *siex*, *six*, Goth. *safhs*) *six*, and similarly *flax*, *fox*, *oxe*, &c.

§ 306. Intervocalic *h* (= Germanic *χ*) disappeared in the prehistoric period of the language (*EOE. Gr.* § 144). OE.

medial **hh** was simplified to **h** in ME. and was written **3**, **3h**, **gh**, **h3**, &c., as **lau3en** *laughen* (Anglian **hlæhha(n)**) beside **lih3en** *lih3en* **leih3en** (early WS. **hliehhan**, later **hlihhan**, **hlyhhan**) *to laugh*, **cɔu3en** *cɔughen* (OE. **cohhettan**) *to cough*.

§ 307. The **h** in the OE. combination **ht** was guttural or palatal according as it was preceded by a guttural or a palatal vowel, and this distinction was generally preserved in ME., see §§ 107, 4 ; 110, 5, 6 ; 113, 4, 5. In ME. the **ht** was generally written **3t**, **3ht**, **ght**, rarely **ct**. Examples are : **dɔu3ter** *dɔughter* (OE. **dohtor**) *daughter*, pp. **fɔu3ten** *fɔughten* (OE. **fohten**) *fought*, pret. **bɔu3te** *bɔughte* *he bought*, pp. **bɔu3t** *bought* (OE. **bohte**, **boht**), and similarly **brɔu3te**, **brɔu3t** ; **sɔu3te**, **sɔu3t** ; **wrɔu3te**, **wrɔu3t**. **au3t** *aught*, **a3t** *aght* (OE. **āht**) *aught*, *anything*, pret. **tei3te** *teighte* (OE. **tāhte**) beside **tau3te**, **ta3te**, Orm **tahhte** (OE. **tāhte**) *he taught*, pret. **fau3t**, **fa3t** (late Anglian **fæht**) beside **fei3t** (late WS. **feht**) *he fought*, **au3te** *aughte*, **a3te** *aghte* (late Anglian **æhta**) beside **ei3te** *eighte* (late WS. **ehta**) *eight*, and similarly **lau3ter** *laughter*, **slau3ter** *slaughter*, **strau3te** *straughte* *he stretched*. **fei3ten** *feighten* older **fehten** beside **fi3ten** (Orm **fihtten**) *to fight*. For examples of late OE. **i + ht** see § 46.

NOTE.—The palatal spirantal element began to disappear in pronunciation from about the end of the fourteenth century in the south Midland and southern dialects, and the guttural spirantal element began to disappear or become **f** in these dialects during the fifteenth century.

§ 308. OE. postvocalic final **-h**, which was guttural or palatal according as it was preceded by a guttural or a palatal vowel, generally remained in ME. and was written **h**, **3**, **3h**, **gh**, and occasionally **c**, **g**, see §§ 107, 4 ; 109 ; 110, 5 ; 113, 4 ; and 114, 115. Examples are : **dā3** *dāgh*, **dɔu3** *dough* (OE. **dāh**, **dāg**) *dough*, pret. **sau3** *saugh*, **sa3** *sagh* (late Anglian **sæh**) beside **sei3** *seigh* (late WS. **seh**) *he saw*. **trɔu3** *trough*

(OE. *troh*, *trog*) *trough*. *bou*₃ *bough* later *bou*₃ *bough* (OE. *bōh*) *bough* (§ 114, 2), and similarly *inou*₃ *inough*, *plou*₃ *plough*, *þou*₃ *þough* *though*. *hei*₃ *heigh* beside *hī*₃ *hīgh* (late OE. *hēh*) *high*, *þei*₃ *þeigh* beside *þī*₃ *þīgh* (late OE. *pēh*) *thigh*. ME. *fē* *cattle, money* beside *feh* *fei*₃ (OE. *feoh*, gen. *fēos*) was a new formation from the inflected forms where intervocalic *h* regularly disappeared (*EOE. Gr.* § 144), and similarly *schō* (OE. *scōh*, gen. *scōs*) *shoe*.

§ 309. OE. final *-h* after liquids generally remained in ME., as *þurh* *þur*₃ (OE. *þurh*) *through*, cp. § 241. Forms like *holu* *hollow* beside *hol*₃ (OE. *holh*, gen. *holwes*) were new formations from the inflected forms, and similarly with forms like *sēle* (OE. *seolh*, gen. *sēoles*) *a seal* (cp. § 134 (a)).

ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER VII

THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS

§ 310. ME. nouns have two numbers : singular and plural ; three genders : masculine, feminine, and neuter ; four cases : nominative, accusative, genitive, and dative. The vocative is like the nominative, as in OE.

§ 311. In ME. as in OE. nouns are divided into two great classes, according as the stem originally ended in a vowel or a consonant. Nouns whose stems originally ended in a vowel belong to the vocalic or so-called strong declension. Those whose stems originally ended in *-n* belong to the so-called weak or *n*-declension. All other consonantal stems are generally put together under the general heading 'Minor Declensions'.

§ 312. In OE. nouns whose stems originally ended in a vowel are subdivided into four declensions. The first or *a*-declension comprises masculine and neuter nouns only, and includes pure *a*-stems, *ja*-stems, and *wa*-stems. The second or *ō*-declension contains feminine nouns only, and includes pure *ō*-stems, *jō*-stems, and *wō*-stems. The third or *i*-declension comprises masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. The fourth or *u*-declension comprises masculine and feminine nouns only. The neuter nouns of the *a*-declension had the same case-endings in the singular and plural as the masculine, except that the nominative and accusative plural of the neuter nouns ended in *-u* (*-o*) or had no ending, and the masculine nouns ended in *-as*. In the plural the genitive had the ending *-a* (*-en-a*) and the dative the ending *-um* in all four declensions (see § 259).

§ 313. These declensions underwent such radical changes in passing from OE. to ME. that in ME. it is no longer practicable to classify the strong declension of nouns according to the vowels in which the stems originally ended. We shall therefore adopt the plan of subdividing it into three declensions according to the gender of the nouns in OE., viz. (1) the declension of masculine nouns, (2) the declension of neuter nouns, and (3) the declension of feminine nouns. The chief cause of the breaking up of the OE. system of the declension of nouns was that in passing from OE. to ME. all the OE. vowels of the case-endings were weakened to *e* (§ 134). The result of this weakening of all vowels to *e* was that many different case-endings fell together, and that in some instances different declensions fell entirely together, e.g. the feminine *ō*- and *u*-declensions, the declension of the masculine and feminine weak nouns.

§ 314. With this weakening of all the vowels to *e* is also closely connected the loss of grammatical gender in nouns, which was partly due to the breaking up of the old declensions themselves, and partly to the weakening or loss of the inflexional endings in the definite article, the demonstrative pronouns, and the adjectives. It was in a great measure due to the changes which these latter parts of speech underwent in late OE. and early ME. that grammatical gender had become lost in all the dialects by about the end of the fourteenth century; cp. the opposite process in MHG. and NHG., where grammatical gender has been mainly preserved through the preservation of the inflexional endings in these parts of speech. This loss of grammatical gender did not take place concurrently in all the dialects. The process began much earlier in the northern than in the other dialects. Even in the OE. period both the gender and declension of nouns fluctuated considerably in the Northumbrian as compared with the other dialects. It had almost entirely disappeared in the Midland dialects by the end of the twelfth or

early part of the thirteenth century, in the south-western dialects by the middle of the thirteenth century, and in the south-eastern dialects, including Kentish, in the latter part of the fourteenth century.

§ 315. One of the most characteristic differences between OE. and ME. is the breaking up of the old system of declensions, the substitution of natural for grammatical gender, and the gradual spreading of the endings of the genitive singular and of the nominative and accusative plural of the old masculine *a*-declension to the types of nouns which did not regularly have these endings in OE., viz. to the *ō*-stems, the feminine and neuter *i*-stems, the *u*-stems, the *n*-stems, most of the other old consonant stems, and the plural of the old neuter *ā*-stems. Some of these changes began to take place during the late OE. period, especially in Northumbrian. Even at that early period the plural ending *-as* of the masculine *a*- and *i*-declensions was often extended to the neuter *a*-stems, the masculine short *u*-stems, and the masculine nouns belonging to the 'Minor Declensions', and in late Northumbrian it also began to be extended to the feminine *ō*- and *i*-stems as well as to the *n*-stems after the loss of the final *-n* in the tenth century. In late OE. the plural ending in *-en* (*-an*) was sometimes even extended to old strong nouns. This was especially common in the southern dialects.

§ 316. This gradual extension of the *s*-plural was continued during the ME. period until it eventually became general for all classes of nouns except a few old neuter *a*-stems (§ 331), and mutated plurals like *fēt*, *men* (§ 346), but this radical change in the formation of the plural did not take place at the same pace in all the dialects. In the northern and north Midland dialects it had spread to all classes of nouns by the end of the twelfth century. In the south Midland dialects it had become the general rule from about 1250 for strong nouns of all genders, and often also for weak nouns. Many

weak nouns, however, preserved the old plural ending in *-n*, which was also sometimes extended to the strong nouns, but by the time of Chaucer the *s*-plural had with few exceptions been extended to all classes of nouns. In the southern dialects the history of the formation of the plural was somewhat different from that in the other dialects. The neuter nouns of the *a*-declension took the plural ending *-es* in early ME., but strong feminines and the masculine short *i*- and *u*-stems gradually took the *n*-plural after the analogy of the weak nouns. During the thirteenth century the reverse process set in, and from then onwards the *s*-plural gradually encroached upon the *n*-plural and through the loss of the final *-e-n* towards the end of the fourteenth century it rapidly gained ground until in the fifteenth century it became general for all classes of nouns.

§ 317. In OE. the *a*- and the masculine and neuter *i*-stems regularly had the ending *-es* in the genitive singular, but the *ō*- and feminine *i*-stems had *-e*, the *u*-stems *-a*, and the *n*-stems *-an*, which became weakened down to *-e*, *-en* in early ME. (§ 134). Parallel with the gradual extension of the *s*-plural to all classes of nouns also went that of the genitive ending *-es*, but genitives without *-(e)s* in those types of nouns which did not have it in OE. are occasionally found throughout the ME. period, and a few such genitives are still preserved in NE., as *Friday*, *Lady day* beside *Thursday*, *the Lord's day*. The *e* in *-es* was generally written, but not pronounced after secondary accented syllables of trisyllabic forms, as *felowes*, *housbondes*, *bodies*, *ladies*, &c.

§ 318. During the ME. period the preposition *of* came to be used before the nominative and accusative singular to express the genitival relationship, and similarly the preposition *to* to express the dative.

§ 319. The nominative and accusative plural were always alike in OE. and so also in ME. In OE. the genitive plural of all strong nouns, of whatever gender, ended in *-a* (= ME.

-e), except the pure *ō*-stems which had *-ena* (= ME. *-ene*) beside *-a*. The genitive plural of weak nouns ended in *-ena* (= ME. *-ene*). And the dative plural of all nouns, of whatever gender and declension, ended in *-um*, late OE. *-un*, *-on*, *-an* (= ME. *-en*), see § 259. The endings *-ene* and *-en* remained for a time in ME. in those nouns which had the weak ending *-en* (= OE. *-an*) in the nominative and accusative plural. But in those nouns where *-(e)s* had come to be used for the nominative and accusative plural, the *-(e)s* was gradually extended to the genitive and dative, that is to say the nominative and accusative came to be used for the genitive and dative.

§ 320. Trisyllabic inflected forms with *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* generally syncopated the medial *-e-*, as *foules*, *apples*, *wintres*, *fingres*, *fadres*, *mōdres* (cp. § 102). But when the medial *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* were preceded by *m*, *v*, *þ* the medial *-e-* was retained in writing, but not in pronunciation, as *hamēres*, *develes*, *heveñes*, *brōþeres*. All nouns ending in *f*, *s*, *þ* changed these to *v*, *z* (written *s*), and *ð* (written *þ*) in the inflected forms. Original medial double consonants were generally simplified when they came to stand finally, as gen. *hilles*, *mannes*, *pottes* beside nom. *hil*, *man*, *pot*. With rare exceptions the Anglo-Norman nouns were inflected in ME. like the native English nouns which in OE. belonged to the masculine *a*-declension, that is, the genitive singular ended in *-es*, the dative in *-e*, and the plural in *-es*.

A. THE VOCALIC OR STRONG DECLENSION

1. MASCULINE NOUNS.

§ 321. To this declension belong: (a) the OE. masculine *a-*, *ja-*, and *wa-*stems; (b) the OE. masculine *i-*stems; and (c) the OE. masculine *u-*stems. In OE. the nominative and accusative singular of the *a*-stems, the *ja*-stems with an

original short stem-syllable, and the long *i*- and *u*-stems generally ended in a consonant, as *stān* *stone*, *dæg* *day*, *mearh* *horse*, *scōh* *shoe*; *hyll* *hill*, *mycg* *midge*; *dæl* *part*, *giest* *guest*, *wyrm* *worm*; *fēld* *field*, *sumor* *summer*; but the nominative and accusative singular of the *ja*-stems with an original long stem-syllable, the short *i*- and *u*-stems ended in a vowel, as *ende* *end*, *drincere* *drinker*; *wine* *friend*, *stede* *place*; *sunu* *son*, *wudu* *wood*. This difference in the ending of the nominative and accusative singular was regularly preserved in nearly all the nouns in ME.

§ 322. In passing from OE. to ME. the following changes took place in the nom. and acc. singular: nouns like *dæg* came to end in a diphthong, as *dai* (pl. *daies* beside *dawes*), *wei* (OE. *weg*), which also sometimes took *-e* from the inflected forms, as *daie* (*daye*), *weie* (*weye*, *Ormulum weȝe*). Nouns of the type *mearh*, *scōh*, *mycg* came to end in a vowel through having been remodelled after the analogy of the inflected forms, as *mēre* (OE. *mearh*, gen. *mēares*), *schō* (OE. *scōh*, gen. *scōs*), *migge* (OE. *mycg*, gen. *mycges*). In late ME. a mute *-e* was sometimes added to monosyllables ending in a single consonant and containing a long vowel in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was long, as *stōne* *stone*, *strēme* *stream*, beside *stōn*, *strēm* (§ 11). Final *-u* was weakened to *-e* (§ 134).

§ 323. ME. nouns ending in a consonant; and generally also those ending in a diphthong, took *-es* (also sometimes written *-us*, *-is*, *-ys*, see § 134) in the gen. singular, as *stōnes*, *daies* beside *dais*, and those ending in a vowel took *-s*, as *schōs*, *sēs* *seas*. In early ME. the dat. singular ended in *-e* (§ 141). This *-e* was retained when the nom. and acc. ended in *-e*, but when they did not end in *-e* they came to be used for the dative also, as nom. acc. and dat. sing. *stōn*, *schō*, *dai*. Trisyllabic forms containing medial *-el-*, *-en-*, *-er-* generally syncopated the medial *-e-*, as gen. *apples*, *fingres* beside nom. *appel*, *finger* (cp. § 102).

§ 324. Through the weakening of the OE. ending *-as* to *-es* in ME. the ending of the nom. and acc. plural came to be like that of the gen. singular. The OE. gen. plural ending *-a* and the dat. ending *-um* (= late OE. *-un*, *-on*, *-an*, § 259) were weakened to *-e* and *-en* which remained in the transition period, but already in early ME. they were supplanted by the nominative and accusative, and thus all cases of the plural came to be alike.

§ 325. *stōn stone*, *engel angel*, *ende end*, and *sone son* will serve as models for the nouns belonging to this declension.

| § 326. | | ME. | OE. | ME. | OE. |
|-------------|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Sing. Nom. | Acc. | <i>stōn</i> | <i>stān</i> | <i>engel</i> | <i>engel</i> |
| | Gen. | <i>stōnes</i> | <i>stānes</i> | <i>engles</i> | <i>engles</i> |
| | Dat. | <i>stōn(e)</i> | <i>stāne</i> | <i>engle</i> | <i>engle</i> |
| Plural Nom. | Acc. | <i>stōnes</i> | <i>stānas</i> | <i>engles</i> | <i>englas</i> |
| | Gen. | <i>stōnes</i> | <i>stāna</i> | <i>engles</i> | <i>engla</i> |
| | Dat. | <i>stōnes</i> | <i>stānum</i> | <i>engles</i> | <i>englum</i> |

§ 327. Like *stōn* are declined a large number of nouns, as *arm*, *bōt*, *brōm*, *cōmb*, *craft*, *dōm*, *fisch*, *gōst ghost*, *hail*, *hōm*, *hound*, *king*, *nail*, *rein ruin*, *rōp*, *roum room*, *schaft*, *stōl*, *storm*, *swan*, *trouȝh*, *wind*, &c.; and similarly old long *wa*-stems, as *snōw*, *dēw*; old long *i*-stems, as *dēl*, *dint*, *gest*, *flīȝt*, *plīȝt*, *wurm*; old long *u*-stems, as *fēld*, *fōrd*, *þorn*, &c. Nouns ending in a voiceless spirant changed it to the corresponding voiced spirant in the inflected forms, as *þēf thief*, *mouȝ*, gen. *þēves*, *mouȝes*, and similarly *lōf louf*, *knīf*, *staf*, *wolf*, *ōȝ oath*, *paȝ*. Medial double consonants were simplified when they came to stand finally, as gen. *briddes*, *hilles*, *pittes*, *walles*, beside nom. *brid*, &c.

§ 328. Like *engel* are declined nouns ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er*, as *appel*, *crādel*, *girdel*, *hunger*, *sadel*, *pimbel*, *þunder*. But when the *-el*, *-en*, *-er* were preceded by *m* or *v* the medial *-e-* was written in the inflected forms, but was not

pronounced, as gen. *hameres*, *hevenes*, dat. *hamere*, *hevene* : nom. *hamer*, *heven*.

| § 329. | | ME. | OE. | ME. | OE. |
|-------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Sing. Nom. | Acc. | ende | ende | sone | sunu |
| | Gen. | endes | endes | sones | sunā |
| | Dat. | ende | ende | sone | sunā |
| Plural Nom. | Acc. | endes | endas | sones | sunā |
| | Gen. | endes | enda | sones | sunā |
| | Dat. | endes | endum | sones | sunum |

And similarly *mēre* *māre* *horse*, *sēle* *seal* (animal); old *ja*-stems like *migge* *midge*, *rigge* *back*, *wegge* *wedge*; *herde* *shepherd*, *whēte*; *bākere*, *drinkere*, *fischere*; old short *i*-stems, as *bile* *bill*, *bite*, *dēne* *valley*, *stiche*; old short *u*-stems, as *mēde* *mead*, *spite* *spit*, '*veru*', *wode* *wude* *wood*.

§ 330. Nouns ending in a vowel other than *-e* had simply *-s* in the gen. singular and in the plural, and no *-e* in the dat. singular, as *flē* *flea*, gen. *flēs*, dat. *flē*, pl. *flēs*, and similarly *schō* *shoe*, *sē* *sea*, *peni* (inflected *peniēs*, *penes*). *dai* and *wei* were also similarly inflected, as *dais*, dat. *sing dai*.

2. NEUTER NOUNS.

§ 331. To this declension belong : (a) the OE. neuter *a*-, *ja*-, and *wa*-stems, and (b) the OE. neuter *i*-stems. These stems were inflected in OE. exactly like the corresponding masculine stems except in the nom. and acc. plural. In OE. the nom. and acc. plural of neuter stems ended either in *-u* or had no ending (*EOE. Gr.* § 188), whereas the masculine stems ended in *-as* (= ME. *-es*). Therefore in treating the neuter nouns it is only necessary to take into consideration the formation of the plural.

1. When the singular ended in a consonant the plural was generally formed by adding *-es* after the analogy of the old masculine *a*-declension, as *word*, pl. *wordes*, and similarly

bak, barn, **bōn**, bōrd, horn, land, nest, schip, werk; **lēf** leaf, pl. **lēves**, and similarly **baþ**, hous, lif, &c.; **water**, pl. **watres**, and similarly **tōken**, wonder, but pl. maidens never maidnes in Chaucer; **ja**-stems, as **bed**, pl. **beddes**, and similarly **bil**, den, kin, net, rib, web; long **i**-stems, as **flēsch**, pl. **flēsches**, and similarly **flēs** fleece, hilt, &c.

Monosyllabic nouns with a long stem-syllable denoting collectivity, weight, measure, and time generally remained uninflected in the plural just as in OE., as **dēer** deer, folk, **nēt** cattle, pound, **schēp**, swin, **ȝēr ȝēr** year, &c., cp. NE. deer, sheep, swine, five-pound note. This rule practically agrees with that in the modern dialects. In all the modern dialects nouns denoting collectivity, time, space, weight, measure, and number when immediately preceded by a cardinal number generally remain unchanged in the plural, see *ED. Gr.* § 382.

2. When the singular ended in a vowel or a diphthong in ME. the plural took **-s** after the analogy of the corresponding old masculine nouns, as **cōle** coal, pl. **cōles**, and similarly **dāle**, **gāte**, **hōle**, **ȝōke** (§ 103), **fē** (OE. *feoh*, gen. *fēos*) cattle; old long **ja**-stems, as **ērende** errand, **flicche**, **stēle** steel; old **wa**-stems, as **mēle** meal, flour, **tēre** tar; **knē**, **trē**, **strēȝ** beside straw (OE. *strēa* beside gen. **strawes*); short **i**-stems, as **sive** sieve, **spēre** spear, &c.

3. FEMININE NOUNS.

§ 332. To this declension belong: (a) the OE. **ō-**, **jō-**, and **wō**-stems; (b) the OE. feminine **i**-stems; and (c) the OE. feminine **u**-stems. After the OE. final vowels had been weakened to **-e** the following changes took place in the types of nouns belonging to this declension: In the **ō-** and **jō-**stems which in OE. ended in a consonant the **-e** of the oblique cases was levelled out into the nominative, as **bōte** advantage, **soule**, **henne** = OE. *bōt*, *sāwol*, *henn*. In the **wō-**

stems we have double forms in ME. according as the old nominative or accusative singular became generalized, as short **wō**-stems **schāde** (= OE. nom. **sceadu**) beside **schadwe** (= OE. acc. **sceadwe**), **sine** (= OE. nom. **sinu**, **sionu**) beside **sinewe** (= OE. acc. **sinwe**) *sinew*; long **wō**-stems, as **mēde** with **-e** from the inflected forms (= OE. nom. **mǣd**) beside **medwe medewe** (= OE. acc. **mǣdwe**) *meadow*. In the **i**-stems the **-e** of the gen. and dat. was levelled out into the nom. and accusative, as **quēne** (= OE. nom. acc. **cwēn**, gen. and dat. **cwēne**). In the long **u**-stems the **-e** (= OE. **-a**) of the gen. and dat. was not levelled out into the nom. and accusative, as nom. acc. **hand**, **flōr**, **quern** = OE. **hand**, **flōr**, **cweorn** *hand-mill*. The **-e** of the oblique cases was also not levelled out into the nominative or respectively into the nominative and accusative of other stems ending in **-ing** (**-ung**), **-st**, **-ȝt**, as **lerning**, **fist**, **miȝt** = OE. **leornung**, **fȳst**, **miht**. With the exception of the types of nouns just mentioned, all the other types belonging to this declension regularly have **-e** from older **-u** in the nominative, as **tāle** (= OE. **talu**), **love** (= OE. **lufu**), &c.

§ 333. In early Northumbrian, and then later also in WS. and Kentish, the acc. sing. of the **i**-stems often had **-e** after the analogy of the **ō**-stems. The genitive ending **-(e)s** of the strong masc. and neut. nouns was gradually extended to the feminine, but throughout the ME. period forms without **-s** are sometimes found. Feminine nouns denoting animate objects generally had the ending **-(e)s**, whereas abstract nouns and nouns denoting inanimate objects mostly or often had simply **-e**. The nom. and acc. of those nouns which in ME. ended in a consonant came to be used for the dative at an early period, as **hand**, **lerning**, **fist**, &c. Chaucer has the dat. **honde** beside **hond**. The plural ending of the OE. masculine **a**- and **i**-declensions was gradually extended to the strong feminines. The strong feminines had begun to take the **s**-plural in Northumbrian already in the late OE. period,

as *saules*, *dēdes*, &c. The strong feminines regularly formed their plural in -(e)s in Chaucer, but the southern dialects of the fourteenth century mostly had -en after the analogy of the n-declension. Later on, however, the plural in these dialects also took the ending -(e)s. See §§ 315-17.

§ 334. *tāle* *number, tale, while time*, *quēne* *queen*, and *hand* will serve as models for the nouns belonging to this declension.

§ 335.

| Sing. | ME. | OE. | ME. | OE. | ME. | OE. |
|--------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Nom. | <i>tāle</i> | <i>talū</i> | <i>while</i> | <i>hwīl</i> | <i>quēne</i> | <i>cwēn</i> |
| Acc. | <i>tāle</i> | <i>tale</i> | <i>while</i> | <i>hwīle</i> | <i>quēne</i> | <i>cwēn</i> |
| Gen. | <i>tāle(s)</i> | <i>tale</i> | <i>while(s)</i> | <i>hwīle</i> | <i>quēne(s)</i> | <i>cwēne</i> |
| Dat. | <i>tāle</i> | <i>tale</i> | <i>while</i> | <i>hwīle</i> | <i>quēne</i> | <i>cwēne</i> |
| Plural | | | | | | |
| Nom. | } <i>tāles</i> | <i>tala, -e</i> | <i>whīles</i> | <i>hwīla, -e</i> | <i>quēnes</i> | <i>cwēne,</i> |
| Acc. | | | | | | |
| Gen. | <i>tāles</i> | <i>tala, -ena</i> | <i>whīles</i> | <i>hwīla, -ena</i> | <i>quēnes</i> | <i>cwēna</i> |
| Dat. | <i>tāles</i> | <i>talum</i> (§ 259) | <i>whīles</i> | <i>hwīlum</i> | <i>quēnes</i> | <i>cwēnum</i> |

§ 336. Like *tāle* are declined the OE. *ō*-stems with a short stem-syllable, as *cāre*, *love*, *schāme*, *wrāke* *vengeance*; the OE. abstract nouns in -*þu*, as *lengþe*, *strengþe*; the OE. *wō*-stems with a short stem-syllable, as *schāde* (*schadwe*), *sine* (*sinewe*); and the OE. short *u*-stems, as *dore dure*, *nōse*.

§ 337. Like *while* are declined the OE. *ō*-stems which did not have -*u* in the nom. singular, as *fetere*, *feþere*, *glōve*, *lōre*, *nēdle*, *netele*, *sorwe*, *soule*, *wounde*; the OE. *jō*-stems, as *brigge* *bridge*, *cribbe*, *egge* *edge*, *helle*, *henne*, *sibbe* *relationship*, *sille*, *sinne*; *blisse*, *hīnde* *doe*, *hōlinesse*, *reste*; the OE. long *wō*-stems, *mēde* (*medwe*), *stowe*.

§ 338. Like *quēne* are declined the OE. feminine *i*-stems, as *benche*, *bride*, *dēde*, *hīde*, *hīve*, *nēde* *need*, *spēde* *success*, *tīde*.

§ 339.

| | ME. | OE. |
|------------------|----------|----------------|
| Sing. Nom. Acc. | hand | hand |
| Gen. | hande(s) | handa |
| Dat. | hand(e) | handa |
| Plural Nom. Acc. | handes | handa |
| Gen. | handes | handa |
| Dat. | handes | handum (§ 259) |

§ 340. Like *hand* *hond* are declined the OE. feminine long u-stems, as *flōr*, *quern hand-mill*; the OE. abstract nouns in -ung (-ing) and nouns ending in -st, -ht, as *blessing*, *ēvening*, *lerning*, *fist*, *mīxt*. The plural *hend hands*, which was common in the northern dialects, was of ON. origin (O.Icel. *hend-r*).

B. THE WEAK OR N-DECLENSION

§ 341. This declension contained in OE. masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. It contained a large number of masculine and feminine nouns, but only three neuter nouns all of which denote parts of the body, viz. *ēage eye*, *ēare ear*, and *wange cheek*. The only distinction between the masculines and the feminines in OE. was that the nominative singular of the former ended in -a, and that of the latter in -e. After the -a had been weakened to -e in the nom. singular of the masculines the two classes of nouns had the same endings in all cases of the singular and plural. So that the early ME. case-endings were:—

| | ME. | OE. |
|------------------|------|-------------|
| Sing. Nom. | -e | -a, -e |
| Acc. Gen. Dat. | -en | -an |
| Plural Nom. Acc. | -en | -an |
| Gen. | -ene | -ena |
| Dat. | -en | -um (§ 259) |

The following changes took place:—The -e of the nom.

singular supplanted the *-en* (= OE. *-an*) of the oblique cases of the singular, and then later *-s* was added for the gen. singular. The singular thus fell together with the old masculine, feminine, and neuter strong nouns whose nom. singular ended in *-e* in ME. The extension of *-(e)s* from the old strong masculines and neuters of the *a-* and *i-*declensions to the nouns of this declension took place earlier in the masculines than in the feminines. And in the masculines it took place earlier in nouns denoting animate objects than in those denoting inanimate objects. In Chaucer the old feminines generally have *-(e)s* in the gen. singular, but forms like gen. *lādy*, *sonne*, *widwe* also occur. The old *-en* plurals remained much longer in the southern and Kentish dialects than in the Midland and northern. In the former dialects the *-en* plural was often extended to nouns which were strong in OE. and even also to Anglo-Norman words. This was especially common with the gen. plural ending *-ene* (= OE. *-ena*) of the OE. *ō* and *n*-declensions. On the other hand the *-en* plural was supplanted by the *-(e)s* plural at an early period in the northern and north Midland dialects. For the approximate dates at which the change from the weak to the strong declension took place in the separate dialects, see § 316.

§ 342. The three OE. neuter nouns *ēage*, *ēare*, *wange* = ME. *ēȝe*, *eye*, *ȝe* (§ 107, 6), *ēre*, *wange* (*wonge*) were inflected in ME. like the old masculine and feminine weak nouns. The old masculine and feminine contracted weak nouns were inflected in ME. just like the uncontracted nouns, as *flē* (OE. *flēa*) *flea*, pl. *flēs*, *flēn*, and similarly *fō* *foe*, *rō* *roe*; *bē* (OE. *bēo*) *bee*, pl. *bēs*, *bēn*, and similarly *slō* *sloe*, *tō* *toe*.

§ 343. Examples of OE. masculine nouns which belong to this declension in ME. are: *āpe*, *asse*, *bēre*, *bowe* (OE. *boga*) *bow*, *bukke*, *dogge*, *fōle*, *frogge*, *hāre*, *lippe*, *mōne*, *nāme*, *oxe*, *sterre* *star*, *poumbe* *thumb*, &c. And

of feminine nouns: *asche*, *belle*, *bladdre*, *chēke*, *chirche*, *cuppe*, *harpe*, *herte*, *moppe*, *oule*, *pīpe*, *sonne*, *swalwe*, *tonge tunge*, *prōte*, *widewe*, *wolle wool*. *lādi* older *lavidie*, *lavedie* (OE. *hlæfdige*) lost its final *-e* at an early period, cp. *Orm's laffdiȝ* (§ 154), and similarly *pley* (OE. *plega*).

§ 344. Only a small number of the old plurals in *-en* are found in Chaucer, as *hōsen*, *oxen*; in a few words he has weak and strong forms side by side, as *aschen*, *bēen*, *flēen*, *fōon*, *tōon* beside *ashes*, *bēes*, *flēes*, *fōos*, *tōos*, and in the old strong noun *schoon* beside *schoops*.

C. THE MINOR DECLENSIONS

§ 345. The nouns belonging to these categories are all old consonant stems, and include nouns belonging to all genders. In treating their history in ME. we shall follow the same order as in the *EOE. Gr.* §§ 255-67.

1. MONOSYLLABIC CONSONANT STEMS.

a. Masculine.

§ 346. The nouns of this type had umlaut in the dat. singular and the nom. acc. plural, otherwise the case-endings were the same as in the OE. masculine *a*-declension. In ME. a new dat. singular in *-e* without umlaut was formed after the analogy of nouns like *stōn*, as *fōte* beside OE. *fēt*. The OE. umlauted form of the nom. acc. plural remained and also came to be used for the dative, to which was then added the ending *-es* to form a new genitive, as nom. acc. dat. *fēt*, gen. *fētes* beside OE. nom. acc. *fēt*, gen. *fōta*, dat. *fōtum*, and similarly *man*, gen. *mannes*, pl. *men*; *wim(m)an* *wum(m)an* *wom(m)an*, pl. *wim(m)en*, &c.; *tōp*, pl. *tēp*.

b. Feminine.

§ 347. The nouns of this type had umlaut in the dat. singular, and many also had it in the genitive, as dat. sing.

bēc, *hnyte*, gen. *bēc* beside *bōce*, *hnute*. These cases were remodelled in ME. after the analogy of the old *a*-declension, as nom. acc. *bōk*, note *nute nut*, gen. *bōkes*, notes, dat. *bōke*, note. In OE. the nom. acc. plural had umlaut, as *bēc*, *hnyte*, otherwise the case-endings of the plural were the same as in the *a*-declension. Of the OE. nouns which belonged to this type five preserved the umlaut in the nom. acc. plural in ME., and these cases also came to be used for the old genitive and dative, as nom. acc. gen. dat. *gēs* beside OE. nom. acc. *gēs*, gen. *gōsa*, dat. *gōsum*; and similarly *lous*, pl. *līs*; *mous*, pl. *mīs*; *brēch* (OE. *brēc* beside sing. *brōc*) *trousers*; *cou*, pl. *kī kȳ* beside *kȳn kien* with *-n*, *-en* from the weak declension. In all the other nouns a new plural in *-es* was formed from the singular after the analogy of nouns like *stōn*, pl. *stōnes*, as nom. acc. gen. dat. *bōkes*, beside OE. nom. acc. *bēc*, gen. *bōca*, dat. *bōcum*; and similarly *burz* *buru* *borough*, pl. *burzes* *burwes*; *furz* *furu* *furrow*, pl. *furzes* *furwes*; *gōtes* beside *gēt* *goats*; *nite*, pl. *nites*; *niȝt*, pl. *niȝtes* beside *niȝt* *nights*; *note*, pl. *notes* *nuts*; *ōk*, pl. *ōkes* *oaks*; *turf*, pl. *turves*.

c. Neuter.

§ 348. The only noun belonging to this type in OE. was *scrūd garment*. Already in OE. it had come to be declined like the long neuter *a*-stems except that the dat. singular was *scrȳd* beside *scrūde*. In ME. it was declined like an ordinary old neuter *a*-stem with dat. in *-(e)* and plural in *-es*, as *schroud*, pl. *schroudes*.

2. STEMS IN *-p*.

§ 349. Of the four OE. nouns belonging to this type only two were preserved in ME., viz. *mōneþ* (OE. *mōnaþ*), and *āle ale* (OE. *ealu*, gen. and dat. *ealoþ*). In OE. *mōnaþ* was declined like a masc. *a*-stem except that the nom. acc.

plural was *mōnaþ*. In ME. a new plural in *-es* was formed after the analogy of nouns like *stōnes*, as *mōn(e)þes* beside the uninflected form *mōneþ*. *āle* remained uninflected in ME.

3. STEMS IN *-r*.

§ 350. To this type belong the nouns of relationship : *fader* (OE. *fæder*), *brōþer* (OE. *brōþor*), *mōder* (OE. *mōdor*), *ðouȝter* (OE. *dohtor*), *suster soster* (OE. *sweostor*), *sister* (ON. *syster*).

The plural of *fæder* was inflected like a masculine *a*-stem. The nom. acc. pl. *fæderas* regularly became *fadres faderes* in ME. and was then used for the gen. and dat. also. In OE. the sing. was *fæder* in all cases, but the gen. had *fæderes* beside *fæder*, and similarly in ME. nom. acc. dat. *fader*, gen. *fader* beside *fadres*.

The uninflected forms *brōþer*, *mōder*, *ðouȝter* of the nom. acc. and gen. singular came to be used for the old umlauted forms *brēþer*, *mēder*, *dehter* of the dat. singular, so that the singular of these nouns generally remained uninflected in ME., but sometimes, however, a gen. *brōþeres*, *mōdres*, *ðouȝtres* is also found.

The OE. nom. acc. pl. *mōdor*, *dohtor* regularly became *mōder*, *ðouȝter* in ME., and were then used for the old gen. and dative, but beside these forms there also occur plurals in *-es* after the analogy of *fadres*, &c., and in *-en* after the analogy of the weak declension, as *mōdres*, *mōdren*; *ðouȝtres*, *ðouȝtren*. *brōþer* also has three plural forms all of which are new formations, viz. *brēþer* formed after the analogy of words like *tōþ*, pl. *tēþ*; *brōþeres* formed after the analogy of words like *fader*, pl. *fadres*; and *brēþeren* formed from *brēþer* with *-en* from the weak declension.

suster soster (OE. *sweostor*), *sister* (ON. *syster*) remained uninflected in the singular just as in OE. This word like *mōder* has also three plural forms in ME., viz.

suster, soster, sister, and the plural forms in -en, -es, as sustren, sustres.

4. MASCULINE STEMS IN -nd.

§ 351. OE. had several nouns of this type of which only two were preserved in ME., viz. frēnd *friend* (OE. frēond) and fēnd *enemy, fiend* (OE. fēond), see § 73. In OE. the dat. sing. and nom. acc. pl. had umlauted beside unumlauted forms, as dat. sing. friend beside frēonde, pl. friend beside frēondas, otherwise the nouns of this type were inflected like masculine a-stems. In ME. the umlauted form of the dat. singular disappeared, so that the singular was inflected just like an old masculine a-stem. In early ME. the umlauted plural form frēnd (OE. friend) was preserved, and then later the -es plural frēndes (OE. frēondas) became generalized for all cases, and similarly with fēnd.

5. NEUTER STEMS IN -os, -es.

§ 352. This declension originally contained a large number of nouns, all of which, with the exception of six, passed over into other declensions in the prehistoric period of the language. The six nouns which remained are: cealf *calf*, cild *child*, æg *egg*, lamb *lamb*, speld *splinter*, and the pl. brēadru *crumbs*, the last two of which disappeared in ME.

The singular of cealf, cild, æg, and lamb was inflected in OE. like an a-stem, and similarly also in ME. In OE. the plural of these nouns was cealfru, ægru, lambru, and cild beside cildru. The ending -ru regularly became -re in ME., to which was added -n in the southern dialects after the analogy of the weak declension, as calvren, eiren, lombren, children beside childer. In the northern dialects we also have children beside childer, but in the other words a new plural in -es was formed direct from the singular, as calves, lambes, egges from ON. egg, and then the -es plural gradually spread to all the dialects.

CHAPTER VIII

ADJECTIVES

1. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

a. THE STRONG DECLENSION.

§ 353. In OE. the strong declension is divided into pure *a*-, *ō*-stems, *ja*-, *jō*-stems, and *wā*-, *wō*-stems like the corresponding nouns. The original *i*- and *u*-stems passed over almost entirely into this declension in prehistoric OE. In OE. the declension of the *ja*-, *jō*-stems and *wa*-, *wō*-stems only differed from that of the pure *a*-, *ō*-stems in the masc. and fem. nom. singular and the neuter nom. acc. singular, and even here the *ja*-, *jō*-stems with an original short stem-syllable and the *wa*-, *wō*-stems with a long stem-syllable were declined like pure *a*-, *ō*-stems, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 270, 279, 284. The ending of the nom. singular of the various types was accordingly in OE. :—

| | <i>Masc.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Pure <i>a</i> -, <i>ō</i> -stems or stems declined like them | — | — | —, - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>) |
| <i>ja</i> -, <i>jō</i> -stems or stems declined like them | - <i>e</i> | - <i>e</i> | - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>) |
| Short <i>wa</i> -, <i>wō</i> -stems | - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>) | - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>) | - <i>u</i> (- <i>o</i>) |

After the ending -*u* (-*o*) had been weakened to -*e* (§ 134 (*a*)), the masc. neut. and fem. singular of the adjectives of these types ended in a consonant or in *e*, as short *a*-, *ō*-stems: *glad* (OE. masc. and neut. *glæd*, fem. *gladu*, -*o*), and similarly *blak*, *smal*, &c.; long *a*-, *ō*-stems and long *wa*-, *wō*-stems: *brōd* *broad* (OE. masc. neut. and fem. *brād*), and similarly *cōld*, *dēd* *dead*, *dēf* *deaf*, *hard*, *lang* (long), *rēd* *red*, *riht*, *wīs*; *slōw* (OE. *slāw* with -*w* from the inflected forms); pl. *fewe* (OE. *fēawe* *few*); *ja*-, *jō*-stems: *clēne*

(OE. masc. and neut. *clāne*, fem. *clānu*, -o), and similarly *blīpe*, *grēne*, *kēne*, *newe*, *ripe*, *pinne*, &c.; *frē* (OE. *frēo* *free*); short *wa-*, *wō-*stems: *narwe* (OE. masc. neut. and fem. *nearu*, gen. masc. and neut. *nearwes*) with *w* from the old inflected forms, and similarly *falewe* (*fāle*) *fallow*, *ȝelwe* (*ȝelowe*) *yellow*, &c.

A certain number of OE. adjectives with a short stem-syllable came to end in *-e* in ME. through the levelling out of the inflected forms, as *bāre* beside *bar* (OE. *bær*, gen. *bares*), and similarly *lāte*, *smāle* beside *lat*, *smal*, see § 103. And as OE. final *-ig* was weakened to *-i* in ME. all the adjectives of this type also ended in a vowel in ME., as *hevi* (OE. *hefig*), and similarly *blōdi*, *hōli*, &c., see § 138.

§ 354. The OE. endings of the oblique cases were:—

| | <i>Masc.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Sing. Acc. | <i>-ne</i> | = Nom. | <i>-e</i> |
| Gen. | <i>-es</i> | <i>-es</i> | <i>-re</i> |
| Dat. | <i>-um</i> | <i>-um</i> | <i>-re</i> |
| Plural Nom. Acc. | <i>-e</i> | —, <i>-u</i> (<i>-o</i>) | <i>-a</i> , <i>-e</i> |
| Gen. | <i>-ra</i> | <i>-ra</i> | <i>-ra</i> |
| Dat. | <i>-um</i> | <i>-um</i> | <i>-um</i> |

In late OE. and early ME. the endings *-um* (see § 259), *-u* (*-o*), *-a*, and *-ra* were regularly weakened to *-en*, *-e*, *-re* (§ 134). A few of the old case-endings are occasionally found in early ME., viz. the ending of the acc. masc. singular *-ne*, the gen. and dat. fem. singular *-e* (*-ere*), and a few isolated forms of the gen. plural were still preserved in Chaucer, as *oure aller cok*, *alderbest*, *alderwerst*, *alderfirst*, see § 148. Apart from these isolated forms of the gen. plural, the form of the masc. nom. singular had become generalized for the whole of the singular, and the form of the nom. acc. plural had become generalized for the whole of the plural before the end of the first half of the thirteenth century. We accordingly arrive at the following scheme for the

inflexion of strong adjectives in what might be termed standard ME. :—

(a) Monosyllabic adjectives ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular, and had *-e* throughout the plural, as *brōð*, *gōð*, *glad*, pl. *brōðe*, *gōðe*, *glade*.

(b) Adjectives which ended in a vowel in OE. or which came to end in a vowel in ME. (§ 140) remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural.

(c) Dissyllabic adjectives including past participles ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural through loss of the old final *-e* in the plural, as *bitter*, *litel*, *bounden*, *cursed*, &c., see § 142.

The Anglo-Norman adjectives were generally inflected like the native English adjectives.

b. THE WEAK DECLENSION.

§ 355. In OE. the weak declension of adjectives had the same case-endings as the weak declension of nouns except that the gen. plural had the strong ending *-ra* beside the weak ending *-ena*. The nom. singular of the masculine ended in *-a*, and that of the feminine and neuter in *-e*, as *gōða*, *gōðe*; *clāna*, *clāne*; *nearwa*, *nearwe*. Through the weakening of the final *-a* to *-e* the nom. singular came to be alike for all genders in ME.

§ 356. The endings of the oblique cases were :—

| | <i>Masc.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| Sing. Acc. | <i>-an</i> | <i>-e</i> | <i>-an</i> |
| Gen. | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> |
| Dat. | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> |
| Plural Nom. Acc. | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> | <i>-an</i> |
| Gen. | <i>-ena</i> | <i>-ena</i> | <i>-ena</i> |
| Dat. | <i>-um</i> | <i>-um</i> | <i>-um</i> |

In late OE. and early ME. the endings *-an*, *-ena*, *um* (see § 259) were regularly weakened to *-en*, *-ene*, and even these

two endings had ceased to be in use after about the beginning of the thirteenth century. In ordinary standard ME. the only distinction preserved between the old strong and weak declensions of adjectives is in the singular of monosyllabic adjectives ending in a consonant, as strong sing. *gōd*, pl. *gōde*; weak sing. *gōde*, pl. *gōde*. In all the other types of adjectives there was no longer any distinction between the strong and weak declensions.

2. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

§ 357. In OE. the comparative and superlative belonged to the weak declension except that the neuter nom. acc. singular had the strong beside the weak form in the superlative, but in ME. they ceased to be inflected at an early period, cp. § 154. In OE. the comparative had or had not umlaut in the stem-syllable according as the ending *-ra* corresponded to Germanic *-izō* or *-ōzō*, and similarly in the superlative *-est* = Germanic *-ist* beside *-ost* = Germanic *-ōst*-, see *EOE. Gr.* § 291, as

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>eald old</i> | <i>ieldra</i> | <i>ieldest</i> |
| <i>geong young</i> | <i>giengra</i> | <i>giengest</i> |
| | <i>gingra</i> } | <i>gingest</i> } |
| <i>grēat great</i> | <i>grietra</i> | <i>grietest</i> |
| <i>lang long</i> | <i>lengra</i> | <i>lengest</i> |
| but <i>earm poor</i> | <i>earmra</i> | <i>earmost</i> |
| <i>glæd glad</i> | <i>glædra</i> | <i>gladost</i> |
| <i>lēof dear</i> | <i>lēofra</i> | <i>lēofost</i> |

The *-ra* and *-ost* regularly became *-re* (*-ere*) and *-est* in late OE. and early ME. (§§ 148, 149), so that in ME. the comparative was generally formed by means of *-re* (*-ere*), later *-(e)r*, and the superlative by *-(e)st*, as

| | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>hard</i> | <i>harder</i> | <i>hardest</i> |
| <i>fair</i> | <i>fairer</i> | <i>fairest</i> |
| <i>clēne</i> | <i>clēner</i> | <i>clēnest</i> |

§ 358. Only a small number of OE. adjectives had umlaut in the comparative and superlative, and even some of these did not have it in ME. The most important ME. examples are :—

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| grēt | gretter (OE. grietra) | grettest |
| lang (long) | lenger | lengest beside longest |
| neiȝ, niȝ <i>near</i> | nēre (OE. nēahra) } | next (OE. nīehst) |
| | nerre (OE. nēarra) } | nēst (Angl. nēst) |
| ōld | elder | eldest |
| strang (strong) | strenger | strengest |

NOTE.—The usual ME. comparative and superlative of *ȝung young* were *ȝungre*, *-er*, *ȝungest* formed direct from the positive, but beside these there were also the regular forms *ȝingre* (OE. *gingra*), *ȝingest* (OE. *gingest*) from which a new positive *ȝing* was formed, and which was common throughout the ME. period.

§ 359. Long vowels were regularly shortened in the comparative (§ 90), and then the short vowel was often extended to the superlative, and sometimes even to the positive, as

| | | |
|------|---------|----------|
| grēt | gretter | grettest |
| hōt | hotter | hottest |
| lāte | latter | last |
| stif | stiffer | stiffest |

In later ME. the comparative and superlative were generally formed direct from the positive, as *grēter*, *grētest* beside older *gretter*, *grettest*; and similarly *ōlder*, *ōldest* beside elder, *eldest*; *lāter*, *lātest* beside latter, last (§ 249); &c.

§ 360. Anglo-Norman monosyllabic and dissyllabic adjectives also formed their comparative in *-er* and superlative in *-est*, but adjectives of more than two syllables generally formed their comparative and superlative by prefixing *mōre*, *mōst* to the positive.

§ 361. A certain number of adjectives in ME. as in OE. and NE. form their comparatives and superlatives from a different root than the positive:—

| | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| gōd | better | best (§ 249) |
| ēvel, ill, badde | werse, wurse | werst, wurst (§ 123) |
| much(e)l, mikel | mōre (māre) | mēst (mōst, māst) |
| litel, lite | lasse, lesse | lēst(e) |

§ 362. In a certain number of OE. words the comparative was originally formed from an adverb or a preposition, with a superlative in *-um-*, *-uma*. The simple superlative suffix was preserved in OE. *forma* = Goth. *fruma*, ME. *þe forme the first*, from which was formed in ME. the new comparative *former*. In prehistoric OE., as in Gothic, to *-um-* was added the ordinary superlative suffix *-ist-* which gave rise to the double superlative suffix *-umist-*, as Goth. *frumists first*, *hindumists hindmost*. In OE. *-umist-* regularly became *-ymist-*, later *-imest-*, *-emest-*, *-mest-*, as *inne within*, *innera*, *innemest*. In ME. the ending *-mest* came to be associated with *mēst*, later *mōst* (*māst*) with *ō* (*ā*) from the old comparative, whence such ME. forms as *formēst*, *formōst*, *formāst*, beside *formest*, and similarly *inmōst* (*innermōst*), *souþmōst*, *ūtmōst* (*uttermōst*), &c.

3. NUMERALS

a. CARDINAL NUMERALS.

§ 363. Apart from the regular phonological changes the cardinal numerals also underwent other changes in passing from OE. to ME. The following are the most important changes to be noted:—

ōn (northern *ān*), but *ō* (northern *ā*) before words beginning with a consonant, was used as a numeral; and the early shortened form *an* (§ 101), but *a* before words beginning with a consonant, was used as the indefinite article (§ 247).

twō, twō, tō (northern **tuā**) = OE. fem. and neut. **twā**, came to be used also for the masculine; and similarly **twein(e), tweie** (= OE. masc. **twēgen**) came to be used also for the feminine and neuter.

prē = OE. fem. and neut. **prīo, prēo**, came to be used also for the masculine.

In OE. the cardinals 4 to 19 generally remained uninflected when they stood before a noun, whereas, if they stood after a noun or were used as nouns, they were inflected as follows: nom. acc. masc. and fem. **-e**, neut. **-u** (**-o**), gen. **-a**, dat. **-um**. The inflexional ending **-e** was also preserved in ME., especially when the numerals stood after the noun or were used alone, whence the ME. double forms **five, sevene, &c.**, beside **fif, seven, &c.**

The regular OE. forms used for expressing the decades 70 to 120, as **hundseofontig, hundeahtatig, hundnigontig, hundtēontig, hundendleofantig, hundtwelftig** were supplanted by the new formations **seventi, &c., hundred and ten, hundred and twenti**. The form **hund**, which along with the units was used to express the hundreds 200 to 900, was gradually supplanted by **hundred**. In OE. the decades, **hundred (hund)**, and **þūsend** were nouns and governed the genitive case. In ME. they were almost exclusively used as adjectives.

§ 364. The ME. cardinals are: **ōn, ō** (northern **ān, ā**), **twō, twō, tō** (northern **tuā**), **tweine, tweie**; **prē**; **four(e), fowre** (cp. § 112 note 2); **fif, five**; **six(e), sex(e)** (Angl. **sex**); **seven(e)**; **eiȝte, auȝte** (northern **aȝt(e)**), see §§ 107, 4, 110, 5; **niȝen(e), nīne**; **tēne** beside the shortened form **ten** (§ 92); **ellevēn(e), elevēn(e), enleven** (cp. § 243); **twelf, twelve**; **prettēne, prittēne**; **fourtēne**; **fiftēne**; **sixtēne**; **seventēne**; **eiȝtetēne**; **niȝentēne, nīnetēne**; **twenti, pretti (pritti)**, **fourti, fifti, sixti, seventi, eiȝteti (eiȝti), niȝenti (nīn(e)ti)**, **hundred** beside **hundreþ** (ON. **hundraþ**), **þousend**.

b. ORDINAL NUMERALS.

§ 365. In passing from OE. to ME. some of the ordinals underwent analogical changes besides the regular phonological changes. From about the end of the thirteenth century onwards the French form *secounde* was used beside the English form *ōper*. Several of the ordinals were new formations formed direct from the corresponding ME. cardinals, as *sevenþe*, *nīnþe*, *tēnþe*, *þrettēnþe* (*prittēnþe*), &c., beside the regular forms *seveþe* (OE. *seofopa*), *nizeþe* (OE. *nigopa*), *tēþe* (OE. *tēopa*), *þrettēþe* *prittēþe* (OE. *prēo-tēopa*), &c. Besides these new formations there were also others ending in *-de* which were partly or entirely due to ON. influence, as *sevende* (O.Nth. *seofunda*, *siofunda*, O.Icel. *sjaunde*), *nizende*, *ninde* (O.Icel. *nīonde*), *tēnde* (O.Icel. *tīonde*, *tiunde*), *þrettēnde*, *prittēnde* (O.Icel. *þrettānde*), &c. *hundred* and *þousend* had no ordinal forms in ME. just as in OE.

§ 366. The ME. ordinals are: *first*, *fürst*, *ferst*, *verst* (OE. *fyrest*), *ōper* (*secounde*), *þridde* (*þirde*), *fourþe* (*ferþe*, *firþe*), *fifte*, *sixte*, *seveþe* (*sevenþe*, *sevende*), *eizteþe* (*eztende*, northern *aʒtand*), *nizeþe* (*nizende*, *ninde*, *nīnþe*), *tēþe* (*tēnþe*, *tēnde*), *ellefte* (*ellevende*), *twelfte*, *þrettēþe* (*prittēþe*, *þrettēnþe*, *prittēnde*), and similarly *fourtēþe*, *fiftēþe*, *sixtēþe*, *seventēþe*, &c., *twentēþe*, *þrittiþe*, &c.

c. OTHER NUMERALS.

§ 367. The ME. multiplicative numeral adjectives were formed from the cardinals and the suffix *-fōld* (= OE. *-feald*), *ōnfōld* beside the loan-word *simple*, *twō-*, *twō-fōld* beside the loan-word *double*, *prēfōld*, &c., *fēlefōld*, *manifōld*.

§ 368. Adverbial multiplicatives are: *ōnes*, *ānes*, *ēnes* (OE. gen. *ānes*), *twīes*, *þrīes*. The remaining multiplicatives were expressed by *sīþe*, *tīmes*, as *fif sīþe* (OE. *fif sīpum*), *tīmes*, &c., *fēlesīþe*, *mani sīþe*.

§ 369. For the first, second, third, &c., time, were expressed by *sīpe*, *tīme* and the ordinals just as in OE., as *þe þridde sīpe* (OE. *þriddan sīpe*).

§ 370. The distributive numerals were expressed by *bī* along with a cardinal, or by two cardinals connected by *and*, as *ōn and ōn*, *þrē and þrē*; *bī þrē*, *bī twelve*, &c.

CHAPTER IX

PRONOUNS

1. PERSONAL

§ 371. The old accusative forms *mec*, *þec*, *ūsic* and *ēowic* of the first and second persons singular and plural had been supplanted by the old dative forms *mē*, *þē*, *ūs*, *ēow* already in late OE., so that the old datives were used to express both cases in ME. also. And in ME. the old accusative forms of the masculine and feminine and the old accusative plural forms of the third person were also supplanted by the old dative forms. The old genitives (OE. *mīn*, *þīn*, pl. *ūre*, *ēower*; *his*, *hiere* (*hire*), pl. *hiera*, *hira*, *heora*) lost their genitival meaning in fairly early ME. except in isolated phrases like *ūre nōn nonc of us*, *ūre aller of all of us*. The old genitival meaning came to be expressed by the preposition *of* and the dative of the personal pronouns. The old dual forms nom. *wit*, *ȝit*; acc. dat. *unc*, *inc*; gen. *uncer*, *incer* occur in *Lazamon*, *Ormulum*, *Genesis* and *Exodus*, *Havelok*, and *The Owl and the Nightingale*, but gradually disappeared in the latter half of the thirteenth century.

a. THE FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS.

§ 372. Singular: Nom. accented form: northern *ik*, *ic*, Midland and southern *ich* (§ 295), but also *ic* until the beginning of the thirteenth century. The unaccented form

i began to be used in the northern and Midland dialects from the twelfth century onwards. At this early period i only occurred when the next word began with a consonant, but the i gradually came to be used also when the next word began with a vowel, and by about 1400 it had become the only form used in these dialects. Chaucer generally has i both for the accented and unaccented form. He rarely used ich. From i was formed at a later period a new accented form ī (= N.E. ai), but the old unaccented form i has been preserved in many modern dialects in interrogative and subordinate sentences. The form ich was in use throughout the M.E. period in the southern and south-western dialects. The forms ich (uch, utchy) along with contracted forms ch'am, &c., were formerly used in the modern dialects of Dor., Som., and Dev., and these forms are still used by old people in a small district of Som. close to Yeovil on the borders of Dor. Contracted forms were also common in the Elizabethan dramatists in the speech of rustics, as in *King Lear* *chill I will, chud I would*. Accusative and dative mē.

Nom. þū (pou) beside the unaccented form þǔ, which became tou (tǔ) when attached enclitically to a verb, as *hastou, -tǔ hast thou, wiltou, tǔ wilt thou* (cp. § 249). This form with t- has also been regularly preserved in interrogative and subordinate sentences in many of the modern dialects. Thou in its various dialect forms is still in general use in most of the modern dialects of England, but not in Scotland, to express familiarity or contempt, but it cannot be used to a superior without conveying the idea of impertinence. Accusative and dative þē. From the thirteenth century onwards ȝē (yē) began to be used for þou as the pronoun of respect in addressing a superior, and in the form ī (generally written ee) it has survived in most of the south Midland and southern dialects down to the present day. During the fourteenth century you also came to be used for both þou

and þē, and then in the fifteenth century ye also came to be used for the acc. þē and you.

Plural : nom. wē, acc. and dat. ūs (ous) beside the unaccented form ūs (= NE. us); nom. ȝē (OE. gē), also written ȝee, ye(e), ȝhe, yhe, &c., acc. and dat. ȝou (ȝow) you (for numerous variant spellings see *N. E. D.* s. v.) from OE. eow older ēow (§ 112 note 1).

b. THE THIRD PERSON.

§ 373. Masculine Singular : nom. hē beside the unaccented forms ha, a, rarely e (still preserved in the modern dialects in the form ə). The dat. him had supplanted the old acc. hin(e) in the northern and Midland dialects by about 1150, and in the southern dialects in the early part of the fourteenth century. But in the south Midland and southern dialects it must have remained in colloquial use throughout the ME. period, as is evidenced by the modern dialects of this area. en, un (= ən), the unaccented form of OE. hine, is still in general use in the modern dialects of the south Midland, southern, and south-western counties as the unaccented form of 'im. It is also used of inanimate objects and in West Som. of feminine animals though never of women. Dative him.

§ 374. The Neuter Singular : Nom. Acc. hit (OE. hit) beside the unaccented form it (§ 301). it began to appear so early as the twelfth century, and in the fifteenth century supplanted the old accented form in the standard language. hit is still used in the modern dialects of Scotland and Northumberland. Dative him, which was never used for the accusative.

§ 375. The Feminine Singular : The nom. had several forms in ME. which arose partly from OE. hīo (hēo), Anglian hīe she, and partly from the OE. feminine demonstrative sio (sēo), Anglian sīe the, that.

Although not expressed in writing, late OE. must have had double forms of *hīo* (*hēo*), *hīe* according as the stress remained on the first element of the diphthongs or was shifted on to the second element, as *hīo* (*hēo*), *hīe* beside *hjó* (*hjó*), *hjë*. In late OE. *hīo* only occurred in Kentish, where it also became a rising diphthong in early ME. (§ 67). The *hēo* regularly became *hē* in late OE. or early ME. (§ 65), and also in early ME. the forms *hjó*, *hjë* became differentiated into *hō*, *zhō* (also written *zo*, *zeo*, *hyo*, &c.) and *hē*, *zhē* (also written *ze*, *ge*, *ghe*, *hye*, &c.) according as the *j* element entirely disappeared or united with the aspirate *h* to form a kind of spirant. So that apart from the *sh*-forms which will be dealt with below early ME. had the four forms *hē*, *hō*, *zhē*, *zhō* (cp. § 65 note). *hē* (Ken. *hī*, § 67) beside the unaccented form *ha* occurs in the south Midland (but see below) and southern dialects, especially the south-western, until the middle of the fifteenth century, and was then gradually supplanted by *schē* in literary records. The change in these dialects was probably due to the fact that the masculine and feminine had regularly fallen together in *hē*. But it must have remained in colloquial use, because in many of the dialects of the eastern, southern, and south-western counties *ī* (generally written *he*) is still used of feminine objects. *hō* beside the unaccented forms *ha*, *a* occurs throughout the ME. period in the west Midland dialects and also in parts of the south-western area, as is evidenced by the modern dialects which regularly have *ū* (generally written *hoo*) in the west Midland area. In the west Midland dialect of the fourteenth century there also occurs the form *hue* which is a direct descendant of OE. *hēo*, see § 65. The ME. forms *zhē*, *zhō* (Orm *zhō*) occur so far north as the east Midland dialect, but not in the northern dialects.

The late OE. simple demonstrative *sīo* (*sēo*), Anglian *sīe* must have had the double forms *sēo*, *sīe* beside *sjó*, *sjé* just like the above *hēo*, *hīe* beside *hjó*, *hjë*. The *sjé*,

sjǫ then regularly became in early ME. schē (also written sge, shee, sse, se, &c.) and schō (also written sco, sso, &c.). The type schē was of east Midland origin, and the earliest record of it occurs in the form scæ in the *OE. Chronicle* (Laud MS.) of about the middle of the twelfth century. It is not recorded elsewhere until about a hundred years later when we find it written sge, sche, she in *Gen. & Ex.* From about 1250 it had become fully established in the east Midland dialects. From here it first spread to the south Midland dialects where it had become the general form by the middle of the fourteenth century, and by that time it had also begun to spread to the west Midland dialects, but it never became the colloquial form in the southern dialects during the ME. period. The type schō was of north Midland and northern origin, and is first found in literary records towards the end of the thirteenth century. The regular descendant of schō is still preserved in the form shū, unaccented shə, in many of the northern and north Midland dialects from Cum. to Der.

The OE. acc. hīe began to be supplanted by the dat. hiere, hire so early as the tenth century, and by the time of the early ME. period the hīe had been supplanted by hire, hir; here, her in all the dialects except Kentish where it lingered on into the early part of the fourteenth century.

§ 376. The Plural: In early ME. the OE. acc. hīe, hī was supplanted by the dative hem beside the unaccented forms ham, hom (= OE. him, hiom, heom) in the northern and Midland dialects, but the old form hī lingered on in the southern and south-eastern dialects until about the middle of the fourteenth century. From this hī was formed in the late twelfth century a new acc. plural (also used as acc. fem. singular) hise (his, hes) beside the unaccented forms is (es) which were often attached enclitically to a preceding word. These forms remained in these dialects until about the end of the fourteenth century, and then became obsolete.

The ordinary ME. plural forms are partly of native and partly of Scandinavian origin. In the east Midland dialects the native nom. pl. *hī*, he had begun to be supplanted by the Scandinavian form *pei* (ON. *peir*) in the twelfth century, and *pei* (written *peȝ*) is the only form found in the *Ormulum* (1200). By the early part of the fourteenth century it had become general in this dialect. It had also become general in the south Midland dialects before the middle of the fourteenth century, in the west Midland dialects by the second half of the fourteenth century, and in the southern dialects, including Kentish, during the fifteenth century. In the northern dialects *pai* (*pei*) is the only form even in the oldest ME. records. The substitution of the Scandinavian dat. form *peim* for the early ME. native form *hem* did not take place concurrently with that of *pei* for *hī* in the various dialects. Orm has dat. and acc. *peȝm* beside *hemm*, but in the other east Midland texts *peim* does not occur until the fifteenth century. It had become general in the Midland and southern dialects from about 1500. In the northern dialects *paim* (*pam*) was general in the oldest ME. records. In all the modern dialects the accented form is *ðem*, but in the dialects of England the unaccented form is *əm* (= OE. *heom*), and similarly in colloquial standard NE.

2. REFLEXIVE

§ 377. When the personal pronouns were used reflexively in OE. the word *self* (declined strong and weak) was often added to emphasize them, as *ic self* beside *ic selfa*, acc. *mec selfne*, gen. *mīn selves*, dat. *mē selfum*; or with the dative of the personal pronoun prefixed to the nominative *self*, as *ic mē self*, pl. *wē ūs selfe*, and similarly in early ME. From the early part of the thirteenth century new forms began to appear. In the first and second persons singular the form *self* came to be regarded as a noun and then the possessive pronoun was substituted for the dative of the

personal pronoun, as *mī self*, *þī self* beside older *mě self*, *þě self*, and then in the early part of the fourteenth century this new formation was extended to the plural also, as *our(e) self(e)*, *selve(n)*, *ȝour(e) self(e)*, *selve(n)* beside older *wě ūs selve(n)*, *ȝě ȝou selve(n)*. And then towards the end of the fifteenth century the presents-plurals *ourselves*, *yourselves* came into existence and eventually became the standard forms. This change in the formation of the reflexive pronouns did not take place in the third person so early as in the first and second persons. *his selve(n)*, *þeir(e) selve(n)*, *þair(e) selve(n)* beside *hem selve(n)*, *þem selve(n)* did not begin to appear until the first half of the fourteenth century. All these new formations of the third person disappeared in the standard language about the end of the fifteenth century, but have remained in the dialects down to the present day. The s-plural *themselves* came into existence about 1500 and during the first half of the sixteenth century became the standard form. From the form alone it cannot be determined whether the *hire* in ME. *hire self* and the *her* in NE. *herself* represent the old dat. acc. or the old possessive.

In ME. as in OE. the reflexive pronouns were often also expressed simply by the acc. dat. forms of the personal pronouns as is very often the case in the modern dialects, as *And for bonnie Annie Laurie I'd lay me down and dee.*

3. POSSESSIVE

§ 378. The OE. possessive pronouns *mīn*, *þīn*, *sīn* *his*, *her*, *its* were declined in the singular and plural, all genders, like an ordinary strong adjective. Instead of *sīn*, which was mostly used in poetry, the genitive of the personal pronouns was generally used (masc. and neut. *his*, fem. *hiere*, *hire*). *sīn* did not survive in ME. The other possessive pronouns were expressed by the genitive of the personal pronouns, as *ūre* beside *ūser* which did not survive in ME.; *ēower*;

hiera, hira, hiora, heora. OE. *ūre* was declined like an ordinary strong adjective, see *EOE. Gr.* § 308. The old dual forms *uncer, incer* disappeared in the thirteenth century.

§ 379. In ME. we have to distinguish between the conjunctive and disjunctive use of the possessive pronouns:—

a. CONJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctive forms were: singular *mīn, þīn* before a following word beginning with a vowel, and *mī, þī* when the next word began with a consonant (cp. § 247). The plural forms were *mīne, þīne*. From *mī, þī* were formed in the southern dialects of the twelfth century the fem. dat. sing. *mīre, þīre* after the analogy of forms like *hire, ūre (oure)*, and similarly the fem. dat. form *ōre* from *ō one*. *his* with a plural form *hise*. Beside *his* the form *hit* was used in the west Midland dialects of the fourteenth century, and similarly it in the Elizabethan dramatists, and in the modern northern and most of the Midland dialects, where in standard NE. we use *its*. The old neut. possessive *his* has been preserved in the modern Hampshire dialects. *hir(e), her(e) her, our(e), ȝour(e)*. To express their the northern dialects had *pair(e)* (ON. *peir(r)a*) in the earliest ME. records, also written *paier, þeir* beside the unaccented forms *per(e), þar(e)*, and *peȝre* beside *heore* also occurs in the *Ormulum* of the east Midland dialect. The usual forms in the Midland and southern dialects were *her(e), hir(e)* with their variants *hor(e), har(e), hur(e)*, &c. By the latter half of the fifteenth century *peir (pair)* had spread to all the dialects.

b. DISJUNCTIVE.

In OE. and early ME. the disjunctive and the conjunctive possessive pronouns were alike in form. The differentiation in form first began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, and had gradually spread to all the other dialects by about 1500, although in some

southern writers the old forms are found until well on into the seventeenth century.

The disjunctive forms were *mīn*, *þīn*, pl. *mīne*, *þīne*; *his*. The possessive pronouns ending in *-r(e)* took a new genitive ending *-es*, as *hires heres hers*, *ūres oures*, *ʒoures, heres (paires, peires) theirs*. These new formations began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, whence they gradually spread to the Midland dialects in the latter part of the fourteenth century. In the southern dialects the usual forms throughout the ME. period were: *hir(e) her(e) hers*, *our(e)*, *ʒour(e)*, *her(e) theirs*. Besides the above forms the southern and Midland dialects had forms ending in *-n* which began to be formed after the analogy of *mīn*, *þīn* from about the middle of the fourteenth century, as *hisen (hisn, hizzen, hysene)*, *hiren (hern, huron) hers*, *ouren (ourn)*, *ʒouren (ʒourn)*, *hiren (heren, hern) theirs*, and in the Midland, eastern, southern, and south-western dialects all the disjunctive pronouns including *theirn* end in *-n* right down to the present day.

4. DEMONSTRATIVE

§ 380. The OE. demonstrative *sē*, *þæt*, *sīo* (*sēo*) was used to express the definite article *the* and the demonstrative *that*, and was declined as follows:—

| SING. | Masc. | Neut. | Fem. |
|--------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Nom. | <i>sē</i> | <i>þæt</i> | <i>sīo, sēo</i> |
| Acc. | <i>þone</i> | <i>þæt</i> | <i>þā</i> |
| Gen. | <i>þæs</i> | <i>þæs</i> | <i>þære</i> |
| Dat. | <i>þām, þā m</i> | <i>þām, þā m</i> | <i>þære</i> |
| Instr. | | <i>þȳ, þon</i> | |

PLUR. ALL GENDERS.

| | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| Nom. Acc. | <i>þā</i> |
| Gen. | <i>þāra, þæra</i> |
| Dat. | <i>þām, þā m</i> |

The late OE. weakened inflected forms were for the most part preserved in early ME. The inflected forms of the singular began to be lost from about the middle of the twelfth century. This loss of inflexion began much earlier in the northern and Midland than in the southern and Kentish dialects. In fact it was only in these latter dialects that the inflected forms were preserved for any length of time in ME. The s-form of the nom. masc. and fem. singular had begun to take *p* from the oblique forms in late OE., and by about the middle of the thirteenth century it had disappeared in all the dialects except Kentish where the masc. *ze*, and fem. *zy* remained until about a century later. In the northern and east Midland dialects the uninflected nom. masc. and fem. form *þē* had come to be simply *the* by about 1150, and almost everywhere else by about 1300. The neuter *þat* (south-eastern dialects *þet*) remained with the meaning *the* for some time longer before words beginning with a vowel, but by about 1200 (e.g. in the *Ormulum*) it had begun to be used more definitely with the meaning *that* as opposed to *this* than with the meaning *the*. Inflected forms of some of the oblique cases lingered on in the southern dialects until about 1400.

§ 381. The early ME. inflected forms were:—

Singular: Besides *þē* the masc. nom. *sē* (Ken. *zē*) also occurs, and the fem. nom. *se*, *si*, *sy* (Ken. *zy*) beside *þeo*, and the old acc. *þō*, *þa*, *þæ* used for the nom. in the thirteenth century. Accusative masc. *þan(e)*, *þon(e)*, *þen(e)*; fem. *þō*, *þa* beside the old nom. *þeo*, *þie*. Genitive masc. and neut. *þæs*, *þas*, *þes* (Orm *þess*), *þeos* (Lazamon, 1205); fem. *þer(e)*, *þar(e)*; Dative masc. and neut. *þæn*, *þen*, *þon*, *þan*, Ken. also *þo* in the first half of the fourteenth century; fem. *þer(e)*, *þar(e)*, Lazamon also *þære*. But beside these inflected forms the uninflected form *þē* had come to be used in early ME. as the definite article for all cases and genders of the singular except in a few isolated phrases like *atte*

nāle (OE. *æt þāem ealop*), for *þe nōnes* = for *þen ōnes* found in Chaucer, &c. *þī therefore, because* = the OE. instrumental neuter *þȳ* remained in use until about the middle of the thirteenth century, also in the compound *forþī because, for this reason, therefore* until the end of the fourteenth century, and in the weakened form *þe* before comparatives until the present day. *þon* = OE. *þon* in the compound *forþon therefore* remained until the middle of the fifteenth century, and in the northern dialects until the end of the eighteenth century.

þat (*þet*) remained longer as the neuter of the definite article in the southern than in the Midland and northern dialects. *þat* for all genders with the plural *þā* = OE. *þā* had come to be used exclusively as a demonstrative in the *Ormulum* (1200), and then about 1300 *þās* = OE. *þās*, which was properly the plural of the OE. word for *this*, began to be used in the northern dialects of England as the plural of *þat*. *þōs* (§ 51) corresponding to the northern *þās* did not become common as the plural of *þat* in the Midland and southern dialects until the latter part of the fifteenth century. The old ending of the OE. neuter form of the definite article survives in *tone* = OE. *þæt ān*, and *toðer* = OE. *þæt āþer* in all the modern dialects.

Plural: The early ME. inflected forms of the plural were:—Nom. acc. *þā* in the northern dialects and *þō* in the dialects south of the Humber (§ 51). Genitive *þar(e)*, *þer(e)*. Dative *þan*, *þon*, *þen*. These gen. and dat. forms disappeared in the first half of the thirteenth century. As in the singular (see above) so also in the plural the uninflected form *þē* came to be used at an early period as the definite article for all cases and genders of the plural just as in Chaucer, &c. And then the northern *þā* and the Midland and southern *þō* came to be used only as the plural of the demonstrative *þat* just as in Chaucer, &c. The regular descendants (*ðē*, *geə*, *iə*) of ME. *þā* *those* have remained in

the dialects of Scotland and in some of the northern counties of England down to the present day. *þōs* with the meaning *those* began to be used in the Midland and southern dialects from about 1475, and by about 1550 had completely supplanted the form *þǫ*. It is a remarkable fact that *those* is not used in genuine dialect speech in any of the modern dialects. For the various ways in which it is expressed see *ED. Gr.* § 420.

§ 382. The OE. forms for *this*, plural *these* were: masc. *þēs*, neut. *þis*, fem. *þīos* (*þēos*), plural *þās*. This pronoun was declined as follows:—

| SING. | Masc. | Neut. | Fem. |
|--------|----------|----------|------------|
| Nom. | þēs | þis | þīos, þēos |
| Acc. | þisne | þis | þās |
| Gen. | þis(s)es | þis(s)es | þisse |
| Dat. | þis(s)um | þis(s)um | þisse |
| Instr. | | þȳs, þīs | |

PLUR. ALL GENDERS.

| | |
|-----------|----------|
| Nom. Acc. | þās |
| Gen. | þissa |
| Dat. | þis(s)um |

The medial *-ss-* was often simplified to *-s-*. In the dat. sing. and pl. Anglian has *þios(s)um*, *þeos(s)um* with *u*-umlaut beside *þis(s)um*. Fem. gen. and dat. sing. *þisse* from older **þisre*, gen. pl. *þissa* from older **þisra*; in late OE. there also occur *þissere*, *þissera* with *-re*, *-ra* from the simple demonstrative, beside *þisre*, *þisra* with syncope of the medial vowel and simplification of the *ss*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 310.

The late OE. weakened inflected forms were for the most part preserved until about the middle of the twelfth century,

but by the end of the century the neuter nom. acc. sing. *þis* had come to be used in the east Midland dialect (*Ormulum*) and doubtless also in the north Midland and northern dialects for all cases and genders of the singular, by the fourteenth century it had spread to the south Midland dialects (Chaucer, &c.), and by the fifteenth century to all the dialects.

§ 383. The early ME. inflected forms were:—

Singular: Nom. masc. *þēs* beside the new forms *þus*, *þeos*; fem. *þeos*, *þies*, *þyos*, *þas* (*Laȝamon*), *þues* (§ 65). Already at this early period the nom. masc. came to be used for the feminine, as *þies* (§ 9), and the fem. for the masculine, as *þeos*, *þus*. The old masc. *þēs*, and fem. *þeos*, *þues* were preserved in the southern dialects until the middle of the fourteenth century. Accusative masc. *þisne*, *þesne*, *þusne* (*Laȝamon*); fem. *þās*, *þes*. Genitive masc. and neut. *þisses*, *þesses*, *þisis*; fem. *þisse*, *þissere*. Dative masc. and neut. *þissen*, *þisse*, *þisen*, *þise*; *þisse* beside the new form *þusse*. The instrumental neut. (OE. *þȳs*, *þis* like *this*, *thus*) seems not to have been common in ME. as it only occurs sporadically between 1375 and the end of the sixteenth century, see *N. E. D.*

Plural: Old inflected forms of the gen. and dat. are only found in the southern dialects, and even there the gen. *þissere* disappeared about the end of the twelfth century, and the dat. *þis(s)en*, *þesse(n)* is not found so late as 1340 except in the *Ayenbite*. As we have already seen (§ 381) the old nom. acc. pl. *þās*, *þōs* = OE. *þās* *these* came to be used at an early period for the plural of *þat* with the meaning *those*. Before this change in function took place the plural, irrespective of gender, had often come to be expressed by the masc. nom. sing. *þēs* and the neut. nom. acc. *þis* before the end of the twelfth century, and in some of the south-western dialects by *þūs* or *þōs* (OE. *þēos*, § 65) in the thirteenth century, but side by side with these singular forms the new

plurals *pēse*, *pise*, *pūse* or *pōse* were formed by adding *-e* to the singular after the analogy of the adjectival plural in *-e*. It should be noted that the *ē* in *pēs*, *pēse* can represent both the *ē* in OE. *pēs* and the OE. *ēo* in the fem. *pēos* (§ 65), so that the forms *pēs*, *pēse* may be partly of feminine origin. *pēs*, *pēse* seem to occur earliest in the Midland dialects, and then to have spread to the northern dialects, and by about 1500 to all the dialects. From the fourteenth century onwards the northern dialects also had *þir* (? from ON. *þeir*) as well as the variants *þire*, *þeir(e)*, *pair*, *þier*, *þer(e)*, *þar(e)*, which has remained in the dialects of Scotland and the northern counties of England down to the present day. *pis*, *pise* (Orm, &c., *þise*) were special Midland forms, and remained in these dialects until about 1500, by which time they had been supplanted by *pēse* (Chaucer has *þise* beside *pēse*, generally spelt *pes*). *pūs* or *pōs*, *pūse* or *pōse* occur in some of the south-western dialects from the thirteenth until well on into the fifteenth century, and were then supplanted by *pēse*.

NOTE.—The precise quality of the *ē* in ME. *pēse* is uncertain. The ordinary ME. spelling may represent *ē* or *ē̄*. In the sixteenth century it was often spelt *þeis* which points to *ē̄*, and the pronunciation of the various forms for *these* in many of the modern dialects also presupposes a late OE. form *pāes* which according to the *N. E. D.* did exist.

§ 384. Other ME. demonstrative pronouns are :—

In OE. *ilca same* only occurred in combination with the definite article, as *sē ilca*, *þæt, sēo ilce the same*, and was inflected like a weak adjective. In ME. we have *þe ilke*, *þat ilke*, *pis ilke the same*; *þe ilke* was often contracted into *þilke*; *self*, which in OE. and early ME. was inflected according to the strong or weak declension of adjectives; *ʒon*, pl. *ʒone*; *ʒond* is also used as a demonstrative *that* in the *Ormulum*.

5. RELATIVE

§ 385. A relative pronoun proper did not exist in the oldest periods of any of the Germanic languages, and for that reason it was expressed in various ways in the separate languages. In OE. it was expressed by the relative particle *þe* alone or in combination with the personal or the simple demonstrative pronoun, and for the third person also by the simple demonstrative pronoun alone, see *EOE. Gr.* § 312.

þe alone was also used in early ME., especially in the southern dialects, but it had gone out of general use by about 1250, after which date it is only found sporadically. The combination of the simple demonstrative pronoun with *þe* for expressing the relative pronoun died out about 1100. From the twelfth century onwards the uninflected old demonstrative neuter *þat* came to be used for the singular and plural of all genders, but for *þat* the ON. form *at* was used in the northern and some of the north Midland dialects in the oldest ME. records, and it is the usual form in the dialects of this area down to the present day. In order to indicate more clearly the gender and case of the antecedent to the relative it became common in the fourteenth century to add the personal pronoun of the third person to the *þat*, as *þat . . . he (sche) = who*; *þat . . . it = which*; *þat . . . his = whose*; *þat . . . him = whom*, &c.; and similarly with *which*, as *which . . . his = whose*, &c. These and similar constructions continued in general use until the end of the fifteenth century, and then became obsolete in the sixteenth century. *which* (plural *which(e)*), referring both to persons and things, and the oblique cases *whōs*, *whōm* of the interrogative pronoun *whō whō*, also came to be used as relatives at an early period. In later ME. the definite article *þe* was often added in front of *which* after the analogy of French usage, as *þe which = lequel*, and similarly

also sometimes with *pat.* **What**, referring to things and rarely to personal pronouns or sentences, began to be used as a relative in the early part of the thirteenth century.

6. INTERROGATIVE

§ 386. The OE. simple interrogative pronoun had no independent form for the feminine, and was declined in the singular only, as

| | <i>Masc. Fem.</i> | <i>Neut.</i> |
|--------|-------------------|--------------|
| Nom. | hwǣ | hwæt |
| Acc. | hwone | hwæt |
| Gen. | hwæs | hwæs |
| Dat. | hwæm, hwām | hwæm, hwām |
| Instr. | | hwȳ, hwi |

The old acc. form *hwone* disappeared in early ME., and its place was taken by the dative *whōm whōm*, northern *quām quhām*. The ME. gen. *whōs whōs*, northern *quās quhās* with *ō (ō)*, *ā* from the nominative and dative. The old instrumental was preserved in *whī whȳ why*. which (northern quilk), OE. *hwelc, hwilc, hwylc*; ME. pl. *whiche, wichē*.

7. INDEFINITE

§ 387. The more important ME. indefinite pronouns are:—*auȝt* (OE. *āwiht*) *anything, aught*, *nauȝt* (OE. *nāwiht*) *nothing, naught*, *auȝer* (OE. *āhwæȝer, āwȝer*) *one of two*, *nauȝer* (OE. *nāhwæȝer, nāwȝer*) *neither of two*, *ēch*, northern *ilk* (OE. *ælc*) *each*, *eni, ani* (OE. *ænig*) *any*, see § 92, 2, *eȝȝer*, Orm *eȝȝerr* (OE. *æghwæȝer*) *each of two*, *neiȝer* *neither of two*, *man* (pl. *men*, unaccented form *me*) *one*, *nōn*, northern *nān* *none*, but *nō, nā* when the next word begins with a vowel; *ouȝt* (OE. *ōwiht* later *ōht, oht*) *anything, aught*, see § 113, 5, *nouȝt* (OE. *nōwiht*) *nothing, naught*, *ouȝer* (OE. *ōhwæȝer, ōwȝer*) *one of two*, *nouȝer* (OE. *nōhwæȝer, nōwȝer*) *neither of two*, *sum som* (pl. *sume some*) *some one*,

swich, siche, suche, northern swilk suilk (OE. swylc) *such*, beside northern slik (ON. *slikr*) *such*.

CHAPTER X

VERBS

§ 388. In treating the history of the verbs from OE. to the end of the ME. period we shall generally follow the same order as that adopted in the *EOE. Gr.* §§ 316-95.

The ME., like the OE. verb, has the following independent forms: one voice (active), two numbers, three persons, two tenses (present and preterite), two complete moods (indicative and subjunctive), besides an imperative which is only used in the present tense; one verbal noun (the present infinitive), a present participle with active meaning, and one verbal adjective (the past participle).

§ 389. ME. verbs like the OE. are divided into two great classes:—Strong and Weak. The strong verbs form their preterite and past participle by means of ablaut (*EOE. Gr.* § 103). The weak verbs form their preterite by the addition of a syllable containing a dental (OE. *-de*, *-te*) and their past participle by means of a dental suffix (OE. *-d*, *-t*). Besides these two great classes of strong and weak verbs, there are a few others, which will be treated under the general heading of *Minor Groups*.

§ 390. The chief characteristic differences between the OE. and ME. verbal forms are:—(a) the weakening of the OE. vowels *a* and *o* to *e* in medial and final syllables, and the gradual loss of many of the old verbal endings; (b) the numerous levellings and analogical formations which took place, especially in the preterite both of strong and weak verbs; (c) many of the OE. strong verbs became weak in ME. either in the preterite or past participle or in both.

ME. VERBAL ENDINGS

a. THE PRESENT.

§ 391. The normal ME. endings of the present are:—

| Indic. | S. and Ken. | E.M. | W.M. | N. |
|--------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Sing. | ·e, (e)st, ·(e)þ | ·e, ·est, ·eþ | ·e, ·es(t), ·es | ·e, ·es, ·es |
| Pl. | ·eþ | ·en | ·en (·es) | ·es |

Subj. Sing. ·e, pl. ·en in all the dialects. OE. sing. ·e, pl. ·en.

Imper. Sing. —, ·e, pl. M. and S. ·eþ, N. ·es.

Pres. Part. M. ·ende (but south-west Midland inde), S. ·inde (later ·inge, ·ing), N. ·and(e), § 138.

Inf. ·en (OE. ·an).

The east Midland dialects often have ·es for ·eþ in the third pers. sing. from the northern dialects, and similarly ·es for ·est, ·eþ in the west Midland dialects. For the northern ending ·is and the west Midland endings ·us, ·ust, ·uþ see § 134. The OE. West Saxon syncopated and contracted forms of the second and third persons singular were generally preserved in the ME. southern dialects, as *bintst*, *bint*, *rīst*, *rīst*; *sitst*, *sit*; *stantst*, *stant*, see § 239. The ending ·eþ of the third pers. singular and plural has been preserved in the form ·ð among the older generation of dialect speakers in Somersetshire and Devonshire. The Midland plural ending ·en of the pres. indicative was a new formation from the endings of the present subjunctive and preterite indicative. This plural ending in ·en has been preserved in many of the modern Midland dialects. In the OE. period the Northumbrian dialect had ·es beside ·est in the second pers. singular, ·es beside ·eþ in the third pers. singular, and ·as beside ·aþ in the plural. In early ME. the endings with ·t and ·þ gradually disappeared, and then later ·es was extended to the first pers. singular, so that

eventually the whole of the singular and plural ended in **-es**. The northern plural ending **-es** spread at an early period to the west Midland dialects bordering on the northern. In the modern Scottish, northern, and most of the north Midland dialects all persons singular and plural take **-s**, **-z** (or **-əz**) when not immediately preceded or followed by their proper pronoun, that is, when the subject is a noun, an interrogative or relative pronoun, or when the verb and the subject are separated by a clause. Through the ME. weakening of the OE. endings the present of all classes of weak verbs fell together except in the southern and Kentish dialects which had the endings **-ie** in the first pers. singular, **-ieþ** in the plural and **-ien** in the inf. of the verbs which in OE. belonged to class II, and verbs of the type *werian to defend*, belonging to class I (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 370, 380). In the modern south-western dialects, especially those of Dor., Som., and Dev., the old ending **-i**, generally written **y**, has been preserved in intransitive verbs. In the plural of the imperative the west Midland dialects often have **-es** from the northern dialects. This also occurs occasionally in the east Midland dialects. From about the end of the thirteenth century the southern dialects have the ending **-inge (-ing)** beside **-inde** in the present participle, which was due to the influence of the old endings **-inge, -ing** (OE. **-ung, -ing**) of the verbal noun. In Chaucer the present participle regularly ends in **-ing(e)**. The OE. ending **-anne** of the inflected infinitive was only preserved with simplification of **-nn-** to **-n-** in a few monosyllabic verbs, as *tō dōne : dōn to do*, *tō sēne : sēn to see*. On the loss of final **-n** see §§ 147, 247.

b. THE PRETERITE.

§ 392. The normal ME. endings of the preterite are:—

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Indic. | {Strong verbs sing. —, -e, —, pl. -en | | |
| | {Weak „ „ -e, -est (-es), -e, pl. -en | | |

Subj. strong and weak verbs sing. -e, pl. -en. OE. -e, pl. -en.

Pp. : strong verbs -en, weak verbs -ed (-d), -t.

The personal endings of the preterite indicative were lost fairly early in the northern dialects, so that the singular and plural had the same form throughout, as *spak*, *māked*, &c., whereas the other dialects preserved the old difference between the singular and plural as in Chaucer. In the northern dialects the preterite indicative came to be used at an early period for the subjunctive, as northern *band* beside Midland and southern *bounde*, pl. *bounden*. This change had also taken place in the Midland dialects before Chaucer's time. The past participle was rarely inflected even in early ME. The prefix *ȝe-*, later *i-*, *y-* (§ 240) disappeared early in the northern dialects, and mostly also in the Midland dialects. It remained longest in the southern dialects. It has been preserved in the form *ə-* in many of the modern south Midland and south-western dialects. For -ed in the past participle of weak verbs the northern dialects generally had -id, the Scottish -it, and the west Midland -ud (-ut), see §§ 134, 239; and similarly in the preterite after the loss of final -e (§ 141).

§ 393. The final -n of the infinitive disappeared in the OE. period in Northumbrian, whereas in the pp. of strong verbs it remained throughout the ME. period in the northern dialects. It also disappeared fairly early in the infinitive and pp. of strong verbs in the Midland and southern dialects, and in the indicative present plural of the Midland dialects, as well as in the plural of the present subjunctive, the plural of the preterite indicative and subjunctive of all the dialects, cp. § 247.

A. STRONG VERBS

§ 394. In ME. as in OE. the strong verbs are divided into seven classes. Before giving examples of the various

classes of strong verbs, it will be useful to state here in a connected manner some of the changes which these verbs underwent in general during the ME. period:—

1. In the present of verbs belonging to the third, fourth, and fifth classes the *ē* of the first person singular and of the plural was levelled out into the second and third persons singular, as *helpe*, *helpest*, *helpeþ* = OE. *helpe*, *hilp(e)st*, *hilp(e)þ*; *bēre*, *bērest*, *bēreþ* = OE. *bere*, *bir(e)st*, *bir(e)þ*; *ēte*, *ētest*, *ēteþ* = OE. *ete*, *it(e)st*, *iteþ*, *it(t)*.

2. The unmutated forms of the first person singular and of the plural of the present were levelled out into the second and third persons singular, except in a few monosyllabic forms of the southern dialects, as *falle*, *fallest*, *falleþ* = OE. *fealle*, *fielst*, *fielþ*, but southern *gō*, *gēst*, *gēþ* = OE. *gā*, *gæst*, *gæþ*.

3. Verbs which had double consonants in the first person singular and in the plural of the present levelled out the double consonants (except *bb*, *gg*) into the second and third persons singular, as *falle*, *fallest*, *falleþ* = OE. *fealle*, *fielst*, *fielþ*; *sitte*, *sittest*, *sitteþ* = OE. *sitte*, *sitst*, *sit(t)*.

4. The old form of the second person singular of the preterite was generally preserved in early ME. in the Midland and southern dialects, as *bounde*, *spēke* *spēke* beside *band* (*bond*), *spak* of the first and third persons singular, but in the northern dialects the form of the first and third person singular became generalized for the singular at an early period, and similarly later in the Midland and southern dialects, which at a still later period often added *-est* from the present of the second person singular. Chaucer has the old beside the new form, as *songe* (= *sunge*), *bēre* *bēre* beside *drank*, *spak*.

5. In the northern dialects the preterite singular had begun to be levelled out into the plural already at the beginning of the fourteenth century, whereas in the Midland and southern dialects the old distinction between the stem-

vowels of the singular and plural forms was generally preserved throughout the ME. period, but even in Chaucer the singular was sometimes levelled out into the plural. On the other hand the form of the plural was sometimes levelled out into the singular in the Midland and southern dialects, as *sēt(e)* *sēt(e)*, pl. *sēten sēten*, beside northern *sat*, pl. *sat(e)*.

6. In the second class of strong verbs the preterite plural was generally remodelled on the past participle, as *crōpen* for older *crupen* (OE. *crupon*), pp. *crōpen* (OE. *cropen*) *crept*.

7. In OE. the preterite singular and plural of the seventh class of strong verbs had *ē* or *ēo*, but as *ēo* became *ē* in ME. all the verbs of this class, which remained strong in ME., had *ē* in the preterite, see § 65.

8. In the northern dialects the preterite indicative came to be used at an early period for the preterite subjunctive, which was generally also the case in Chaucer.

9. The final *-n* of the past participle remained throughout the ME. period in the northern dialects, whereas in the other dialects it disappeared fairly early, as northern *cumen*, *tāken*, beside *ycome*, *ytāke* in the other dialects.

10. The participial ending *-en* became *-n* after liquids, and after long vowels and diphthongs, as *stōln*, *bōrn*, *swōrn*; *leyn*, *seyn*, *slayn* (§§ 144, 147).

11. Only a few verbs preserved the operation of Verner's Law (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 115, 116), as *wēren wēren* : *was*, *forlōr(e)n* : *forlēsen*, *sōden* : *sēpen*.

12. As early as the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries many of the OE. strong verbs had begun to have weak beside the strong forms, and some verbs had become entirely weak before the end of the ME. period. All the French verbs were weak in ME. except *strīven* (O.Fr. *estriver*). ON. verbs remained strong or weak according as they were strong or weak in ON.

FULL CONJUGATION OF A ME. STRONG VERB.

§ 395. The early ME. inflexion of *bīnden* will serve as a model for the conjugation of strong verbs generally.

Present.

Indicative.

| | S. and Ken. | E.M. | W.M. | N. | OE. |
|----------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------------------|
| Sing. 1. | bīnde | bīnde | bīnde | binde | binde |
| 2. | bintst | bindest | bindes(t) | bindes | bindest, bintst |
| 3. | bint | bīndeþ, -es | bīndeþ, -es | bindes | bindeþ, bint |
| Plur. | bīndeþ | bīnden | bīnden, -es | bindes | bindaþ |

Subjunctive.

Sing. *bīnde* } in all the dialects, OE. *binde*, pl. *bīnden*.
Plur. *bīnden* }

Imperative.

Sing. *bīnd* in all the dialects, OE. *bind*.

Plur. N. *bindes*, but *bīndeþ* in the other dialects, OE. *bindaþ*.

Infinitive.

N. *binde*, but *bīnden* in the other dialects, OE. *bindan*.

Present Participle.

N. *bindand*, M. *bīndende*, S. and Ken. *bīndinde*, OE. *bindende*, cp. § 391.

Preterite.

Indicative.

| | S. and Ken. | M. | N. | OE. |
|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| Sing. 1. | bond | band (bond) | band | band (bond) |
| 2. | bounde | bounde | band | bunde |
| 3. | bond | band (bond) | band | band (bond) |
| Plur. | bounden | bounden | band(en) | bunden |

Subjunctive.

| | S. and Ken. | M. | N. | OE. |
|-------|-------------|---------|----------|--------|
| Sing. | bounde | bounde | band | bunde |
| Plur. | bounden | bounden | band(en) | bunden |

Participle.

ȝebounde(n) ȝebounde(n) bunden (ge)bunden

THE CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

CLASS I.

| | | | | | |
|--------|-----|--------|----------------|--------|--------|
| § 396. | OE. | ī . | ā (§ 51) | i | i |
| | ME. | ī | ō (N. ā) | i | i |
| | | bīten | bōt (N. bāt) | biten | biten |
| | | drīven | drōf (N. drāf) | driven | driven |

And similarly *abīden* (*bīden*), *agrīsen* *to be horrified*, *arīsen* (*risen*), *bistrīden*, *biswīken* *to deceive*, *clīven* *to adhere*, *flīten* *to quarrel*, *glīden*, *grīpen* *to grip, seize*, *rīden*, *rīnen* *to touch*, *rīven* (ON. *rīfa*) *to tear*, *schīnen*, *schrīven*, *slīden*, *slīten* *to slit*, *smīten*, *strīden*, *striken*, *strīven* (O.Fr. *estriver*), *prīven* (ON. *prīfa*), *writen*, *wrīpen* *to twist*. On preterites like *bōte*, *arōse* (*s = z*), *drōve* beside older *bōt*, *arōs*, *drōf*, cp. §§ 140, 266, 277; and on early shortenings like *droff(e)*, *schroff(e)* see § 100.

§ 397. As early as the fourteenth century many of the verbs in the preceding paragraph had begun to have weak beside the strong forms either in the preterite or past participle or in both, as *bīted(e)*, *bīted*; *schīned(e)*, *schīned*; and similarly with *grīpen*, *schrīven*, *striken*, *strīven*, *prīven*; and with shortening of the stem-vowel, as *slitte*, *y-slit* (cp. §§ 87, 93), and similarly with *fliten*, *slīden*, *slīten*, *smīten*. Some verbs passed over entirely into the weak conjugation, as *dwīnen* *to disappear*, *dwīned(e)*, *dwīned*; *spiwen* (§ 116), *spiwed(e)*, *spiwed*; *sīken* *sīchen* (OE. *sican*) *to sigh*, pret. *sīȝte*, pp. *y-sīȝt* formed after the analogy

of verbs like *squzte*, *y-squzt* (§ 426) : *sēken sēchen* to seek, from the preterite and pp. was formed the new present *sihen sīzen sīghen* in the fourteenth century ; &c.

§ 398. *sīzen*, *sīen sīen* = OE. *sīgan* (§ 122, 2) to sink, fall ; pret. sing. *sāȝ*, *sōȝ*, *sēȝ*, *sey* (§ 107, 5) beside late ME. weak *seit seyt seyt* ; pp. *y-sigen* (*sezen*). *stīzen*, *stīen stīen* = OE. *stigan* (§ 122, 2), *steien* to ascend ; pret. sing. *stāȝ*, *stawe* (§ 110, 4), *stēȝ* (*steiȝ*) beside weak *stīde*, *stiede*, *stīzed*(e, *stēȝed*(e, pl. *stīzen*, *stīen stīen* (§ 122, 1), *stōwen* (§ 113, 3) ; pp. *stīzen*, *stīen stīen*, *stōzen* beside weak *stīzed*, *steied*. *wrēn* (OE. *wrēon*) to cover ; pret. sing. *wrēȝ* (*wreiȝ*), pl. *wriȝen*, *wriēn wrīen* ; pp. *wriȝen*, *wriēn wrīen*. *þēn* (OE. *þēon*) to thrive ; pret. sing. *þēȝ* (*þeiȝ*), pl. *þōȝen* (*þowen*) ; pp. *þōȝen* (*þowen*). The pret. sing. *sēȝ*, *stēȝ* (*steiȝ*), *wrēȝ* (*wreiȝ*) were formed after the analogy of class II (§ 401), and *þēn* (OE. *þēon*, *þāh*, *þigon*, *þigen*) went over entirely into this class.

CLASS II.

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| § 399. OE. | <i>ēo</i> | <i>ēa</i> | <i>u</i> | <i>o</i> |
| ME. | <i>ē</i> | <i>ē</i> | <i>ō</i> (<i>u</i>) | <i>ō</i> |
| | <i>flēten</i> to flow | <i>flēt</i> | <i>flōten</i> (<i>fluten</i>) | <i>flōten</i> |

In early ME. the pret. plural regularly had *u*, but later the verbs of this class generally had *ō* from the past participle ; and similarly *brēwen* (§ 112, 1) to brew, *chēwen* (*chōwen*, cp. § 65 note) to chew, *clēven* to cleave, *crēpen* to creep, *ȝēten* to pour, *rēwen* to rue. *bēden* to bid, command, pret. sing. *bēd* beside *bedd* with early shortening (cp. § 100), *bōd* (see § 394, 5), and *bad* due to mixing up of *bidden* (§ 410) with *bēden*, pl. *buden*, *bōden*, *bedden* (see § 394, 5), pp. *bōden*, late ME. *bodden* with shortening of the stem-vowel. *schēten* (*schūten*, *schōten*, cp. § 95 and note) beside *schott*(en with early shortening to shoot, pret. sing. *schēt*, pl. *schōten* beside *schotten* ; pp. *schōten*, later *schotten*,

schot. Many of the above verbs had weak beside the strong forms as early as the fourteenth century, as pret. and pp. brēwed(e, brēud, brued; clēved(e (clefte, cleft with shortening of the stem-vowel, see § 92, 2); and similarly crēped(e (crepte, crept); flēted(e (flette); rēwed(e; schotte, schott.

§ 400. sēpen *to seethe*, pret. sing. sēþ, pl. sōden (suden) beside weak sēped(e, pp. sōden (sōþen); chēsen (chūsen, chōsen *to choose*, cp. § 65 and note), pret. sing. chēs (= OE. céas), chās, chōs (= OE. ceás), pl. cōren (curen), chōsen, chēsen (cp. § 394, 5) beside weak chēsed(e, chūsed(e, pp. cōren, cōrn, chōsen; and similarly frēsen *to freeze*, forlēsen lēsen *to lose* (weak pret. and pp. also leste, lest; loste, lost). For the consonant changes due to Verner's law see *EOE. Gr.* § 116.

§ 401. drēzen, dreien (drīen drīen, cp. § 107, 6) *to endure*, pret. sing. drēz (dreiz § 107, 5), pl. druzen, drēzen (dreien) with ē (ei) from the singular (cp. § 394, 5), pp. drōzen, drōwen (cp. § 113, 2); lēzen, leien (līzen, līen līen) *to tell*, pret. sing. lēz (lei3), pl. luzen (lowen, ou = ū, see § 122, 5), lōwen beside weak lēzed(e, lei3ed(e līzed(e, līyed(e, pp. lōzen, lōwen beside weak līzed, lied; tēn (OE. tēon) *to draw*, pret. tēz (tei3), pl. tuzen (townen, cp. § 122, 5), pp. tōzen, tōwen. ME. flēn (OE. flēon) *to flee* and flēzen (OE. flēogan) *to fly* became mixed up in the present, as flēn (flīen flīen), pret. sing. flēz (fleiz), flāz(e (flaw(e), pl. flu3en (flowen), flōzen (flōwen) beside weak flēde, fledde with early shortening (cp. § 100), pp. flōzen (flōwen), flōwn (flōun) beside weak fledd; pres. flēzen (*Ormulum* flēzhenn), fleien, flīen flīen, flēn, pret. sing. flēz (fleiz), flāz(e (flaw(e), flōw(e with ōw from the plural and pp., pl. flu3en (flowen, § 122, 5), flōzen (flōwen) beside late weak pret. flīde, pp. flōzen (flōwen).

| | | | | | |
|--------|-----|--------|----|-------|---|
| § 402. | OE. | ū | ēa | u | o |
| | ME. | ū (ou) | ē | ō (u) | ō |

būzen bouzen (būen bouen bowen, § 122, 6) *to bow, bend*, pret. sing. bēȝ (beȝ), pl. buzen (buwen, bouen bowen (§ 122, 5), beside weak bouzed(e, bouwed(e bowed(e, pp. bōȝen, bōwen (§ 113, 2) beside weak bowed; schūven (schouven, schove(n)) *to push, shove*, pret. sing. schēf, schōf (§ 304, 5) beside weak schoved(e, schufte, pp. schōven (schuven) beside weak schowved, schuft; sūken (souken) *to suck*, pret. sing. sēk, sōk (§ 304, 5) beside weak souked(e, pl. suken, sōken, pp. sōken (sūken) beside weak souked; and similarly sūpen (soupen) *to sup*; unlūken (unlouken) *to unlock*.

CLASS III.

§ 403.

| | | | | |
|-----|---------|---------------|-----------|----------------|
| OE. | i | a (o) | u | u |
| ME. | i | a (o), § 42 | u (o = u) | u (o = u), § 9 |
| | drinken | drank (dronk) | drunken | drunken |
| | spinnen | span (spon) | spunnen | spunnen |

And similarly with other verbs containing a nasal + consonant other than d or b, as *schrinken, sinken, stinken, swinken to labour, toil*; *clingen, dingen* (ON. dengja) *to beat, strike, flingen* (ON. flengja), *ringen, singen, slingen* (ON. slōngva), *springen, stingen, swingen, bringen to throng, press*; *bilimpen to happen, swimmen*; *biginnen* (N. pret. also bigoupe, see note); *blinnen to cease, rinnen* (ON. rinna) *to run, winnen*. To this subdivision properly belong also *irnen, ernen, urnen* (WS. iernan, Angl. eornan *to run*; see *EOE. Gr.* § 340 note), pret. sing. arn(e, orn(e (OE. arn, orn), pl. and pp. urnen, ornen beside weak pret. ernde, also arnde (pp. y-arned, arnd) from the OE. weak causative verb ærnan; and *rennen* (ON. renna) *to run*, pret. sing. ran (ron), pret. pl. and pp. runnen (ronnen) beside weak pret. rende, renned(e, pp. renned.

Some of the above verbs had weak beside the strong forms, especially in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, as

sinked, stinked, swinked; dinged, swunged; swimde (pp. swimmied).

NOTE.—1. The pret. **bigan** (**bigon**) was often used as a kind of auxiliary verb with loss of the prefix and unvoicing of the *g-* to *k-*, whence the common forms **con** in the west Midland and **can** in the northern dialects. And then in Scottish the new **can** became mixed up with old **can** (§ 435) and gave rise to the analogical pret. **koup(e)** beside **bigan**, **bigoup(e)**, see *N.E.D.* s.v.

2. The ME. for *to burn* comprises forms from four different types of stem:—(1) **bern-**, the OE. strong intransitive verb WS. **biernan**, Angl. **beornan**; (2) **brinn-**, the strong intransitive verb OE. ***brinnan** (ON. **brinna**); (3) **barn-**, the OE. weak causative verb **bærnan**; (4) **brenn-**, the ON. strong verb **brenna**. The old strong forms of the preterite and pp. do not appear later than *Lazamon* (c. 1205), and the distinction between transitive and intransitive was soon lost, the four types being used indiscriminately in meaning though their usage varied in different dialects, the **brinn-**, **brenn-** types belonging chiefly to the areas more strongly influenced by Scandinavian. In late ME. and onwards into the sixteenth century the most common type was **brenn-**. Examples are:—(1) **beornen**, **birnen**, **bernen**, pret. sing. **born**, pl. **burnen** beside weak **bernde**; (2) **brinnen**, pret. **brinde**, **brint(e)**, **brynned(e)**, pp. **brind**, **brint**; (3) **barnen**, pret. **barnde**; (4) **brennen**, pret. **brenn(e)de**, **brende**, **brent**, pp. **brend**, **brent**.

§ 404.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>ī</i> (i, § 73) | <i>a</i> (o) | <i>ū</i> (u, § 73) | <i>ū</i> (u) |
| bīnden | band(bond) | bounden | bunden |

And similarly **fīnden**, **grīnden**, **wīnden**; **climben** (§ 72), pret. sing. **clōmb**, **clāmb** (§ 72), pl. **cloumben**, **clumben**, **clāmben** (§ 394, 5) beside weak **clīmed(e)**, pp. **cloumben**, **clumben** (**clomben**, *o* = *u*). For **bound(e)**, **found(e)** beside **band** (**bond**), **fand** (**fond**), see § 394, 5.

§ 405.

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>e</i> | <i>a</i> | <i>o</i> (u) | <i>o</i> |
| helpen | halp | holpen | (hulpen) |

The verbs of this type regularly had *u* in the preterite

plural in early ME., but later they generally had *o* from the past participle as in Chaucer. Nearly all of them had begun to have weak beside the strong forms as early as the fourteenth century, and some of them had become entirely weak before the end of the ME. period. And similarly *berken*, *delven*, *kerven* to *carve*, *melten*, *smerten*, *sterven*, *swellen*, *swelten* to *die*, *werpen* to *throw* (cp. § 38), *zellen*, *zelpen* to *boast*; *bersten* (*bresten*) to *burst* (cp. § 130), *preschen*. Cp. § 129.

§ 406. *berzen*, *berwen* (§ 298) to *protect*, *preserve*, pret. sing. *barȝ*, pl. *bur(e)ȝen*, *borȝen* (*borwen*), pp. *borȝen* (*borwen*); *swelȝen* (*swelewen*, *-owen*, *-awen*, *swoleȝen*, *swolewen*, *-owen*) to *swallow*, pret. sing. *swal(u)ȝ*, *swalewe* beside weak *swel(o)wed(e)*, *swolewed(e)*, *swolȝed*, pp. *swolȝen* (*swolwen*, *swelȝen*) beside weak *swelewed*, *-owed*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 102; *wurȝen*, *worȝen* (OE. *weorȝan*, § 38) to *become*, pret. sing. *warȝ* (*wurȝ*, *worȝ*), pl. *wurȝen*, *worȝen* (OE. *wurdon*), pp. *worȝen*, *wurȝen* (OE. *worden*), see *EOE. Gr.* § 116; *ȝelden* (southern *ȝilden*) to *recompense*, pret. sing. *ȝōld* (N. *ȝāld*, S. *ȝēld* § 71), pl. *ȝūlden* (*ȝōlden*), pp. *ȝōlden* (cp. § 71) beside weak *ȝelded(e)*, pp. *ȝēlded*; *fizten* (*feȝten*, *feiȝten*) to *fight*, pret. sing. *fauȝt*, *faȝt* (§ 110, 5), *feiȝt* (§ 107, 4), pl. *fuzten* (*fouȝten*), pp. *fōȝten*, *fouȝten* (§ 113, 4); *breiden* (OE. *bregdan*, § 107, 1) to *brandish*, pret. sing. *braid* *breid* (OE. *brægd*, § 106) beside weak *breide* *braide*, pl. *brudden* (OE. *brūdon*), pp. *broȝden* (OE. *brogden*), *broiden* beside weak *braided*, *breided*, *broided*; *freinen* (OE. *fregnan*, *frignan*) to *ask*, *inquire*, pret. sing. *frain* *frein* beside weak *frained(e)*, *freined(e)*.

CLASS IV.

§ 407.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|---------------|------------|
| OE. e | æ | ǣ (ē) § 52 | o |
| ME. ē | a | ē (ē) | ō |
| bēren to bear | bar | bēren (bēren) | bōren bōrn |

And similarly *hēlen to conceal*, *quēlen to die*, *schēren to shear*, *stēlen to steal*, *tēren to tear*. *cumen (comen) to come*, pret. sing. *cōm (cam, § 55)*, pl. *cōmen (cāmen)*, pp. *cumen (comen)*; *nimen to take*, pret. sing. *nōm (nam, § 55)*, pl. *nōmen (nāmen)*, pp. *numen (nomen)*, see § 42 note.

CLASS V.

§ 408.

| | | | | |
|-----|--|---|------------|---|
| OE. | e | æ | ǣ (ē) § 52 | e |
| ME. | ē | a | ē (ē) | ē |
| | knēden <i>to knead</i> knad knēden (knēden) knēden | | | |

And similarly *mēten to measure*, *biquēpen, quēpen*; pret. sing. *quaþ, quad*; *quoþ, quod* with *d* from the old pret. plural (Verner's law), and *o* with early rounding of *a* to *o*; *quod* was the prevailing form from about 1350 to 1550; *wējen (weien, § 107, 1) to carry*, pret. sing. *wai (wei)*; *was (wes, § 43 note)*, pl. *wēren wēren (wāren, wōren, § 166)*. Some of these verbs had also weak beside the strong forms, as pret. and pp. *kned(de, mett(e, wei(e)de (pp. y-wēȝed, weied, § 107, 1)*.

§ 409. A number of verbs originally belonging to this class went over into class IV, as *brēken, brak, brēken (brēken, brāken)*, *brōken*; and similarly *drēpen to kill*, *spēken, trēden (also weak tred(d)ed(e)*, *wēven to weave*, *wrēken to avenge*; also pp. *knōden, quōpen*.

§ 410. *ēten to eat*, pret. sing. *ēt, ēt (OE. ǣt, ēt)* beside the new formation *at*, pl. *ēten, ēten*, pp. *ēten*, late ME. also *ëtten (ëttyn)*; and similarly *frēten to devour*, late ME. also weak pret. and pp. *frēted*. *ȝēven, ȝiven* beside *given (Orm gifenn)*, N. *gif to give (§ 176)*, pret. sing. *ȝaf, ȝef, ȝafe, ȝave, ȝof, ȝove* beside *gaf, gaf(f)e*, pl. *ȝēven, ȝēven, ȝāven, ȝōven (cp. § 166)* beside *gēven (Orm gæfenn)*, pp. *ȝēven, ȝōven, ȝiven (Orm ȝivenn)* beside *given (Orm also givenn)*, see

§§ 176, 292. *gēten, giten* (ON. *geta*) *to get*, pret. sing. *gāt(t, get* (§ 29), pl. *gēten, gēten* (*getten, gāt(t)e(n)*), pp. *gēten* (*getten, git(t)en, gōt(t)en*), see § 176. *forȝēten, forȝiten* beside *forġēten to forget*, pret. sing. *forȝat* beside *forġat*, pl. *forȝēten, forȝēten* beside *forġēten*, pp. *forȝēten* beside *forġēten*. *bidden* (OE. *biddan*), also *bedden* (cp. §§ 92, 1, 399) in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries *to pray, beg, bid*, pret. sing. *bad* (*badd, bed(d, badde*) beside *bēd* (OE. *bēad*, see § 399), pl. *bēden, bēden*, pp. *bēden* beside early ME. *bidden*. *sitten to sit*, pret. sing. *sat*, also later *satte*, pl. *sēten, sēten*, also later *sat(t)en*, pp. *sēten*, later ME. also *setten, sitten, satt(e. liggen, lien, līn* (§§ 122, 1, 296) *to lie down*, pret. sing. *lai* (Orm *laȝ*), cp. § 106, *lei*, pl. *lēȝen, lēȝen, leiȝen, leien* (*laien*), pp. *leien* (*lein, lain*), *lien, līn. sēn* (Ken. *zī, zȳ*) *to see*, pret. sing. *saȝ, sauȝ saugh* (§ 110, 5), *saw* (§ 110, 4), *seȝ, seiȝ seigh, sey* (Chaucer *say*), § 107, 4, *siȝ, sī sȳ* (§ 107, 6), pl. *sawen* (§ 110, 4), *sāȝen, sauȝen, sōȝen, sōwen, sēȝen* (Orm *sæȝhenn*), *seien, sīen sȳen* (§ 107, 6), pp. *sēwen* (OE. *sewen*), *sawen* (OE. *sawen*, see *EOE. Gr.* § 350), *sei(e)n sey(e)n* (OE. Anglian *gesegen*), *sēn* (OE. adj. *gesīene, gesēne visible*).

CLASS VI.

§ 411.

| | | | | |
|-----|------------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| OE. | a | ō | ō | æ (a) |
| ME. | ā | ō | ō | ā |
| | fāren <i>to travel</i> | fōr | fōren | fāren |

And similarly *āken to ache, bāken, forsāken, grāven to dig* (pret. sing. *grōf*), *lāden to load, schāken, schāven, wāden, wāken* (N. *wak, wakke*), *tāken* (ON. *taka*), N. *tak* beside N. and n. Midland *tā(n, pret. also tō, pp. tān*, see § 250. Several of the above verbs had weak beside the strong forms as early as the fourteenth century, as *āked(e, forsāked(e, grāved(e, schāked(e, schāved(e, tāked(e*.

§ 412. *hēven* (OE. *hebban*, § 265) *to raise, heave*, pret. sing. *hōf*, *hōve* (cp. §§ 140, 267) beside the analogical forms *haf*, *have*, *hēf*, *hēve*, weak *hēved(e)*, pl. *hōven*, *hēven*, pp. *hōven* (after the analogy of class IV, § 407), *hēven*, weak *hēved*. *scheppen*, *schippen* (OE. *scieppan*) beside the new formation *schāpen* (from the pp.) *to create*, pret. sing. *schōp*, also *schēp* after the analogy of class VII (§ 414) beside weak *schapte*, *schipte*, *schupte*, pl. *schōpen*, pp. *schāpen* beside weak *schāped*. *standen* (*stōnden*), pret. sing. *stōd*, pl. *stōden*, pp. *standen* (*stōnden*). *steppen*, *stāpen*, *stappen* *to proceed*, pret. sing. *stōp*, *stēp* after the analogy of class VII (§ 414) beside weak *stapped(e)*, *stapte*, pl. *stōpen*, pp. *stāpen*. *swēren* (OE. *swerian*) *to swear*, pret. sing. *swōr* beside the analogical forms *swar*, *swēr*, weak *swēred*, *swāred*, pl. *swōren*, pp. *swōren*, *swōrn* after the analogy of class IV (§ 407), weak *y-swēred*, *y-swāred*. *waschen* (Ken. *weschen*, *wesse(n)*, § 289) *to wash*, pret. sing. *wōsch* (*wěsch*) beside weak *wasched*, *wesched*, pl. *wōschen* (*wěschen*), pp. *waschen* (*weschen*), beside weak *wasched* (*wesched*). *waxen* *to grow*, pret. sing. *wox* (cp. § 94), *wax* after the analogy of class IV (§ 407), *wex* (OE. *wēox*), pl. *woxen*, *wexen*, pp. *waxen*, *woxen*.

§ 413. *drazen*, *drāzen*, *drawen* (§ 103, 3), early ME. also *dreizen*, *dreien* *to draw*, pret. sing. *drōz*, *drōuz*, *drōw* (§ 114, 2), *drew*, Sc. *drewz* *drewch* (§ 115), pl. *drōzen*, *drōwen*, *drewen*, pp. *drāzen*, *drawen*, also *dreien*, *dr̄in* (*drayn*). And similarly *gnāzen*, *gnāzen*, *gnawen* *to gnaw*. *flēn* (OE. *flēan*) *to fly*, pret. sing. *flōz* (OE. *flōg*, *flōh*), *flouz*, *flōw*, also *flew* (§ 115), pl. *flōzen*, *flouzen*, *flōwen*, *flewen*, pp. *flāzen*, *flawen* (OE. *flagen*), *flain(e)* (OE. *flāgen*, § 106). *slēn* (OE. *slēan*), N. *slān*, *slā* (ON. *slā*, § 166), *slōn(e)*, beside the analogical forms *slāze(n)*, *slayn*, pret. sing. *slōz*, *slouz*, *slōw*, *slew* (§ 115), pl. *slōzen*, *slōwen*, *slewen*, pp. *slāzen*, *slawen* (OE. *slagen*), *slain*, *slein* (OE. *slāgen*, *slegen*, *FOE. Gr.* § 358), *slān*, *slōn* from the present.

laȝen (Orm lahȝhenn), lāȝen, lauȝen, lauȝwen (Anglian hlæhhen, cp. § 110, 5), leȝen, lēȝen, leiȝen, liȝen (WS. hliehhan, cp. § 306) *to laugh*, pret. sing. lōȝ, louȝ, lōw, N. leuȝ(e, lugh(e, see §§ 114-15, beside weak lāȝed(e, lāuȝed(e, leiȝed(e, N. lauȝt, luȝt, pl. lōȝen, lōwen, pp. laȝen, lāȝen, lauȝen.

CLASS VII.

§ 414. To this class belong those verbs which originally had reduplicated preterites. In OE. they are divided into two subdivisions according as the preterite had *ē* or *ēo*. But as *ēo* regularly became *ē* in ME. (§ 65) all the verbs of this class, which remained strong, have *ē*. The pret. sing. and pl. have the same stem-vowel. The verbs are here arranged according as in OE. the present had: *ā, æ, ō, ea, āw, ōw, ē, ēa*.

1. OE. *ā*: *hōten*, N. *hāten* (OE. *hātan*) *to bid, order, call, name*. In OE. the passive was expressed by *hätte is or was called*, pl. *hātton* (EOE. Gr. § 316). In ME. the active *hōten*, pret. *hēt* (OE. *hēt*), *heȝt, hiȝt* (OE. *hēht*) came to mean both *to call* and *to be called*. From about 1200 the pret. *heȝt, hiȝt* often took final *-e* like the weak verbs. And both *hēt* and *hiȝt* passed over to the past participle. Further *heȝt(e, hiȝt(e* came to be used also for the present. From the strong preterite *hēt* a new ME. present *hēten* with weak preterite *hette* was formed in the early fourteenth century. Thus the common ME. forms are: *hōten, hāten, hēten*, pret. sing. *hēt, heȝt(e, hiȝt(e* beside weak *hette*, pp. *hōten* (*hāten, hatten*), *hēt, hiȝt*.

schōden, schēden Orm *shædenn* (OE. *scādan, scēadan*) *to separate*, pret. *schēd* beside weak *schadde, schedde* (cp. § 91), pp. *schōden, schēden* beside weak *schad(d, sched(d, late ME. also schedded*.

2. OE. *æ* (*ē*): *lēten* (*lēten*) *to let*, pret. *lēt, lett, lat*, pp. *lēten* (*lēten*), *letten, latten*. *slēpen* (*slēpen*) *to sleep*, pret. *slēp* beside weak *slēped(e* (*slēped(e, slepped(e, slepte,*

pp. slēpen (slēpen) beside weak slēped (slēped), slapt, slept (cp. § 91).

3. OE. *ō* : fōn (OE. fōn) beside the new formation fangen (fongen) from the past participle *to seize*. pret. fēng (OE. fēng), also the new formation fong, beside weak fanged(e) (fonged(e), pp. fangen (fongen) beside weak fanged (fonged). hōn (OE. hōn) beside the new formation hangen (hongen) from the past participle *to hang*, pret. hēng (OE. hēng), hing (cp. § 99), pp. hangen (hongen).

4. OE. *ea* : fallen (OE. feallan) *to fall*, pret. fēl(1, fel(1, fil(1 (§ 99), pp. fallen. walken (OE. wealcen) *to roll*, pret. wēlk (OE. wēolc, cp. § 92, 2). pp. walken beside weak pret. and pp. walked.

fōlden, N. fālden, S. fēlden (OE. fealdan, § 71) *to fold*, pret. fēld beside weak fōlded(e, &c., pp. fōlden, &c. beside weak fōlded. hōlden, N. hālden, S. hēlden (OE. healdan, § 71) *to hold*, pret. hēld, held (helt), hild (hilt), see § 99, pp. hōlden, &c. wōlden, N. wālden, S. wēlden (OE. wealdan, § 71) *to rule*, pret. wēld(e, wēlt(e beside the new formations wōlde, wāld(e, wēld(e, pp. wōlden, &c., in later ME. also weak pret. and pp. wēlded.

5. OE. *āw* : blōwen blōuwen, N. blauwen, blau (OE. blāwan) *to blow*, pret. blēw (OE. blēow, § 112, 1), also weak blōwed(e, pp. blōwen, N. blawen, beside weak blōwed. And similarly crōwen, knōwen, mōwen, sōwen, þrōwen. swōpen, swōpen (§ 128) beside the new formation swēpen *to sweep*, pret. swēp beside the new formations swōp(e, swōp(e, weak swēped(e, swepte, pp. swōpen, swōpen, weak swōped, swōped, swēped.

6. OE. *ōw*, *ōg* : grōwen (OE. grōwan, see § 114, 1) *to grow*, pret. grēw beside weak grōwed(e, pp. grōwen. And similarly blōwen (weak pret. also blōude) *to blossom*, flōwen *to flow*, rōwen *to row*. swōzen, swōwen (OE. swōgan, § 114, 2 (b)) *to sound*, pret. swēz, swei (§ 107, 6), pp. swōzen, swōwen.

7. OE. *ē* : *wēpen* (OE. *wēpan*, Goth. *wōpjan*) *to weep*, pret. *wēp* beside weak *wepte* (§ 92, 1), pp. *wōpen* (OE. *wōpen*) beside weak *wept*.

8. OE. *ēa* : *bēten* (OE. *bēatan*) *to beat*, pret. *bēt* beside shortened form *bett*, and weak *bēted(e, bette*, pp. *bēten* beside weak *bett(e. hēwen* (OE. *hēawan*) *to hew*, pret. *hēw* (*hēu*) beside weak *hēwed(e, pp. hēwen* beside weak *hēwed. lēpen* (OE. *hlēapan*) *to leap*, pret. *lēp* (OE. *hlēop*), *lep(pe* beside weak *lēped(e, lēpte*, pp. *lōpen* after the analogy of class IV (§ 407, cp. also § 409).

B. WEAK VERBS

§ 415. The weak verbs, which for the most part are derivative and denominative, form by far the greater majority of all verbs. In OE. they are divided into three classes according to the endings of the infinitive, pret. indicative, and past participle. These endings are:—

| Inf. | Pret. | P.P. |
|------|----------------|-------------|
| an | -ede, -de, -te | -ed, -d, -t |
| ian | -ode | -od |
| an | -de | -d |

Each of the classes I and II contained a large number of verbs, whereas class III only contained four verbs, viz. *habban to have*, *libban to live*, *secgan to say*, and *hycgan to think*, the last of which did not survive in ME.

The OE. normal endings of the present of these three classes were:—

| | |
|------|--|
| I. | Sing. -e, -est, -eþ, pl. -aþ, inf. -an |
| II. | „ -ie, -ast, -aþ, „ -iaþ, „ -ian |
| III. | „ -e, -ast, -aþ, „ -aþ, „ -an |

WS. generally had syncopated forms in the second and third person singular of verbs belonging to class I, as *setst*, *set(t)* for older *setest*, *seteþ*, and these syncopated forms also remained in the ME. southern dialects. The OE. verbs of class I containing an *r* preceded by a short vowel had an *-i-* in the present first pers. singular, the present plural, the present subjunctive singular and plural, the present participle, and the infinitive, as *werie*, *weriaþ*; *werie*, *werien*; *weriende*, *werian to defend*. In ME. the Midland and northern dialects generalized the forms without *-i-*, whereas the Kentish and southern dialects retained the *-i-*, as M. and N. *wēre*, S. *wērie*, &c., and similarly *an(d)-sweren*, *dēren to injure*, *ēren to plough*, *fēren to carry*, *stiren to stir*.

After the *-a-* had been weakened to *-e-* (§ 134 (b)) the endings of class I and class III became alike; in class II the Midland and northern dialects generalized the endings without *-i-*, so that in these dialects the present of all three classes fell together, whereas the endings *-ie*, *-ieþ*, *-ien* remained in the Kentish and southern dialects. For the personal endings of the present in the various ME. dialects see § 391. The verbs of class I which had double consonants in the first person singular and the plural generally levelled out the double consonants (except *bb*, and *gg* = OE. *cg*) into the second and third person singular, as *sette*, *settest*, *setteþ* = OE. *sette*, *setst*, *set(t)*; *telle*, *tellest*, *telleþ* = OE. *telle*, *tel(e)st*, *tel(e)þ*. In the Midland and northern dialects the verbs containing *-bb-*, *-cg-* in OE. were remodelled in ME. from the second and third persons singular, as *bīen bȳen to buy*, *aswēven to stupefy*, *leien to lay*, beside OE. *bycgan*, *āswebban*, *lecgan*; and similarly *haven*, *liven*, *seien saien to say*, beside OE. *habban*, *libban*, *secgan* of the third class.

§ 416. The OE. normal endings of the preterite and past participle of the three classes were:—

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|---------------------|-----|--------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| I | Sing. | -ede, -edest, -ede, | pl. | -edon, | pp. | -ed : fremede <i>I performed</i> |
| | „ | -de, -dest, -de, | „ | -don, | „ | -ed : dēmede <i>I judged</i> |
| | „ | -te, -test, -te, | „ | -ton, | „ | -ed : drencte <i>I submerged</i> |
| II | „ | -ode, -odest, -ode, | „ | -odon, | „ | -od : lōcode <i>I looked</i> |
| III | „ | -de -dest, -de, | „ | -don, | „ | -d : hæfde <i>I had</i> |

The OE. verbs of class I generally had *-ede* in the preterite when the stem-syllable was originally short, but *-de* when the stem-syllable was originally long, and *-te* after voiceless consonants. Those verbs which had *-te* in OE. had it also in ME. In ME. we also often have *-te* after *l*, *m*, *n*, and in stems ending in *-ld*, *-nd*, *-rd* with shortening of a preceding long vowel, see § 270. Already in OE. the preterite of class III was the same as the preterite in *-de* of class I. And after the *-o-* had been weakened to *-e-* in class II the preterite of this class became the same as the preterite in *-ede* of class I. So that in early ME. the preterite sing. of all weak verbs ended either in *-ede* or *-de* (*-te*), and the plural in *-eden* or *-den* (*-ten*). The endings of the preterite indicative and the preterite subjunctive regularly fell together in ME. except that the indicative had *-est* in the second person singular.

§ 417. In ME. the final *-e* disappeared at an early period in those verbs which preserved the medial *-e-* of *-ede*, as *loved* (a new formation for *lovēde*), *māked*, *panked*, beside *hērde*, *bledde*, *kiste*. The final *-e* of the singular and the final *-en* (§ 147) of the plural of all weak verbs disappeared at an early period in the northern dialects, and likewise the *-est* of the second pers. singular often disappeared, so that in these dialects all forms of the singular and plural came to be

alike. The final -e also ceased to be pronounced at an early period in the Midland and southern dialects, although it continued to be written long after it had ceased to be pronounced, but the ending -est (§ 150) of the second person singular generally remained. For the loss or retention of medial and final e in trisyllabic and polysyllabic forms see §§ 154-5.

CLASS I.

§ 418. Before beginning to treat the history of the preterite and past participle of the OE. first class of weak verbs in ME. it will be advisable to state here certain vowel and consonant changes which took place partly in OE. and partly in ME. :—

1. Long vowels were shortened before certain consonant combinations (§ 87), as *blēden to bleed*, *bledde*, *ybled*; *clēpen to clothe*, *cledde*, *cladde*, *yclad*, *yclad*; *fēlen to feel*, *felte*, *yfelt*; *hēren to hear*, *hērde*, *yhērd*; *kēpen to keep*, *kepte*, *ykept*; *kīpen to make known*, *kidde*, *ykid*; *lēden to lead*, *ledde*, *ladde*, *yled*, *ylad*; *mēten to meet*, *mette*, *ymet*.

2. d became t after voiceless consonants in OE., and when two dentals thus came together they became tt which were simplified to t when final (§ 239), as *drencte* : *drencan to submerge*, *cyste* : *cyssan to kiss*, *grētte* : *grētan to greet*, and similarly in ME.

3. Double consonants were simplified in OE. before and after other consonants, as *cyste* : *cyssan*, *fylde* : *fyllan*, *gewielde* : *gewieldan to overpower*, *gyrde* : *gyrdan to gird*, *sende* : *sendan*, *reste* : *restan* (*EOE. Gr.* § 145), and similarly in ME.

4. After liquids and nasals, and in stems ending in -ld, -nd, -rd we often or generally have t in the preterite and past participle, whereas OE. had d, see § 270; as *bilte* (OE. *bylde*), *bilt built*; *dwelte*, *dwelt*; *felte*, *felt*; *girte*, *girt*;

dremte (*drempte*, cp. § 251), **dremt** ; **blente**, **blent** *blended*, **sente**, **sent**.

5. On preterites and past participles like **dreinte**, **ydreint** : **drenchen** ; **meinde**, **ymeind** : **mengen**, and similarly **blenchen** to *finch*, **quenchen**, **sprengen**, &c., see § 263.

§ 419. The OE. verbs with an original short stem-syllable had **-ede** in the preterite and **-ed** in the past participle, as **werien** to *defend*, **werede**, **gewered** ; **fremman** to *perform*, **fremede**, **gefremed**, and similarly **derian** to *injure*, **erian** to *plough*, **ferian** to *carry*, **styrian** to *stir*, **dynnan** to *resound*, &c., see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 367-8. If through analogical formation the stem-syllable became long in ME. the preterite and past participle regularly had **-ed**, but if the stem-syllable remained short the preterite regularly had **-de** and the past participle **-ed**, as **wēren**, **wēred**, **ywēred** ; **frēmen**, **frēmed**, **yfrēmed**, but **stiren**, **stirde**, **ystired** ; **dinen**, **dinde**, **ydined**, but there were numerous analogical formations in both directions, see § 153. On the preterite and past participle of verbs like **an(d)sweren**, **gaderen**, see § 155.

§ 420. Verbs with an original long stem-syllable which in OE. had **-de** in the preterite and **-ed** in the past participle generally had these in ME. also, as **dēlen**, **dēlde**, **ydēled**, **dēmen** to *judge*, **dēmde** beside the new formation **dēmed(e)**, **ydēmed**, see *EOE. Gr.* § 373. The **-e-** in the past participle was very often syncopated, which in OE. only took place in the inflected forms, as **ydēld**, **yhērd** : **hēren** to *hear*, and similarly **deien** **dien** to *die*, **hēlen**, **lēren** to *teach*, **stēren** to *steer*, see § 151.

§ 421. When the stem-syllable ended in **-d** preceded by a long vowel the long vowel was shortened in the preterite and past participle (§ 91, 2), and when the **-e-** in the past participle had disappeared the **dd** was simplified to **d**, as **blēden**, **bledde**, **ybled** ; **lēden**, **ledde**, **ladde**, **yled**, **ylad** ; and similarly **chiden**, **fēden**, **hiden**, **spēden**, &c.

§ 422. When the stem ended in **v**, **l**, **m**, **n**, or **nd**, **ld**, **rd**

the preterite and past participle generally had *t* in ME., as *lēven to leave*, *lefte*, *yleft* beside *ylēved*; and similarly *clēven to cleave*. *fēlen*, *felte*, *yfelt*; *lēnen to lend*, *lente*, *ylent*; *senden*, *sente*, *ysent*; and similarly *benden*, *blenden*, *wenden*. *bīlden*, *bilte*, *ybilt*; *girden*, *girte*, *ygirt*, see § 270.

§ 423. *p* + *d* became *dd* which was simplified to *d* in the past participle, as *clēpen to clothe*, *cledde*, *cladde*, *yclad*, *yclad*; *kīpen to make known*, *kidde*, *ykid*.

§ 424. Verbs which had the preterite in *-te* in OE. also had it in ME., as *kissen*, *kiste*, *ykissed* beside *ykist*; *kēpen*, *kepte*, *ykēped* beside *ykept*; and similarly with the following verbs which were strong in OE., but became weak in ME.: *crēpen to creep*, *lēpen to leap*, *slēpen*, *slēpen to sleep*, *wēpen to weep*.

§ 425. When the stem ended in *t* the *tt* was simplified to *t* in the past participle, as *mēten*, *mette*, *ymet*, and similarly *grēten*, *swēten to sweat*. When the stem ended in *st*, *nt* the *tt* was simplified to *t* in the preterite and past participle, as *resten*, *reste*, *yrest*; and similarly *casten*, *lasten*, *stinten*, *þirsten*, &c.

§ 426. OE. had a certain number of verbs belonging to class I which had umlaut in the present but not in the preterite and past participle, see *EOE. Gr.* § 379. Many of these verbs preserved this characteristic in ME., as *bȳen* (*biggen*, *beggen*, *būggen* = OE. *bycgan*, § 49) *to buy*, *bouȝte*, *ybouȝt*. *tellen*, *tōlde* (*telde*), *ytōld* (*yteld*); and similarly *sellen*. ME. new formations were: *dwelde*, *dwelte*, *ydwelled*, *ydwelt*; and similarly *quellen to kill*. *rēchen to reach*, *rauȝte*, *yrauȝt*; and similarly *lacchen to catch*, *seize*, *strecchen*, and the AN. loan-word *cacchen*. *tēchen*, *tauȝte*, *ytauȝt*. *sēken* (*sēchen*), *souȝte*, *ysouȝt*; and similarly *bisēken* (*bisēchen*). *bringen*, *brouȝte*, *ybrouȝt*. *þenken*, *þinken* (*þenchen*), *þouȝte*, *yþouȝt*. *me þinkeþ it seems to me*, *me þuȝte*, *þouȝte*. *wirken*, *wirchen*,

worchen, wurchen (early OE. *wyrcan*, see § 123), pret. *wroʒte* (§ 113, 4), west Midland *warʒte*, *wraʒte* (OE. *worhte*), pp. *ywroʒt* (OE. *geworht*), cp. § 244.

§ 427. The conjugation of the preterite of *wēren to defend*, *hēren to hear*, *tellen to count*, and *kissen to kiss* will serve as models of all verbs of class I:—

Indicative.

| | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Sing. 1. | wēred(e) | hērde | tōlde | kiste |
| 2. | wēredest | hērdest | tōldest | kistest |
| 3. | wēred(e) | hērde | tōlde | kiste |
| Plur. | wēred(en) | hērden | tōlden | kisten |

Subjunctive.

| | | | | |
|-------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Sing. | wēred(e) | hērde | tōlde | kiste |
| Plur. | wēred(en) | hērden | tōlden | kisten |

CLASS II.

§ 428. It has been shown in § 415 that the ME. inflexion of the verbs belonging to this class regularly fell together with that of verbs of the type *wēren* (OE. *werian*) of class I, as present singular *panke*, *pankest*, *pankeþ*, plural *panken*, *-es*; preterite singular *panked(e)*, *pankedest*, *panked(e)*, plural *panked(en)*; and similarly *asken* (*axen*), *clensen*, *clōpen*, *enden*, *folwen*, *grōpen*, *halwen to hallow*, *hāten*, *hōpen*, *lernen*, *liken to please*, *lōken*, *offren*, *schēwen* (*schōwen*, § 111 note) *to show*, *scrwen to sorrow*, *grieve*, *spāren*, *spellen to relate*, *pōlen to bear*, *suffer*, *wundren*, &c., but *loven*, pret. *lovēde* beside *loved(e)*, see § 153. Only a small number of verbs had syncopated beside unsyncopated forms in the preterite and past participle, as *birēven* (OE. *berēafian*), *birefte*, *bireft*, beside *birēved(e)*, *birēved*; *clēpen*

(OE. cliopian, cleopian) *to call*, clepte, yclept beside clēpēd(e), yclēpēd; māken, mādē, ymād, ymaad (§ 250) beside mākēd(e), ymākēd; pleien (OE. plegian) *to play*, pleide, ypleid beside pleied(e), ypleied.

CLASS III.

§ 429. ME. only preserved three of the four OE. verbs belonging to this class (§ 415), viz. **haven** (OE. habban), **liven** (OE. libban), sei(e)n sai(e)n (OE. secgan = ME. S. seggen, Ken. ziggen) *to say*. The presents of these verbs were new formations from the second and third persons singular which in OE. had a single consonant, as **hafast** (hæfst), **hafap** (hæfþ). In ME. the preterite and past participle lived(e) (OE. lifde), ylived (OE. gelifd) beside the preterite liveðe were new formations after the analogy of the second class of verbs, see § 153. The preterite saide beside the southern form sēde corresponded to OE. sægde beside sāde. The verb **haven** (habben) has a large number both of contracted and uncontracted forms, for which see *N. E. D.* s. v. The following are the more common forms of the present and preterite indicative, the infinitive and the past participle:—

| | <i>Present.</i> | <i>Preterite.</i> |
|----------|--|---|
| Sing. 1. | habbe, have, ha | hafde, havēde, had(d)e (see § 43 note) |
| 2. | havest, hast | had(d)est. had(e)st |
| 3. | haveþ, haþ | hafde, havēde, had(d)e |
| Plur. | habbeþ, -en, -es, haveþ, have(n), han | had(d)e(n) |
| Inf. | habbe(n), have(n) | pp. yhaved, yhadde, (y)had |

AN. OR O.FR. VERBS IN ME.

§ 430. All the AN. verbs were weak in ME. except *striven* (O.Fr. *estriver*), which became strong. The ME. verbs were generally based on the AN. strong or accented stem-form of the present, as *accūsen*, *awaiten*, *blāmen*, *carien*, *claimen*, *escāpen*, *marien*, *stūdien*, &c.

§ 431. The verbs in *-ir* generally had the extended stem-form *-isch* (§ 278), as *banischen*, *finischen*, *punischen*, *vanischen*, &c., but *obeyen*, *sēsen* *to seize*, and *rejoisen* did not have the extended stem-form. Some ME. verbs were based on the weak or end accented form of the present, as *deceiven*, *preien*, *preisen* *to praise*, *serven*, *denelen* beside *denȳen*, *coveren* beside *keveren*, *mōven* beside *mēven*, *prōven* beside *prēven*, see § 198.

§ 432. The preterite was formed in *-ed*, pl. *ed(en)*, and the past participle in *-ed* (see §§ 153, 155), except when the stem ended in a long vowel or diphthong, as *blāmen*, *blāmed*; *defenden*, *defended*; *assenten*, *assented*; *finischen*, *finished*; *marien*, *married*; *prēchen* *to preach*, *prēched*, &c. When the stem ended in a long vowel the preterite, but not the past participle, had a syncopated beside an unsyncopated form, as *crȳen*, *crȳde* beside *crȳed*, pp. *crȳed*; and similarly *defȳen*, *espȳen*, &c. When the stem ended in a diphthong both the preterite and past participle had syncopated and unsyncopated forms side by side, as *preien* *to pray*, *preide*, *preid* beside *preied*, *preied*; and similarly *anoien*, *bitraien*, *paien*, &c.

C. MINOR GROUPS

1. PRETERITE-PRESENTS.

§ 433. These verbs were originally unreduplicated strong perfects which acquired a present meaning like Gr. *οἶδα* = OE. *wāt I know*. In prim. Germanic a new weak preterite,

an infinitive, a present participle, and in some verbs a strong past participle, were formed. They are inflected in the present like the preterite of strong verbs, except that the second person singular has the same stem-vowel as the first and third persons, and has preserved the old ending -t (*EOE. Gr.* § 324). The following verbs of this type were preserved in ME. and are here arranged according to the class of strong verbs with which they are related:—

§ 434. Class I: N. *wāt I know*, *wās(t)*, *wāt* (cp. § 100), M. and S. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*, pl. *wite(n)* (*wāt*, *wōt*), *wute(n)*, cp. § 39; inf. *wite(n)*, *wute(n)*; pres. part. *witand(e)*, *witend(e)*, *witind(e)*, *witing(e)*; pret. *wiste*, *wuste*; pp. *wist*. For forms like *nōt*, *nāt*, pret. *niste*, see § 245.

§ 435. Class III: an, on *I grant*, also the new formations *unne*, *unnest*, *unne* from the plural, pl. *unnen*; pret. *ūpe* (*oupe*); pp. *unned*.

N. *can*, *canst*, *can*, pl. *can*, M. and S. *can* (*con*), *canst* (*const*, *cunne*), *can* (*con*), pl. *cunnen* (*connen*); inf. *cunnen* (*connen*); subj. *cunne* (*conne*); participial adj. N. *cunnand* *cunning*; pret. *coupe*, *coude* (§ 274); pp. *coup*.

dar I dare, *darst*, *dar*, pl. *durren* (*dorren*); inf. *durren*; pret. *dorste* beside the new formation *durste* with *u* from the inf. and pres. pl.; pp. *durst*. *þarf* (*þar*, § 249) *I need*, *þarft* (*þurve*), *þarf* (*þar*), pl. *þurven*; pret. *þorfte* (*OE. þorfte*) beside *þurfte* formed from the inf. and pres. plural, *þorte* (*þurte*).

§ 436. Class IV: M. and N. sing. and pl. *mun*, *mon shall*, *will*, pret. *munde*, *monde*; ON. inf. *muna to remember*.

N. sing. and pl. *sal* (§ 289 note) *shall*, M. and S. *schal* (*Ken. ssel*), *schalt*, *schal*, pl. *schulen* beside the new formation *scholen* with *o* from the preterite, whence were formed the new singular *schul*, *schol*; subj. *schule*, pret. N *suld*, M. and S. *schölde* beside *schölde* (§ 71), and *schulde* formed from the pres. plural.

§ 437. Class V: *mai may* (*Orm maȝ*, *OE. mæg*, § 106)

beside *mei mey* (OE. *meg.*, § 107, 1) *I, he can*, *miȝt* (late OE. *miht*) beside *maȝt*, *mauȝt*, Orm *mahht* (early OE. *meaht*, § 110, 5), *meiȝt* (§ 107), later ME. *maist(e thou canst*, pl. *maȝen*, *māȝen*, *mawen* (§ 110, 3), also N. *mai* (*may*), *muȝen* (Orm *muȝhenn*), *muwen*, *mowen*, *mown* (*moun*), *mow* (*mou*, *mū*), see § 122, 5; subj. *maȝe* (*mawe*), *muȝe* (Orm *muȝhe*), *muwe* (*mowe*); pres. part. *maȝende* (Ken. *meȝende*), *mowende*, *mouwinge*, *mowing*; inf. *muȝen* (Orm *muȝhen*), *mowen*, *mown* (*moun*), *mow* (*mou*); pret. *miȝte* (Orm *mihhte*), *moȝt(e*, *muȝt(e*, *mouȝte*.

§ 438. Class VI: *mōt may, must*, *mōst*, *mōt* beside later ME. unaccented *mut(t, must*, *mut(t*, pl. *mōten*; pret. *mōste* beside the early ME. shortened and unaccented forms *moste*, *muste*, pl. *mōsten* beside *mosten*, *musten*.

§ 439. Class VII: N. sing and pl. *āȝ āgh possess, own*, early M. *āȝ*, *auȝ*, *awe*, M. and S. *ōȝ* (*ouȝ*), *ōwe* (*owest*), *ōȝ* (*ouȝ*), pl. *ōȝen*, *ōwen* (§ 113, 3); inf. N. *āȝe(n)*, early M. *āȝen* (Orm *āȝhenn*), M. and S. *ōȝen*, *ōwen*; pret. N. *āȝt(e)* *āght(e)*, early M. *āȝte*, *auȝte*, M. and S. *ouȝte*; pp. *āȝen*, *ōwen*.

2. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

§ 440. a. THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB.

Present.

| | N. | M. and S. |
|----------|---|---|
| Sing. 1. | <i>am</i> (<i>es</i>) | <i>am</i> (<i>em</i>) |
| 2. | <i>art</i> (<i>ert</i> , <i>es</i>) | <i>art</i> (<i>ert</i>) |
| 3. | <i>es</i> | <i>is</i> |
| Plur. | <i>ar(e)</i> , <i>er(e)</i> , <i>es</i> | <i>are(n)</i> , <i>arn</i> |
| Sing. 1. | (<i>bē</i>) | <i>bē</i> |
| 2. | <i>bēs</i> | <i>bist</i> (<i>bēst</i>) |
| 3. | <i>bēs</i> | <i>bip</i> (<i>bēp</i>) |
| Plur. | <i>bēs</i> | <i>bēn</i> , <i>bēp</i> |
| Subj. | <i>bē</i> , pl. <i>bēs</i> | <i>bē</i> , pl. <i>bēn</i> , <i>bēp</i> |

Preterite.

| | M. | S. |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Sing. 1. was (wes), § 43 note | was (wes) | was (wes) |
| 2. was (wes) | wēre (wōre), § 186 | wēre |
| 3. was (wes) | was (wes) | was (wes) |
| Plur. war(e), wes | wēren (wōren), § 186 | wēren |
| P.P. bēn | bēn | bēn, ybē |

NOTE.—The *es* of the present second and third persons sing. in the northern dialects is of ON. origin (ON. *es art, is*). *es* was then extended to the first pers. sing. and to the plural; of the same origin is the pl. form *er(e)* = ON. *ero they are*, and *ern* with the OE. ending *-n* (OE. *earon, aron*). The OE. pl. forms *sind* (*sint*), *sindon they are* lingered on in ME. until the thirteenth century, and then became obsolete, as *sind* (*sint*), *sinden* (Orm *sinndenn*). The *ē* in the M. and S. sing. forms *bēst* (OE. *bist*), *bēp* (OE. *bip*) was due to levelling out the *ē* from the other forms where it was regular.

§ 441. *b.* THE VERB *dōn to do.**Present.*

| | N. | M. | S. |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Sing. 1. | dō | dō | dō |
| 2. | dōs | dōst | dēst (dōst) |
| 3. | dōs | dōp | dēp (dōp) |
| Pl. | dōs | dōn | dōp |
| Imper. | dō, pl. dōs | dō, pl. dōp | dō, pl. dōp |

On the forms of the second and third pers. singular, see § 394, 2.

Pres. Part.: early ME. *dōnde*, later N. *dōand(e)*, M. *dōpēnde*, S. *dōinde*, *dōing(e)*, cp. § 391.

Preterite: *dide*, *dede*, *dūde* (OE. *dyde*, see § 49) inflected like a weak preterite. P.P. *dōn*, *ydōn*, S. *ydō*.

§ 442. c. THE VERB *gān* (*gōn*) *to go*.

Present.

| | N. | M. | S. |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Sing. 1. | <i>gā</i> | <i>gō</i> | <i>gō</i> |
| 2. | <i>gās</i> | <i>gōst</i> | <i>gēst</i> (<i>gōst</i>) |
| 3. | <i>gās</i> | <i>gōþ</i> | <i>gēþ</i> (<i>gōþ</i>) |
| Plur. | <i>gās</i> | <i>gōn</i> | <i>gōþ</i> |
| Imper. | <i>gā</i> , pl. <i>gās</i> | <i>gō</i> , pl. <i>gōþ</i> | <i>gō</i> , <i>gōþ</i> |

On the forms of the second and third pers. sing., see § 394, 2.

Preterite: *ȝēde* (*ȝōde*, § 65 note), and *wente*. P.P. *gān*, *gōn*, *ygōn*.

§ 443. d. THE VERB *willen* *will*.

Present first and third pers. sing. *wille*, *wil*(e) (OE. *wille*, third pers. *wile*, *wille*), *welle*, *wel*(e, *wel*(l) (OE. Anglian *welle*) beside the new formations *wole*, *wolle*, *wule*, *wulle* from the preterites with *o*, *u*, and similarly second pers. sing. *wilt* (OE. *wilt*) beside *wolt*, *wult*, pl. *willen*, *wilen*, *wiln*, *-eþ*, *welen*, *wel*(e, *well*(e beside *wol*(l)en, *wul*(l)en, *-eþ*; inf. *willen*, *wilen* (Orm *wilenn*); pret. *wōlde* (*wolld*e, *wold*), *wōlde* (§§ 71, 101) beside *wulde* formed after the analogy of *schulde* (§ 436), *wilde* formed direct from the present, northern and west Midland *walde* (OE. Anglian *walde*); pp. *wōld*(e).

INDEX

The numbers after a word refer to the paragraphs in the Grammar.

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a (<i>indef. art.</i>) 247, 363 | allmess 154 | asse 41, 277, 343 |
| a (<i>pron.</i>) 373. 2 | allowen 201 | assenten 189, 432 |
| abaischen 213. 2, 214 | along 156 | aswēven 415 |
| abaschen 213. 2 | alsō 245, 246 | at 43 |
| abiden 156, 396 | amonge 133 | at (<i>rel. pron.</i>) 385 |
| abunden 201 | amorous 216 | athōlden 156 |
| abouten 56, 156 | ampti 91. 1 | atteinen 210 |
| accepten 189 | an (<i>an, one</i>) 101, 363 | attempten 189 |
| accūsen 202. 2, 430 | an (<i>I grant</i>) 435 | apirat 156 |
| achēven 197. 2, 288 | ande 44 n. | aust (aught) 110. 6, 307, 387 |
| acointen 207 | an(d)sweren 155, 415, 419 | aute 110. 5, 307, 364 |
| adewe 209 | ānfāld 138 | aull 110 n. |
| adoun 156 | āngel 213. 1 | aun 110. 4 |
| adversarie 195 | angle 188 | auncient 216, 251 |
| aforpen 275 | anguische 216, 261, 278 | aungel 211 |
| after 43, 267 | ani 91. 2, 387 | aunte 211, 260 |
| afterward 138, 156 | anker 42 | auter 228 |
| āge 195 | anoiēn 202. 2, 432 | autour 269 n. 2 |
| agrīsen 396 | answere (<i>sb.</i>) 249 | autumpne 251 |
| āz (<i>v.</i>) 439 | answeren 155 | aufer 110. 2, 387 |
| ajaines 251 | anuiēn 202. 2 | availen 210, 268 |
| āzen 110. 4, 298 | āpe 79, 343 | avengen 268 |
| aiden 205. 1 | appel 43, 323, 328 | awaiten 430 |
| air 205. 1 | appēren 197, 1 | awāken 79 |
| aische 106 n. | apprēven 198 | awe (<i>to own</i>) 110. 4 |
| aise 205. 3 | apprōven 198 | awe (<i>fear</i>) 162 |
| āken 411 | ār 166 | awel (awl) 110. 1 |
| āker 79 | arest 203 | awkward 242 |
| alder 251 | arisen 51, 156, 396 | ax 43 |
| alderbest 148, 251, 354 | arm 59, 257, 327 | axen 90, 428 |
| alderfirst 148, 251, 354 | arriven 199 | |
| alderlaast 251 | asche 41, 289, 343 | bācoun 216 |
| alderman 75, 98 | ascheler 213. 2 | baillif 248 |
| alderwerst 354 | aschen (<i>v.</i>) 289 | bak 43, 103, 281, 381. 1 |
| āle 79. 4, 256, 349 | aske 175 | bāken 79, 281, 411 |
| alēsen 66 | asken 90, 244, 277, 289, 428 | bākere 138, 329 |
| all 59, 256 | assaien 205. 1 | bakster 155 |
| aller (<i>gen. pl.</i>) 354, 371 | assaut 208 | balaunce 211 |
| | | bāle 79. 4, 134 a |

balle 188
 bāme 213. 1
 banischen 431
 bank 42
 bar 103, 358
 barain 210
 bāre 79, 103, 140, 257, 353
 barn 59, 331. 1
 baroun 216, 260
 basīn 199
 basken 41
 bataile 210, 216
 batalze 210 n.
 baþ 43, 103, 265, 272, 331. 1
 bāþen 79, 274
 bawe (*bow*) 113 n.
 bē (*sb.*) 65, 342, 344
 beautē 197. 1, 229
 bēche (*beech*) 53, 283
 beche (*brook*) 174
 bed 44, 270
 bēden 65, 399
 bēf 198
 beggen 296, 426
 bēzen 66
 beien (*beyen*) 66, 107. 3
 bek 174
 bēk 196
 belle 343
 belqwes 298
 bēm 63
 bēn (*v.*) (*to be*) 65, 440
 benche 44, 262, 286, 338
 benden 73, 422
 bēne 63
 benīgne (*benīne*) 210
 beornen 403 n. 2
 bērd 70
 bēre 52
 bēre 80, 1, 343
 bēren 43, 52, 80. 1, 81, 166, 257, 265, 394. 1, 4, 10, 407
 berzen 298, 401
 berie (*sb.*) 83

berken 60, 405
 bērn 70
 bernen 403 n. 2
 bersten 44, 47, 405
 bērt 239
 berwen 298
 bēsi 85. 2
 bēsmē 279
 best 249, 361
 bēst(e) 203, 265
 bēte 53
 bētel 85. 2
 bēten 63, 65, 414. 1
 better 44, 257, 269, 361
 bēver 80. 2, 268
 bew (*bewes*) 115 b, c
 bī 370
 bī (*bī, v.*) 67
 bīble 199
 bicumen 156
 bidden 43, 45, 239, 270, 410
 bīden 45, 51, 54, 396
 bīen (*to bend*) 122. 4
 bīen (*to buy*) 415
 bigan (*bigon*) 403 n. 1
 bigenne(n) 131
 bigeten 61
 biggen 296, 426
 biginnen 42, 45, 260, 292, 403
 bigoupe (*pret.*) 403
 bihāten 156
 bihāven 79 n. 2
 bihēste 251
 bil 45, 331. 1
 bilden 118. 4, 270, 422
 bile 329
 bilēven 66
 bilimpen 403
 bīnden 73, 239, 265, 270, 394. 4, 395, 404
 biquēþen 274, 281, 408
 birche 283
 bird 130, 244

birēven 91. 3, 428
 birieles 136
 birien 240
 birne (*to burn*) 130
 birnen 403 n. 2
 birste (*to burst*) 130
 birpe 49
 bisēchen (*bisēken*) 426
 bisi 83, 85. 2
 business 85. 2
 bistrīden 396
 biswīken 396
 bite 329
 biten 39, 45, 51, 54, 269, 396
 bitraien 432
 bitter 354
 bladder (*bladdre*) 91. 1, 270, 343
 blāde 79
 blaik 168
 blak 43, 103, 265, 281, 353
 blāme 195
 blāmen 256, 265, 430, 432
 blank 188
 blast 97
 blau 110. 2
 blawe 110. 2
 blawe(n) 113 n.
 blecen 14
 blēchen 52
 bledde 92. 1
 bladder 91. 1
 blēden 53, 417, 418. 1, 421
 bleik 168
 blēk 168 n.
 bleinte 263
 blemis 289 n.
 blenchen 270, 418. 5
 blenden 73, 418. 4, 422
 blessen 92. 1, 276
 blessing 340
 bletsen 269 n. 1
 blew (*blue*) 209

- blīnd 73
 blinnen 403
 bliasse 337
 blīpe 54, 274, 353
 bliw (*blue*) 209
 blōd 55, 256
 blōdi 353
 blōk 168
 blosme 94, 249
 blossen 135
 blostme 94
 blōwen 113. 1, 131. 1, 414. 5
 blōwen 114. 1, 414. 6
 blundren 75
 bluschen 125
 bodi (*bōdi*) 83, 138, 270. 3, 317
 bōgh 115 a
 boik 121
 boilen 207, 210, 265
 bōk 55, 281, 347
 bōld 71
 bōn 51, 265, 331. 1
 bōne 165
 bōr 51
 bōrd 70, 331. 1
 bōre 80 n.
 borqwen 152. 2
 borwen 47
 bōsem 135, 258
 bōsme 94
 bōsten 203
 bōt 51, 184. 1, 327
 bōte 332
 botem 135, 258
 bōpe 51, 238
 bouen (*bowen*) 122. 6, 402
 bough 114. 2
 bōuz 308
 bōuzte 307
 bounden 354
 boune 165
 bōwe (*boue*) 113. 2, 298, 343
 bowes (*bōwes*) 114. 2, 115 b, 120, 298
 box 47
 bradder 90
 brain 106
 brānche 213. 1
 bras 103
 brāsen 79
 braunche 211
 brawn 214
 braynche 212
 bred 100
 brēd 63
 brēde 52
 brēf 197. 2, 267
 breiden 406
 brek 80 n.
 brēken 43, 80. 1, 81, 265, 281, 409
 bremble 251
 brennen 403 n. 2
 breast 97
 bresten 405
 brēst (*bre*st) 97
 brēp(e)ren 87, 88
 breperen 88, 92. 1, 152. 1
 brēwen 112. 1, 399
 brībe 199
 brid 45, 327
 brīde 57, 140, 338
 brigge 49, 296, 337
 brijt 244
 brīn 165
 bringen 45, 257, 261, 265, 294, 426
 brinnen 303 n. 2
 brist 127
 bristen 127
 brip(e)ren 99, 127
 briwen 112
 brōd 51, 55, 90, 353, 354
 brōder 90
 brōk 55
 brōken (*broken*, *pp.*) 102
 brōm 55, 258, 327
 brop 47, 103
 brōper 55, 134 b, 274, 320, 350
 brōuzte (*pret.*) 113. 5, 307
 broun 56
 brow 56
 brugge 125
 brust 97
 būggen 296, 426
 būgle 202. 1
 būzen 298, 402
 buik 121
 bukke 48, 343
 burd 130
 burden 126
 burne 130
 burqugh 137
 burst 130
 burpen 126
 burpene 275
 buru 134 a
 bur(u)z 137, 347
 buschel 213. 2
 but 101
 butoun 220
 bȳen 296, 426
 cacchen 188, 281
 caf 284
 cāge 195, 297
 cāke 79
 calengen 285
 calf 59, 267, 284
 calice 285
 callen 59, 174
 calme 188, 256
 calvren 352
 cam (*pret.*) 42 n.
 camp 42
 can 281, 435
 can (*began*) 403. 1
 cancre 188
 candle 75
 cāre 79, 336
 carien 195, 240, 430
 carpenter 216
 cās 195, 277
 casche 213. 2
 castel 189
 casten 41, 425
 cat 41
 catel 285
 cāve 184. 1, 195

- cēsen 189, 277
 cessen 189, 204
 chācen 195
 chaf 29, 59, 284
 chaffare 243
 chaine 214
 chalengen 285
 chalice 285
 chalk 59, 284
 chāmbre 213. 1
 chāngen 213
 chapēle 216
 chapelle 197. 1, 204
 chapman 91. 3, 98
 charge 188, 288
 chargen 297
 charme 188
 chāste 203
 chatel 285
 chaul 242
 chaumbre 211, 257,
 258, 265, 288
 chaumpion 216
 chaunce 211, 260, 288
 chauncel 216
 chaunge 211
 chaynge 212
 chealde 71
 chēf 197. 2
 chēke 64, 283, 343
 chēld 71, 284
 chēlde (*sb.*) 71
 chele 61
 chēp (*chēp*) 34, 283
 chēpe 63, 140
 chepman 91. 3
 chēpung 138
 cheris 283
 cherischen 278
 cherl 60
 cherren 61
 chēse 66, 283
 chēsen 63, 66 n., 279,
 400
 chēwen 112. 1, 112
 n. 2, 241, 283, 399
 chicken 283
 chīden 54, 283, 421
 d 71, 283
 childer 352
 chīldhēde 75
 chīldhōde 138
 childre 75, 93
 children 75, 93, 352
 chile 61, 283
 chim(e)neie 232
 chin 45, 283
 chirche 49, 283, 343
 chirren 61
 chqis 206
 chōsen 65 n.
 chōwen 112 n. 2
 Chrīst 203
 chūle 61
 church 126
 churn 126
 clad 90
 cladde 91. 2
 claimen 205. 1, 430
 clamour 201
 clanli 91. 2
 clansen 91. 2
 clavere 88
 claw(e) 110. 1
 cledde 91. 2
 clei (*clay*) 107. 5, 299
 clēne (*clēne*) 52, 256,
 281, 353, 357
 clenli 91. 2
 clensen 91. 2, 428
 clēpen (*clēpen*) 85. 2,
 153, 428
 clēr 197
 clerk 189
 clēpen 418. 1, 423
 clēven 65, 422
 clēwe 112. 2
 clīmben 72, 258, 265,
 281, 404
 clīngen 403
 clīven 396
 clōistre 206
 clōke 200
 clōmb 72
 clōsen 200
 clōp 51
 clōpen 428
 cloud 56
 clout 56
 clōver 88
 clubbe 48, 265
 clucchen 125
 cofin 191
 cofre 191
 coi (*coi*) 206, 254
 cōk 55
 cōkchāfer 79. 4
 col 103
 cōl 55, 281
 cōld 71, 281, 284, 353
 cōle 81, 103, 140,
 331. 2
 Coloigne 210
 colour 281
 colt 47
 cōmb 72, 258, 265,
 281, 327
 cōmes (*he comes*) 85. 1
 comfort 243
 commoun 281
 companie 199
 compleynen 210
 con 403 n.
 condicionēl 196
 consideren 190
 contēnen 197. 2
 contrarie 240
 contrēven 198
 conveien 205. 2
 copple 204
 corāge 195
 corfew 209
 corn 47, 281
 cost 203
 cōste 203
 costen 203
 cōte 184. 2, 200
 cou (*cow*) 56, 281
 347
 coude (*pret.*) 435
 cūzen 306
 countreē 197. 1
 countreie 197. 1
 cūpen 169
 couple 201, 204
 cours 201
 court 201

- coupe (*pret.*) 274
 coveren 431
 crabbe 41
 cradel (*crādel*) 102, 328
 craft 43, 281, 327
 crau 110. 2
 crawe 110. 2
 crawlen 242
 creatour 201
 creatūre 202. 1
 crēde 53
 crengen 294
 crēpel 85. 2
 crēpen 65, 281, 394. 6, 399, 424
 cribbe 45, 337
 cripel 49
 crisp 45
 Crīst 97
 Cristmesse 93, 98
 cristnen 93
 croumbe 251
 croume 56
 crouste 203
 crōwe 113. 1
 crōwen 113. 1, 414. 5
 crucche 125, 283
 crūel 256
 cruischen (*cruschen*) 213. 2
 cruste 203
 crȳen 199, 432
 cuggel(e) 25, 296
 culour 201
 cumen 48, 55, 258, 281, 394. 9, 407
 cuppe 264, 281, 343
 cūren 202. 1
 eursed 354
 cursen 48
 Cursmas 130
 curtesie 224
 cuschin 213. 2
 dāȝ 308
 dai 106, 270, 322, 330
 daisi(e) 155
 dāle 79, 103, 331. 1
 damāge 184. 1, 195, 258
 dāme 184. 1, 195, 270
 dampnen 251
 dar (*I dare*) 248, 435
 dark 129, 281
 darling 129
 dar(r) 59
 daunce 211
 daungēr 197. 1, 216, 270
 daunse 211
 dawes (*pl.*) 110. 3
 debāte 195
 deceiven 205. 2, 277, 431
 decēven 205. 3
 declāren 195
 ded 100
 dēd (*dead*) 63, 270, 353
 dēd(e) (*deed*) 52, 338
 dēf 63, 267, 353
 defenden 189, 231, 432
 defȳen 199, 432
 dēgh (*v.*) (*to dye*) 108
 dēȝen 299
 dei 107. 2
 deien (*to die*) 107. 6, 299, 420
 deien (*to dye*) 107. 6
 deilen 162
 dēl 256, 327
 dēl (*sadness*) 198
 delai 205. 1, 256
 dēlen 52, 134 b, 162, 420
 delit 199, 269
 deliveren 190
 delven 44, 405
 demaunden 211
 dēmen 53, 92. 1, 142, 153, 165, 420
 den 331. 1
 dēn 214
 dēne 134 a, 329
 deneien 431
 denȳen 199, 431
 dēp 65, 264, 270
 deppre 92. 2
 deppe 92. 3
 dēr (*deer*) 65, 331. 1
 dēre (*dear*) 66
 dēren 415
 derk 60
 derling 92. 3
 derne 61
 derre 92. 3
 dēs 205. 3
 desert 189
 desir 279
 despeir 205. 2
 despisen 199
 destroien 202. 2
 destruien 202. 2
 desȳr 199
 dēte 204
 detesten 189
 dette 189, 204
 dēp 63, 272
 dēu (*dew*) 111, 327
 devel 92. 2, 152. 1, 153, 320
 devisen 199
 devōir 206
 devouren 201
 devout 201
 dich 283
 dīen (*to die*) 107. 6, 118, 420
 dīen (*to dye*) 107. 6, 118
 diep 67
 diere 67
 diȝten 46
 dike 174
 dine 49
 dīnen 419
 dīnen 199
 dingen 403
 dint 49, 327
 dippen 49
 dirt 130
 diach 45
 dische 190
 discuvren 192
 diȝse 205. 3

- disi 49, 83
 displeien 205. 2
 dispōsen 200
 distaunce 211
 distresse 189
 doctour 281
 dogge 134 a, 296, 343
 dōm 55, 327
 dōn (v.) 55, 441
 dōr 85
 double 201, 367
 dōuz 308
 dōuzter 113. 4, 270,
 307, 350
 douke 56
 doumb 72, 265
 doun 56
 doute 201
 douten 269
 douve 56
 dradde 91. 1
 draggen 296
 drazen 298, 413
 drāke 79
 drawen 110. 3, 144,
 298, 413
 dredde 91. 1
 drēzen 401
 dreie 107. 6
 dreiz (pret.) 107. 5
 drēm 63
 drēmen 270, 418. 4
 drenchen 287, 418. 5
 drenken 263
 drēpen 409
 drēven (pp.) 85. 2
 drīe 122. 4
 drien 401
 drinchen 132
 drinken 42, 45, 261,
 270, 281, 394. 4, 403
 drinkēr(e) 188, 329
 drīven 45, 51, 54, 268,
 396
 drough (pret.) 114. 2
 drouzte 278
 droupen 165
 drowen (pret. pl.)
 114. 2, 120
 drye 107. 6
 dūk 202. 1
 dumb 75
 dumbnesse 75
 dure 336
 dūren 202. 1
 dūrne 61
 durren 435
 durt 130
 dust 95, 97
 dwellen 253, 270,
 418. 4, 426
 dwīnen 397
 dȳen 107. 6
 ebbe 265
 ēch 246, 285, 387
 efter 43 n. 1
 egg 44, 162, 352
 egge 296, 337
 eggen 177
 ēze (ēgh) 299
 eȳtende (Orm ehh-
 tennde) 366
 ei(e) (egg) 107. 5, 162
 eie (fear, awe) 107. 1,
 162
 eie (eye) 107. 6, 299
 eizte 107. 4, 134 a,
 307, 364
 eiztetēne 364
 eizteti 364
 eiztepe 366
 eiren (eggs) 352
 eiper 107. 5, 387
 ēk 53
 ēken 66
 ēl 52
 ēlde 71
 elder (alder) 43 n. 2
 elder (eldere, eldre)
 61, 75, 358, 359
 eleven(e) 364
 ellefte 366
 elles 157
 ellevende 366
 elleven(e) 243, 364
 elne 243
 em 301
 employen 206
 em(p)ti 91. 1, 251
 encrēsen 205. 3
 encumbren 192
 ende 73, 134 a, 325
 enden 423
 ēnes 368
 enew 115 c
 engel 75, 325
 England 294
 englisch 138, 154,
 289
 eni 91. 2, 387
 ēni 52, 91. 2
 enke 189
 enleven 243, 364
 enōgh 115 a
 enointen 207
 enowe 115 b
 entīcen 199
 entree 197. 1
 entreie 197. 1
 ēpen 162, 172
 epistle 190
 equal 254
 ēre 63, 342
 ēren 415
 ērende (erende) 88,
 331. 2
 erl 60
 ernen 403
 ernest 60
 erre 61
 erpe 60, 238, 257
 es (them) 376
 escāpen 195, 281, 430
 ēse 205. 3
 espȳen 432
 ēst 63, 97
 ēten 52, 80. 1, 269,
 394. 1, 410
 eternēl 196
 ēvel 85. 2, 361
 ēven (even) 80. 1, 102
 ēven (evening) 52, 247
 ēvening 340
 evere 88, 152. 1
 ēwe 111. 2
 ēwte 111. 3, 242

example 211

exploit 206

eye 342

fā 166

fāble 195

fāce 267

fāchon 213. 1

fāder 79, 102, 153,
257, 267, 270, 350

faderlēs 138

fai(e)r 106

faillen 210, 256

fain 106, 144

fair 144, 357

faitüre 223

fālden 414. 4

falawe 353

fallen 59, 92. 2, 256,
394. 2, 3, 414. 4

fals 41

fangen 414

fār 121

fāren 411

farre 129

farþing 129

fasten 43

fat 43, 91. 2

father 270

faþem 258, 274

fauchon 208

faucon 228

fauzt (*pret.*) 110. 5,
307

faull(e) 110 n.

faute 208

fē 308, 331. 2

fēble 197. 2

Februarie 195

fecchen 283

fēden 53, 91. 1, 421

fēder 43, 79

feþten 406

feight 107. 4

feiz 308

feizten 307, 406

feinen 210

feint 210

fel (*pret.*) 99

felaze 92. 4

felasip 289 n.

felawe 92. 4

fēld 71, 270, 327

fēlden 414. 4

fēlefēld 367

fēlen (*to conceal*) 164fēlen 53, 270, 418. 1,
4, 422

fēlesipe 368

fellen 61

fellen (*to fall*) 43 n. 2

felt 239

fēnd 65, 70, 73, 351

fenden 231

fenger 131

fēren 415

fērn 70

ferre 60, 257, 267

ferþing 92. 2

fesaunt 251

fēste 203

fet 91. 2

fetera 337

fētüre 223

feþer(e) 83, 337

fewaile 229

fēwe (fēu) 111, 353

fiddle 275

fif (five) 54, 267, 363,
364

fifte 93, 366

fiftene 364

fiftēpe 366

fifti 93, 364

figüre 202. 1

fiþten 30, 269, 307,
406fil (*pret.*) 99

fillen 49, 256

filpe 96

fin 199

finch 262, 286

finden 73, 267, 270,
404finger 45, 74, 261,
294, 323

finis 289 n.

finischen 190, 278,
431, 432

fir 57

first 49, 466

fisch 45, 289, 327

fischere 329

fisk 175

fist 96, 97, 277, 332,
340

five 363, 364

fixene 49

flā(n) 166

flat 41

flawe 113 n.

flawe(n) 113 n.

flax 305

flē (*flea*) 63, 330, 342,
344flēgh (*v.*) 108

flēþen 299, 401

flei 108

fleie 107. 6

fleien 107. 6, 299

fleisch 107 n.

flēme 213. 3

flēn (*to flee, fly*) 65,
401flēn (*to flay*) 413

flēs 65, 331. 1

flesch (flēsch) 97, 256,
289, 331. 1

flēten 399

flēume 213. 3

flex 28

ficche 45, 331. 2

fien (fīen) 118

fiþt 327

fingen 132, 408

fitten 396, 397

fitten 164

flōd 55

flōk 47

flō(n) 166

flōr 332, 340

flōten 81

flour 201

flōwen 114. 1, 414

flōwen (*pp.*) 113. 2flōwen (*to flow*) 414. 6

flȳe 107. 6
 flȳen 107. 6, 267
 fō 166, 342, 344
 fodder 94
 fōde 55
 fōl (fōl) 200
 -fōld 367
 fōlden 71, 270, 414. 4
 fōle 81, 343
 folȳen 298
 folk 47, 256, 267, 281,
 331. 1
 folȳwen 152. 2
 folwen 47, 298, 428
 fōm 51
 fōn 414. 3
 fongen 414. 3
 forbēren 156
 fōrce 200, 257
 fōrd 327
 forest 203
 fōrge 200
 forȳeten 410
 forȳeten 292, 410
 forȳiten 410
 forke 47
 forlēsen 81, 394. 11,
 400
 forme 362
 former 362
 formēst 362
 formōst 362
 fors 191
 forsāken 411
 forst 244
 fortune 202. 1
 forȳon 381
 fōt 53, 55, 269, 316,
 346
 fott 100
 fou(e)l 122. 5
 fouȳten 113. 4, 307
 foul 56, 145, 256
 fontaine 210
 four 144
 fōrtēnde 365
 fōrtēne 364
 fōrtēpe 366
 fōrti 364

fourȳe 366
 fower 112 n. 2
 fox 305
 frā 162
 fraile 205. 3
 fram 162
 frank 188, 261
 frē 353
 freinen 406
 freisch 107 n.
 freisten 168
 frēle 205. 3
 frēmen 419
 frēnd (frend) 65, 73,
 92. 2, 351
 frendli 98
 frendschipe 73, 92. 2,
 98, 138, 142, 154
 frēre 197. 1
 fresch 44
 frēsen 65, 267, 279,
 400
 frēten 410
 frīdai 122. 2, 154
 frō 162
 frogge 47, 296, 343
 frost 244
 froȳe 238
 fruit (frut) 202. 2, 267
 fuȳel 298
 fulfillen 156
 ful(l) 48, 256, 267
 furȳough 137
 fur(u)ȳ 347
 fȳr 257
 gaderen (gaddren) 83,
 153, 155, 291, 419
 gāgen 213. 1
 gai 205. 1, 291
 gainen 210
 gāme 79
 gān 291, 442
 gandre 75
 ganȳe 210 n.
 gāpen 79, 176
 gardin 199
 garlaunde 211
 garȳ 162, 173

gāsen 79
 gāte 79, 103, 291, 292,
 331. 2
 gather(en) 270
 gauk 159
 gaulen 169
 gayt 162
 general 195, 297
 gentil 197
 gest (*guest*) 327
 get 80 n.
 gēten 80. 1, 102, 104,
 176, 292, 410
 gift 267, 292
 gilden 291
 gilt 291
 girdel 328
 girden 270, 418. 4,
 422
 given 84, 166, 238,
 268
 glad 43, 103, 256,
 291, 353, 354
 glāde 79
 glas 43, 103
 gled 43
 gliden 45, 54, 396
 glistnen 251
 glōf 291
 glōrie 200
 glōve 337
 glōwen 114. 1
 gnāzen 413
 gnat 43
 gnawen 110. 3, 260,
 291, 413
 God 103, 270, 291
 gōd 55, 134 a, 291,
 354, 356, 361
 godd 100
 gōk 159
 gōld (gōld) 71
 gōn 51, 291, 394. 2,
 442
 gōs 53, 55, 291, 347
 gosling 94
 gospel 249
 gossib 249, 265
 gōst 51, 97, 327

- güt 51, 162, 347
 gūlen 169
 goune 56
 goute 201
 gōwk 159
 grā 162, 166
 grāce 195, 257, 291
 gracious 201
 grain 205. 1
 grāpe 195
 gras 43, 103, 291
 gratter (grattre) 91. 3, 100
 graunten 211
 grāve 79, 103, 267
 grāven 411
 grēf 197. 2
 grei 107. 5, 162
 grēne 53, 257, 260, 353
 gres 43 n. 1
 grēse 205. 3
 grēt 63, 358, 359
 grēten 53, 92. 1, 269, 425
 gretter (grettre) 91. 3, 92. 4, 100, 358, 359
 grettest 359
 grēven 197. 2
 grief 197. 2
 grim 45
 grīnden 73, 404
 grīpen 396, 397
 gritte 99
 grō 166
 grōpen 51, 428
 ground 73, 291
 growen 112. 1, 141. 1, 414. 6
 gurdel 126
 jaf 292
 jard 59, 292
 jare 134 a
 jaru 134 a, 241
 jat (gate) 29, 59, 292
 jarwe 134 a
 je- 240
 jē 255, 372, 377
 jēde 65 n.
 jēlden 71, 292, 406
 jellen 61, 292, 405
 jel(o)we 60
 jelpen 405
 jelwe 292, 353
 jēr (jēr) 34, 64, 255, 331. 1
 jēr (ear) 117
 jērb 117
 jernen 61, 292
 jese 157
 jēsi 117
 jest (jēst) (yeast) 82
 jesterdai 292
 jet 255
 jēten 399
 jēven 292, 410
 jēven (even) 117
 jhē 375
 jhō 375
 ji- 293
 jicchen 293
 jif 255, 293
 jift 292
 jing 258 n.
 jit 371
 jiven 59, 64, 176, 292, 410
 jōde 65 n.
 jōk 255
 jōke 103, 331. 2
 jon 384
 jond 384
 jone 384
 jong 255
 jonk(e) 238
 jou 112 n. 1, 377
 jour (jower) 112 n. 1, 377
 jōuren (journ) 379
 jōures 379
 joup(e) 122. 5, 255
 jowe 112 n. 1
 jung 48, 74, 358 n.
 ha (pron.) 373, 375
 habit 302
 haggen 296
 hail 106, 121, 144, 327
 haipen 168
 hāl 121
 half 59
 halzen 298
 halidai 98
 halle 59
 halowen 152. 2
 halwen 90, 298, 428
 halwes 90
 ham (pron.) 376
 hamer 320, 328
 hamme 42
 hand 73, 301, 332, 334, 339
 hangen 414
 happe 41
 hard 59, 70, 257, 270, 301, 353, 357
 hāre (hare) 79, 301, 343
 hāre (hair) 166
 harm 59
 harpe 264, 343
 harte 129
 harvest 43, 129
 hāsel 79, 135
 hāste 203, 302
 hat 43
 hāten 79, 428
 hatter 90
 hauf 110 n.
 hauk 110. 1
 haunten 211
 häven 43 n., 79 n. 3, 153, 265, 268, 415, 429
 hawe 110. 3, 297
 hawek (hawk) 110. 1, 242
 hē (he) 53, 373
 hē (she) 375
 he (they) 376
 hēd 63, 134 b, 248
 bedd 100
 hedde 43 n. 1
 hēden 53
 hegge 276, 296
 hejt 414. 1
 heigh 109

- heichte 109
 heiz 308
 heizliche 142
 heizte 273
 heil 162
 heir 205. 2
 heire 302
 heipen 168
 hēide(n) 71
 hēlen (*to heal*) 52, 301, 407, 420
 hēlen (*to conceal*) 407
 helle 44, 337
 helm 44, 258
 helpen 44, 47, 59, 134 b, 256, 264, 301, 394. 1, 405
 helt 239
 helpe 91. 2
 hem (*pron.*) 376, 377
 hemp 153, 243
 hēn (*hence*) 76, 249
 hend 340
 henne 44, 260, 332, 337
 hennes 157
 heore 379
 hēp 63
 hepe (hēpe) 99
 hēr (*hair*) 166
 herber 155
 herde 61, 329
 her(e) (*pron.*) 375, 379
 hēr(e) 53, 165
 hēren 66, 142, 153, 417, 418. 1, 420, 427
 heres (*pron.*) 379
 hēring (hēring, hering) 52, 88, 138
 hern (*hers*) 379
 hert 60
 herte 60, 269, 301, 343
 hēst 251
 hēten 414. 1
 hēp 52
 hēpen 168
 hēved 63, 134 b
 hēven 265, 412
 heven(e) 60, 134 c, 153, 268, 320, 328
 hevenliche 138, 283
 heavenly 250
 hevi 83, 353
 hēu (hēu) 112. 2
 hēwen 111, 414. 8
 hī 376
 hīde 57, 338
 hīden 57, 96, 421
 hider 45
 hīen 122. 2
 hīgh 109, 119, 308
 hīghte (hīzte) 109, 119
 hīzt 414. 1
 hīl 49, 320, 327
 hild 99
 hilt 331. 1
 him 373, 374
 hīn 76
 hīnde 337
 hindren 75
 hin(e) 373
 hīpe (OE. hēope) 99
 hippe (OE. hype) 49
 hir 375
 hirde 62
 hirdel 49
 hir(e) 375, 379
 hīre 57
 hiren 379
 hires (*hers*) 379
 his 379
 hīse (*them*) 376, 379
 hisen 379
 hit 374, 379
 hitten 45, 164
 hīve 57, 338
 hō 375
 hōd 55
 hogge 296
 hōk 55
 hōl (*whole*) 51, 162
 hōlden 65, 71, 414. 4
 hōle (*hole*) 81, 103, 331. 2
 hōli 138, 154, 353
 hōliness 337
 holough 137
 holu 134 a, 241, 309
 holwe 253
 hom (*pron.*) 376
 hōm 51, 301, 327
 homāge 195
 hōmlēs 138
 hōn 414. 3
 hond 73
 honest 302
 hongen 74, 414
 honour 201, 302
 hōpen 81, 184. 2, 428
 hōppen 47
 hōrd 70
 hōre 166
 horn 331. 1
 hors 47, 244, 277
 hōsen 344
 hōst 203, 277
 hostēl 196
 hōt 51, 359
 hōten 414. 1
 hōter 90
 hotter 90, 359
 hou (how) 56
 hound 73, 260, 301, 327
 houre 201, 302
 hous 56, 277, 301, 331. 1
 housbond 317
 hue (*she*) 375
 huiren 66
 humble 193
 hundred 75, 363, 364, 365
 hundrep 364
 hunger 48, 74, 294, 328
 huntare 48
 hurdel 126
 hurst 126
 husbonde 95
 hūsel 135
 hū 109
 i 293
 ī (*pron.*) 250, 372

- ic 372
 ich 285, 372
 icchen 293
 iclad 240, 293
 ie (ȳe) 118
 if 293
 ik 285, 372
 ilk 285, 387
 ill 45, 361
 im 301
 imāge 195
 impugnen 210
 inche 125
 inglis 289 n.
 inglich 132
 ink (*pron.*) 371
 inke 189
 inker 371
 inmqst 362
 innermqst 362
 inouȝ (inough) 114. 2,
 293, 308
 inowe (*pl.*) 120
 ĩren 54
 ĩnnen 403
 irre 62
 is (*them*) 376
 islain 293
 it 301, 374
 ĩvi 54
 iwis 156, 240, 293

 jāmbe 213. 1
 janglen 188
 jaumbe 211
 jaundice 251
 Jew (Jiw) 209
 jewel 229
 jō 121
 jōie 206
 joinen 210, 297
 joint 207
 jōious 225
 jolif 248
 journeȝ (*journeie*)
 197. 1
 juge 297
 juggen 193, 297
 Jul (Jul) 210

 Juin (Jun) 210
 just (jüst) 193, 203
 justise 199

 kei(e) (key) 107. 5,
 281
 kēne 53, 281, 353
 kennen 174
 kēpen 53, 92. 1, 269,
 270, 281, 418. 1,
 424
 kerchēf 232
 kerven 60, 283 n., 405
 ketel 164, 174
 keverchēf 232
 keveren 198, 431
 kichene 49, 281, 283
 kin 49, 331. 1
 kīnde 73
 kindom 154
 kindred 251
 kinedōm 138
 king 49, 261, 281,
 294, 327
 kinrēde 247
 kipte 99
 kirke 174
 kirnel 49
 kissen 49, 270, 277,
 281, 417, 424, 427
 kīpen 96, 418. 1, 422
 kippe 272
 knau 110. 2
 knāve 268
 knawe 110. 2, 113 n.
 knē 65, 260, 281,
 331. 2
 knēden 80. 1, 408
 knīf 54, 327
 knīzt 46
 knowen 113. 1, 241,
 281, 414. 5
 kouȝ(e) 403 n. 1
 koveren 198
 kuchen 125

 labour 201, 256, 265
 lacchen 426
 ladde 91. 2

 ladder (laddre) 91. 2,
 304
 lāden 411
 lādi 248, 317, 343
 lafdi 91. 2, 98, 154
 lafte 91. 2
 laȝen 413
 lai (*pret.*) 106
 lai (*sb.*) 205. 1
 laiken 168
 laisen 170
 laiten 172
 laip 168
 lāke 79, 195
 lam 248
 lamb 75, 256
 lāme 79
 lammasse 90
 lāmpē 213. 1, 258,
 264
 land 73, 260, 270,
 331. 1
 lāne 79
 lang 294
 langāge 256, 261
 large 188
 larke 88, 248
 lasse 91. 2, 361
 last(e) 249, 359
 lasten 91. 2, 425
 lat 103, 353
 lāte 79, 103, 353,
 359
 lāten 162, 166
 lāter 83, 359
 latter 359
 laȝer 91. 3
 laȝen 250, 304, 306,
 413
 laȝter (*laughter*)
 110. 5, 307
 laumpe 211
 laus 159, 162
 lavedi 98
 laverke 88
 lawe 110. 3
 lē 108
 lēde 107. 1
 ledde 91. 2

- leddre 91. 2
 lēden (lēden) 52, 418. 1, 421
 lēf (*dear*) 65
 lēf (*leaf*) 63, 267, 331. 1
 lefdi 91. 2
 lefte 91. 2
 legge 44
 leggen 296
 lēgh 108
 lēzen (*to tell lies*) 401
 lei (*pret.*) 107. 2
 lei(e)n (*pp.*) 107. 1
 leien (leyen) (*to lay*) 107. 1, 296, 415
 leien (*to tell lies*) 107. 6
 leien (*pret. pl.*) 107. 5
 leizen (*pp.*) 107. 1
 leighter 107. 4
 leiken 168
 lein 147
 leinten 263, 287
 leinpe 263, 295
 leisen 170
 leisir 199, 224
 leiten 172
 leip 168
 lek 80 n.
 lēk 53
 lēken 80. 1
 lēl 214
 lemman 92. 2, 243
 lēne 52
 lēnen 52, 422
 lenger 74, 358
 lengpe 336
 lenkp 238
 lente (*pret.*) 91. 2
 lenpe 74
 lēpen 63, 65, 250, 256, 304, 414. 8, 424
 leppis (*pl.*) 131
 lēren (lēren) 52, 420
 lernnen 428
 lerning 332, 340
 lēsen 65, 400
 lesse 91. 2, 361
 lēst(e) 361
 leste 273
 lesten 91. 2
 lēten (lēten) 52, 53, 162, 414. 2
 lētre 204
 lettre 189, 204
 leper 274
 lēven 52, 422
 lēves (*he lives*) 85. 1
 liche 285
 lid 304
 lie 122. 3
 lien (*to lie down*) 394. 10, 410
 lien (*to tell lies*) 401
 liese (*v.*) 67
 lif 54, 331. 1
 lift 49
 liggen 296
 list (*sb.*) 93
 list (*adj.*) 93
 lik 285
 liken 54, 428
 likour 254
 līm 54
 linde 70
 link 132
 linp(e) 127
 lioun 201
 lippe 45, 264, 343
 listen 49, 251
 lite 361
 litel 93, 256, 354, 361
 lipen 57
 liven 153, 265, 415, 429
 liver 45
 lōf 51, 304, 327
 lōgen 204
 loggen 191, 204
 lok 103
 lōken 55, 153, 428
 lōmb 72
 lombren (*pl.*) 852
 long (lōng) 74, 133, 261, 294, 353, 358
 longsum 138
 lont 239
 lōrd 248
 lōre 140, 337
 lōs 159, 169
 lot 304
 lōten 162, 166
 loud 56, 256
 lough (*pret.*) 114. 2
 louken 56
 lupen 162, 169
 lous 56, 57, 347
 lous(e) 159, 169
 love (*sb.*) 332, 336
 lōve(n) 85. 2
 loven 142, 153, 256, 268, 414, 428
 lōwe 113. 3
 lōwen 114. 1, 2
 luven 238
 -ly 250
 lȳen (*to tell lies*) 107. 6
 lȳen (*to lie down*) 296
 lȳeve 67
 mā 121
 mād (māde) 79 n. 2
 mazen 299
 mai (may) 106, 299, 437
 maiden 106, 153, 247, 331. 1
 maille 210
 main 106, 144, 299
 maintēnen 197. 2
 mair 121
 maire 205. 1
 maister (maistre) 205. 1, 213. 2
 mak 79 n. 2
 māken 79, 79 n. 2, 134 b, 142, 153, 250, 258, 281, 417, 428
 maladie 258, 270
 malice 199
 malt 59
 mā(n) 79 n. 2
 man 42, 258, 316, 320, 346, 387
 manēre 197. 2

- mani (māni) 83
 maniföld 367
 manisipe 368
 māre 79. 4, 329
 marien 195, 240, 430,
 432
 marough 137
 marre 128
 māster 213. 2
 matēre 197. 2
 mattok 41
 maught 110. 5
 mawe 110. 3
 mē 53, 372, 377
 mēde (*reward*) 53
 mēde (*mead, drink*)
 80. 2, 329
 mēde(mēde)(*meadow*)
 52. 1, 91. 1, 253,
 332, 337
 mēden (mēden) 52
 med(e)we 332
 medlen 189
 medwe 91. 1, 253
 meiden 107. 2
 mēkel 85. 2
 mēl (mēl) 52
 mēle 80. 2, 331. 2
 melk 62
 melten 44, 405
 membre 189, 265
 mēmōrie 200
 mēn 214
 mēnden 189, 231
 mengen 74, 263, 295,
 418. 5
 mercy 199
 mēre 205. 3, 322, 329
 merveile 210
 mesch 97
 meschēf 197. 2
 mēst 361, 362
 mesūre 202. 1
 mēte 80. 1
 mēten 53, 92. 1. 270,
 418. 1, 425
 mēten 408, 418. 1, 4
 mēven 198, 431
 mī 247, 377, 379
 miche 246, 285
 middel 45
 migge 296, 322, 329
 miȝt 46, 332, 340
 miȝti 46
 mikel 85. 2, 285, 361
 mikelness 85. 2
 milce 14
 mīlde 71
 mīle 54
 milk 62, 256, 281
 milken 45
 mille 49
 milne 243
 miltse 269 n.
 mīn 258, 379
 minchen 155
 mīnde 73
 mīne 379
 mingen 74
 mint 153
 minter 155
 mirācle 195
 mīre 57
 mīre (*pron.*) 379
 mirie 240
 mirour 214
 misliken 156
 mōder 55, 134 b, 257,
 258, 350
 mōist 207
 mōlde 71
 mōle 80 n.
 mon (v.) 436
 mōne 55, 343
 mōneie 205. 2, 258
 mōnep 55, 349
 mōngere 133
 moni 83 n.
 monk 153
 montaine 210
 mōre 51, 360, 361
 morȝen 298
 morȝwe 152. 2
 morwe 47
 mōst 269, 360, 361,
 362
 mōt (v.) 438
 moppe 343
 mount 201
 mous 56, 57, 277
 mouȝ 56, 258, 272,
 327
 mōven 198, 431
 mōwen 113. 1, 414. 5
 mowen (*pret.-pres.*)
 437
 much(e) 125, 285
 muchel 125, 361
 muȝen (v.) 437
 mun (v.) 436
 munk 153
 murdren 274
 nadder, 91. 1
 nai (nay) 168
 nail 106, 327
 naiten 170
 nāked 79
 nam (*pret.*) 42 n.
 nāme 79, 258, 260,
 343
 naru 134 a, 241
 narwe 353
 nat 101, 157
 natūre 257, 260
 nauger 110. 1, 242
 naught 110. 5
 nauȝt 110. 6, 387
 naut 159, 162, 169
 nauȝer 387
 nāv(e)le 82
 nēce 197. 2
 necessarie 195
 nedder 91. 1
 nēde 66, 338
 nēdle (nēdle) 52, 140,
 256, 260, 337
 neien 107. 5, 250, 304
 neigh 109
 neighbo(u)r 154, 240
 neiz 358
 neish 107 n.
 neiȝer 387
 nempnen 251
 nēre 358
 nerre 358
 nest 331. 1

- nēst 358
 net 331. 1
 nēt 196, 331. 1
 netele 337
 nēve 164
 nevere 88
 newew 209
 newe 353
 next(e) 358
 nīgh 109, 119
 nījende 365, 366
 nīzen(e) 364
 nīzentēne 364
 nīzenti 364
 nīzepe 365, 366
 nīzt 46, 260, 269, 347
 nille 245
 nimen 55, 407
 nīnde 365.
 nīne 122. 1, 364
 nīnetēne 364
 nīn(e)ti 364
 nīnpe 365, 366
 niste 245
 nite 347
 nīppren 153
 nō 247
 nōble 200, 260
 nōise 206, 260
 nolde 245
 nōn 51, 371, 387
 nōn 55
 Norfolk 249
 nor(i)tūre 232
 nōse 81, 336
 nosterl 273
 not 101, 157
 nōt 245
 nōte 200
 nou (now) 56
 nought 113. 5, 387
 noumpere 243
 nout 159, 162, 169
 nouper 113. 1, 387
 nuisaunce 227
 nombre 192
 nute 250, 304, 347
 nŷ 109
 ō 247, 363, 364, 379
 obeien (obeyen) 205. 2, 214, 431
 obeischen 214
 odde 164
 of 371
 offren 267, 428
 ōz (quz) 439
 ōzen 439
 ōht 387
 oile 210
 oinoun 226
 ōk 347
 ōker 172
 ōld 71, 270, 358
 ōlder 359
 on (v.) 435
 ōn 51, 363, 364, 370
 ōnes 368
 ōnfōld 367
 ōns 146
 ōpen(open) 81, 102, 164
 oppnen 153
 ōr 76
 ordeinen 210
 ordre 191
 ōre 379
 orisoun 224
 ōten 80 n.
 ōp 51, 327
 ōper 55, 274, 364, 366
 quzt 113. 5, 387
 oule 56, 343
 our(e) 379
 ouren 379
 oures 379
 ourselves 377
 ous 372
 out 56
 ouper 113. 1, 387
 ōver 81
 oxe 305, 343, 344
 ōwen (adj.) 113. 3
 ōwen (v.) 298, 439
 paien 205. 1, 432
 pais 205. 3
 palais 216
 pāle 195
 pal(e)frei 232
 palme 41
 pāme 208
 panes 44 n.
 panewes 44 n.
 pans 44 n.
 pardoun 270
 parsoun 129
 part 188, 264
 pās 195
 passen 204, 277
 paþ 43, 103, 264, 327
 paume 208
 paun 211
 pēce 197. 2
 peine 205. 2
 peinten 210
 peni 83, 264
 pensif 248
 pēple 198
 pēr 197
 pērcen (pērcen) 196
 perche (pērche) 189
 pēre 80. 1
 peril 210, 217
 perischen 278
 pērle 196
 pēs 205. 3, 277
 pew 202. 2
 pich 283
 piece 197. 2
 pīnte 199
 pīpe 54, 343
 pistil 231
 pit 49, 327
 pitē 197. 1
 plāce 195
 plain 205. 1
 plante 42
 plēden 205. 3
 plēge 204
 plegge 204, 297
 plezen 107. 1, 299
 pleien 107. 1, 264, 299, 428
 plesaunt 211
 plēsen 205. 3, 264, 279

- plew 115 b, c
 pley 343
 plizt 46, 327
 plōgh 115 a
 plough (plouȝ) 114. 2, 308
 ploume 56
 ploungen 201
 plowes (pl.) 115 b
 plukken 48
 point 207, 260
 poisen (to poison) 207
 pōisen (to poise) 206
 poisoun 226
 pōl 55
 popi 83
 pōre (pōre) 200
 pōrk 200
 pōrt 200
 pōst 203
 pot 320
 poudre 210
 pound 73, 264, 331. 1
 prēchen 196, 288, 432
 prēf 198
 preien 205. 2, 431, 432
 preiēre 197. 2, 224
 preisen 431
 prentȝs 231
 presence 189
 present 264
 pressen 189
 prēst 97, 264
 prēven 198, 431
 prīde 57
 prince 190, 199
 prisoun 201, 279
 prist 127
 proffren (prōfren) 204
 propre 191
 proud 56, 264
 prōven 198, 431
 prust 97
 prȝs 199
 pint 121
 puisoun 121
 pullen 48
 punischen 190, 239, 278, 431
 pūnt 121
 pūr 202. 1, 257
 purgen 193
 purple 264
 purple 192
 purse 192
 puschen 192
 pūsoun 121
 qualitee 254
 quarter 254
 quās 43 n.
 quēlen 407
 quellen 426
 quenchen 44, 418. 5
 quēne 53, 253, 281, 332, 334
 quern 332, 340
 questioun 254
 quēpen 272, 408
 quik 253
 quilk 285
 quinstrē 154
 quischin 213. 2
 quīte (quitte) 204
 rāge 257
 rai 205. 1
 railen 210
 raisoun 223
 raiss 121
 rāke 79
 ram 42
 ransaken 42
 rās 121
 rāpen 166, 173
 rau (raw) 110. 1
 rauȝe 110. 6
 raunsoun 216
 rāven 79, 250, 268, 304
 raynge 212
 receipt 205. 3
 receivein 205. 2
 recēt 205. 3
 recēven 205. 3
 rēcheles 136
 rēchen 52, 426
 rēd 63, 257, 353
 rēd 65
 rēdeles (rēdeles) 136
 rēden (rēden) 52, 92. 1
 rēdi (redi) 88
 redili 88
 refūsen 202. 1
 refūten 202. 1
 rehērsen 196
 reie 107. 3
 rein 107. 1, 144, 257, 327
 reine 210
 rejōischen 214
 rejōisen 206, 431
 rēkeles 136
 rēken 65
 relēven 197. 2
 rēme 213. 3
 rēn 107. 1
 renden 73
 reng 131
 rennen 403 n. 2
 repairen 205. 1
 repēlen 196
 repōsen 200
 reprēven 198
 reprōchen 200
 requēren 196
 rēren 52. 2
 rēsen (pp.) 85. 2
 resignen 210
 resisten 190
 rēsoun 201, 223
 reste 337
 resten 269, 425
 restōren 200
 restreinen 210
 rēu (pret.) 111
 reule (rewle) 209
 rēume 213. 3
 rēuȝe 112. 2
 rewarden 254
 rēwen 112. 1, 399
 rib 331. 1
 ribant 251
 ribbe 45, 265
 riche 190

- rīden 45, 54, 257, 396
 rīe 122. 3
 rigge 49, 296, 329
 rīzt 46, 353
 rīztfull 154
 rīnde 73
 rīnen 396
 ring 74, 250, 294, 304
 ringen 403
 rinnen 403
 rīpe 353
 rīsen 45, 238, 279, 396
 rist 127
 riule 209
 rīven 396
 rīvēre 197. 2
 rō 342
 robben 191
 rōbe 200
 rōd 51
 rōf 55
 rōk 55
 rōllen 191
 rōp 51, 327
 rōse 81, 184. 2, 200, 279
 rōsten 203
 rōte 55, 165
 rōten 164
 rōpen 166, 173
 rouz 56
 roum 56, 257, 258, 327
 round 257, 270
 routen 169
 rōwe 113. 1
 rōwen (*to rue*) 112 n. 2
 rōwen (*to row*) 114. 1, 414. 6
 rūde 202. 1
 rugge 125
 runnen 403 n. 2
 rusche 125
 rust 95, 97
 rynk 238
 sad 43
 sadel 184 b, 256, 270, 328
 sāf(e) 208, 213. 1
 saide (*pret.*) 106, 299
 sai(e)n 415, 429
 saisen 205. 3
 saison 223
 sak 41
 sāke 79
 sal (*shall*) 289 n., 436
 salt 59, 164
 sand 73, 277
 sanden 44 n.
 sarve 129
 sarvise 129
 sauce 208
 sauf 208
 sau (*pret.*) 110. 5, 308
 saule 113 n.
 saumoun 228
 saumple 231
 sauvāge 228
 sauven 208
 sāvage 213. 1
 sāven 208, 213. 1, 277
 saw 110. 4
 sawe (*sb.*) 110. 3
 sawe (*v.*) 113 n.
 scāpen 231
 scarce 188
 scateren 83, 155, 162
 schāde 79. 4, 134 a, 289, 332, 336
 schadu 134 a
 schadwe 59, 253, 332
 schaft 59, 289, 327
 schāken 79. 4, 411
 schal 59, 289, 436
 schamble 251
 schāme 79, 336
 schāpen 412
 sharp 59, 289
 schateren 162
 schāven 411
 schē 375
 schēden 414. 1
 schēld 71, 289
 schēp 84, 64, 331. 1
 schepberde 91. 3
 scheppen 61, 412
 schēren 407
 schēten 65, 399
 schēwen 111, 241, 289, 428
 schiften 162
 schilling 45, 138, 289
 schinen 45, 51, 54, 289, 396, 397
 schip 85. 1, 264, 331. 1
 schippen 412
 schitten 49
 schō (*sb.*) 55, 308, 330, 322, 344
 schō (*pron.*) 375
 schōden 414. 1
 schōlde (*schölde*) 71, 101
 schōn (*v.*) 94
 schōrt 289
 schōten 65 n.
 schōur 56
 schouven 402
 schowen 111 n., 428
 schrinken 45, 403
 schriwen 396, 397
 schroud 56, 348
 schuldre 75
 schuttel 126
 schutten 126
 schūven 402
 scoulen 56
 sē (*pron.*) 381
 sē (*sb.*) 52, 330
 sēchen 282, 285, 426
 seck 43 n. 1
 secoude 365, 366
 sēd 52
 sēge 197. 2
 seggen 296, 429
 seide (*pret.*) 107. 2
 sei(e)n 415, 429
 seien (*pret. pl.*) 107, 5, 6
 sei (*seigh*) 107. 4
 seik 121
 seil 107. 1, 144
 sein (*seyn*) 147
 seinde 263
 sēk (*sek*) 99

- sēke 65, 140
 sēken 53, 282, 285, 426
 sēker 85. 2
 seknesse 92. 2, 99
 sēl 214
 sēld 71
 sēlden 75
 sēle 309, 329
 self 60, 377, 384
 sēli (sēli, seli) 89, 99
 selinesse 88, 99
 selk 62
 sellen 44, 61, 256, 426
 selver 62
 sēmen 53
 sempster 155
 sēn (*since*) 76
 sēn (*to see*) 65, 410
 senden 44, 73, 270, 277, 418. 4, 422
 sengen 262, 294
 sepulcre 193
 sēr 165
 serchen (sērchen) 189, 196
 sermoun 201
 servant 211
 serven 268, 431
 sēsen 205. 3, 431
 sēsoun 223
 setel 135
 setten 269, 415
 sēpen 65, 274, 394. 11, 400
 sevende 365, 366
 seven(e) 60, 268, 363, 364
 seventēne 364
 seventēpe 366
 seventi 363, 364
 sevenpe 364, 366
 sevepe 365, 366
 sēwen 111 n. 2
 sex(e) 364
 sey(e)n 107. 1
 se 375
 sibbe 337
 siche 387
 sīchen 397
 sīde 54
 sien (*pret. pl.*) 118
 sīen (*to sink*) 397
 sīgne 210
 sīzen 397
 siȝt(e) 46, 273
 sik(e) 65, 99
 sīken 397
 sikerli 85. 2
 siknesse 99, 114
 silf 60
 sili 99
 silinesse 99
 silk 62
 stille 337
 sillen 61
 silver 62, 256
 simple 367
 sīn 76, 249
 sine 332, 336
 sinewe 332, 336
 singen (*to sing*) 74, 261, 277, 294, 403
 singen (*to singe*) 132
 sinken 45, 281, 403
 sinne 43, 337
 sinnes 157
 sister 49, 162, 164, 350
 sitten 43, 52, 269, 394. 3, 410
 sīp(e) 368, 369
 sive 45, 331. 2
 six(e) 305, 364
 sixtēne 364
 sixtēpe 366
 sixti 364
 skīe 57
 skiften 162, 175
 skil 45
 skin 45, 164
 slain (*pp.*) 106, 110. 3, 144, 277 n., 394. 10
 slā(n) 166
 slau 110. 2
 slaȝter 307
 slaundre 211
 slawen (*pp.*) 110. 3
 sleigh 109
 slein (*pp.*) 144
 sleinde 263
 slēn 63, 413
 slender 277 n.
 slēpen (slēpen) 52, 264, 269, 277, 414. 2, 424
 slepte 91. 1
 sleupe 111
 slēve 66
 slewen (*pret. pl.*) 115 b
 sliden 51, 396, 397
 sligh 109, 119
 slik 387
 slingen 403
 sliten 396, 397
 slō 342
 slōgh (*pret.*) 115 a
 slō(n) 166
 slough (*pret.*) 114. 2
 slōw 113. 1, 353
 slown (*pret. pl.*) 114. 2
 slōwen (*pret. pl.*) 115 b
 slumbren 75, 251
 slumeren 88, 152. 1
 slȳ(e) 109
 smal 43, 103, 277, 353
 smāle 79, 103
 smel 43
 smēre 80. 2
 smerten 60, 405
 smēpes (*pl.*) 85. 1
 smīten 51, 54, 396, 397
 smōke 81
 snail 106
 snau 113 n.
 snēsen 65
 snewen (sniwen) 116
 snōw 113. 1, 327
 sō 245
 softe 94
 soile 210
 soilen 207
 sōlde 71
 solempne 251

- sōmer 85. 2
 sōn 85
 sone 325
 sōne 55, 134 a, 157
 sōng 133
 sonne 277, 343
 sōr 51
 sorȝe 298
 sorȝw(e) 137
 soru 134 a
 sorwe 47, 337
 sorwen 428
 soster 350
 sōt 55
 souȝte 113. 5, 307
 souken 56, 402
 soule 256, 332, 337
 soun 201
 sound 73
 soupen 402
 sours 201
 soup 56
 soupmōst 362
 souverain 210
 sow(e) 122. 5
 sōwen 113. 1, 414. 5
 sōwen (to sew) 111 n.
 sōwle (soule) 113. 1
 spēce 264, 277
 spēde 79
 Spaine 231
 spainel 210 n.
 spēren 428
 sparke 59
 sparwe 59
 spēche 52, 283
 spēde 53, 338
 spēden 421
 spēken 43, 80. 1, 264, 277, 281, 394. 4, 409
 spellen 428
 spenden 73
 spēre 80. 1, 134 a, 313. 2
 spewen 116
 spindle 75
 spinnen 45, 403
 spite 329
 spiwen 116, 397
 spoilten 210
 spōn 55
 sport 231
 spouse 201
 spradde (spredde) 91. 2
 sprēden 52, 257
 sprengen 418. 5
 springen 45, 74, 403
 spȝen 231
 sseawy 111
 staat 231
 staf 43, 103, 327
 stagge 41, 296
 stameren 83
 standen 73, 277, 412
 stāpen 412
 stappen 412
 starbord 129
 starre 129
 starte 129
 starve 129
 staynche 212
 stēdefast 138
 stedi 83
 steike 168
 steinen 231
 stēk 168 n.
 stēle 66, 331. 2
 stēlen 80. 1, 81, 256, 394. 10, 407
 stēm 63
 stēp 63
 stēpel 66
 stepfader 92. 2
 steppen 44, 264, 412
 stēren 420
 sterre 60, 257, 343
 sterven 60, 268, 405
 steward 116
 stī 122. 1
 stiche 329
 sticke (stikke) 281
 stien 122. 2, 298, 299
 stif (stif) 93, 359
 stizele 299
 stizen 299, 398
 stīle 122. 1, 299
 stingen 45, 74, 403
 stinken 45, 403
 stinten 164, 425
 stiren 49, 415, 419
 stiward 116
 stōl 55, 327
 stōlen 80 n.
 stōn 134 a, 184. 1, 260, 322, 325
 stonden 73
 stōrie 200
 storm 327
 stout 277
 stōwe 114. 1, 337
 strand 73
 strau (straw) 110. 1
 strauȝte 110. 5, 307
 straunge 269
 straynge 212
 Strecchen 283, 426
 streȝ 331. 2
 streight 107. 4
 streinȝe 263, 295
 strēm 63, 257, 322
 strenȝ 238
 streng 74
 strenger 358
 strengȝe 336
 strēte 52
 strēwen 111 n.
 striden 51, 54, 396, 397
 strif 199, 267
 striken 396, 397
 string 74
 strinȝ(e) 127
 striven 199, 394. 12, 396, 430
 strōken 51
 strong 74, 133, 277, 358
 strōwen 111 n.
 studien (stüdien) 221, 240, 430
 succēden 197. 1
 suche 125, 285, 387
 stiggre 204
 sūgre 202. 1
 suit 202. 2

- suld (*should*) 289 n.
 sülff 60
 süllen 61
 sum 48, 387
 sumer 48, 192
 sune 48, 134 a, 260
 sunne 48
 suppsen 200
 sür 202. 1, 214
 Sussex 249
 sustēnen 197. 2
 suster 38, 162, 245, 350
 swal(e)we 59, 253, 343
 swan 42, 327
 sward 59
 swarm 59
 swatte 91. 2
 sweetli 131
 swein 162
 swelzen 298, 406
 swellēn 405
 swelowen 406
 swelten 44, 405
 swēpen 414. 5
 swēren 80. 1, 81, 394. 10, 412
 swēte 53. 269, 277
 swēten 52, 425
 swette 91. 2
 sweven 135
 swich 245, 246, 387
 swilk 285, 387
 swimmen 42, 45, 253, 258, 403
 swin 54, 331. 1
 swingen 403
 swinken 403
 swōzen 414. 6
 swolejen 406
 swol(o)wen 298, 406
 swōn 162
 swōpen (swōpen) 128, 414. 5
 sword 245
 swōte 245
 swōwen 414. 6
 swuche 125
 sȳ (*pret. sing.*) 107. 6
- tāble 195, 256, 265
 tail 106, 144
 tailour 223
 tak 79 n. 1
 tāken 79, 102, 164, 250, 269, 394. 9, 411
 tāle 79, 134 a, 269, 332, 334
 talie 210 n.
 tāme 103
 tā(n) 79 n. 1, 411
 tarien 195
 tāsten 203
 tauzte 110. 6, 307
 taulk(e) 110 n.
 tauny 211
 tavernē 189
 tēchen 283
 teien 107. 6
 teizte 307
 tellen 44, 256, 269, 415, 426, 427
 tēme 269 n. 2
 tempest 203, 369
 tempten 251
 ten 92. 1, 363, 364
 tēn (*to draw*) 401
 tēnde 365, 366
 tēne 364
 tenpe 365, 366
 tēre 80. 2, 331. 2
 tēren 80. 1
 terien 240
 terme (tērme) 189, 196
 tēpe 365, 366
 Tewesdai 116
 theirn 379
 themselves 377
 tide 54, 140, 338
 tīen 118
 tigre 199, 291
 tile 122. 1
 timbre 75
 tīme 54, 258, 269, 368, 369
 tiraunt 251
 tīpende 165, 173
 Tīwesdai 116
- tō (*toe*) 51, 184. 1, 342, 344
 tō (*two*) 363, 364
 to-brēken 156
 tōde 51
 togidre 127
 tōken 135, 331. 1
 tōlde 71
 tōl 55
 tonge 133
 tōsten 203
 tōp 53, 272, 346
 tou 372
 touchen 201, 288
 tough 114. 2
 toun 56, 269
 tour 201
 trācen 195
 traien 214
 traischen 214
 traisten 170
 traitour 121
 trātour 121
 travail 210, 266
 trawpe 112. 2
 trē 257, 269, 331. 2
 trēden 80. 1, 102, 409
 treisten 170
 tresōr 200
 trēten 205. 3
 trēwe 112. 2
 trēwen 112. 2
 trigg 162
 trōne (trōne) 200, 269 n. 2
 trouble 257
 troublen 201
 trouen (trowen) 122. 6
 trouz 113. 4, 308, 327
 troupe 112 n. 2
 trōwes 113. 2, 298
 trumpe 192
 tū 372
 tunge 48, 74, 134 a, 261, 269, 294, 343
 turf 267, 347
 turnen 192
 turtle 192
 tusch 289

- tusk 289
 tweie 363, 364
 twein 363
 tweine 364
 twelf 253, 267, 364
 twelfte 366
 twelve 364, 370
 twenti 92. 1, 363, 364
 twentipe 366
 twies 122. 2, 368
 twig 253, 269
 twis 145
 twō (twō) 128, 245, 3, 364
 tȳen 107. 6
 paim 376
 pair(e) 379
 paires 379
 pan 42 n.
 pank 42
 panken 261, 272, 417, 428
 ankful 138
 anne 42 n., 153, 157
 arf 248, 435
 at 43, 243, 280, 381, 384, 385
 pawen 110. 1
 pē (thee) 53, 372, 377
 pē (the) 380, 381
 pe (rel. pron.) 385
 pēf 65, 327
 peff 100
 pefte 92. 3, 273
 pēgh 109
 behh 101
 bei (they) 168, 376
 beiz 308
 beih 109
 beim 376
 beir(e) 168, 377, 379
 ben 42 n.
 bēn (thence) 76, 249
 bēn (to thrive) 398
 benchen 262, 282, 285, 286, 426
 benken 272, 282, 285, 426
 benne 42 n.
 bēre 52
 bēs(e) 383
 bet 43, 380
 beu (bēw) 111
 bi (thy) 377, 379
 bi (therefore) 381
 bicke (pikke) 281
 bider 45
 bifte 99
 biġh 109, 308
 bilke 384
 bim(b)le 96, 251, 328
 bin 54, 379
 bin (thence) 76
 pinchen (pinken) 49, 95, 276, 282, 285, 426
 ping 74, 272, 294
 pink 238
 pinken (to think) 132, 426
 pinne 49, 353
 pirde 130, 244, 366
 pīre (pron.) 379
 pirsten 425
 pis 382, 384
 pise 383
 pohh 101
 pōlen 81, 428
 pong 74
 ponne 153
 porn 47, 272, 327
 pōs 381
 pou (pow) 56
 pouz (pough) 114. 2, 308
 pouzte 113. 5
 poum(b)e 56, 251, 343
 pousend 56, 364, 365
 prawe 110. 4
 prawen 113 n.
 prē 363, 364, 370
 prēd (brēd) 52, 272
 prēfōld 367
 preischen 107 n.
 preschen 44, 405
 prēten 91. 3
 prettēn(e) 364
 prettēnde 366
 prettēnpe 366
 prettēpe 365, 366
 pretti 364
 bride 45, 366, 369
 priēs 122. 2, 386
 pringen 403
 priis 145
 pristen 165
 prittēnde 365
 prittēne 364
 prittēnpe 366
 prittēpe 365, 366
 pritti 364
 prittipe 366
 priven 54, 165, 396, 397
 prong 133
 prōte 81, 184. 2, 343
 prōwe 113. 3
 prōwen 112. 1, 414. 5
 prusche 125
 pū 243, 372
 punder 75, 251, 270, 328
 purde 130
 purh 309
 pursdai 95
 purven 435
 pwong 245
 udder 95
 ūldre 61
 unche 125
 uncle 201
 undōn 156
 unfair 156
 unk 371
 unker 371
 unlouken 402
 ūre 371, 379
 ūres 379
 urnen 403
 ūs 101, 372, 377
 ūsen 202. 1
 ūtmōst 362
 uttermōst 362
 vain 205. 1, 260
 valeḡ (valeie) 197. 1

- valour 268
 vanischen 431
 vaunten 211
 veiāge 224
 veile 210
 vël 214
 venisoun 224
 verai 268
 victōrie 200
 viend 67
 vigne 210
 vigour 291
 visāge 279
 visiten 279
 vitaille 210
 vlȳ (*to flee*) 67
 vōce 121
 vōice 207
 voiden 202. 2
 vouchen 201
 vrī 67
 vuiden 202. 2

 wāden 79, 411
 wāge 254
 waggēn 296
 waik 168
 wain 144
 waischen 106 n.
 waiten 205. 1, 253, 254
 wāken 411
 walken 414. 4
 wal(l) 59, 327
 wandren 75
 wanten 42
 wāpen 166
 warde 70
 wāren (*pret. pl.*) 166
 warȳte 426
 warhte 113. 4
 warm 59, 253
 warre 129
 was 253, 277
 waschen 41, 289, 412
 wāsten 203, 253, 254
 water (wāter) 79, 102, 153, 253, 331. 1
 wattren 153

 wāven 79
 wāv(●)ren 82
 waxen 28, 305, 412
 wē 53
 wē 53, 372, 377
 web(●) 265, 331. 1
 webster(e) 155
 weder 253, 270
 wedlok 138
 wēdow 85. 2
 wegge 44, 296, 329
 wēȳen 408
 wei 107. 1, 299, 322, 330
 weie 107. 5
 weien 107. 1, 408
 weik 162, 168
 wēk (*week*) 85
 wēk (*weak*) 168 n.
 wekked 131
 wēlde(n) 71
 wēlden 71
 welle 131
 wemmen (*pl.*) 131
 wēn 76
 wenche 286
 wenden 422
 wēnden 92. 1
 wēpen (*wēpen*) (*weapen*) 52, 87, 88
 wēpen (*to weep*) 53, 65, 253, 264, 414. 7, 424
 wēre 196, 204
 wēren (*to wear*) 80. 1
 wēren (*to defend*) 153, 415, 419, 427
 werk 60, 331. 1
 werpen 405
 werre (*war*) 189, 196, 204, 253, 254
 werre (*worse*) 162
 werse 361
 werst 361
 wes 43 n.
 weschen 43, 412
 Wessex 249
 west 44
 wēte 52

 wether 270
 wēvel 85. 2
 wēven 80. 1, 268, 409
 wex 28
 wexen 28
 whal (whāle) 103
 whan (whanne) 42 n.
 what 43, 269, 303, 385
 whei 107. 5
 when (whenne) 42 n.
 whennes 157
 whēr 76, 249
 whēre 52
 whēte 52, 329
 whether 43 n.
 whepen 76
 whī 57, 386
 which 246, 285, 385, 386
 while 54, 303, 334
 whilom 259
 whīn 76
 whīt(e) 54, 303
 whō (whō) 128, 245, 303, 385
 whōl 117
 whōm (whōm, whom) 101, 385, 386
 whōm (*home*) 117
 whōs (whōs) 385, 386
 whōt (*hot*) 117
 wī 122. 2
 wicche 283
 wīde 253
 wid(e)w 253, 343
 wīf 54
 wīȳt 46
 wīlde 71, 270
 wildernesse 75, 98
 willen 443
 wimman 93, 243
 wīn 54
 wīnd 73
 wīnden 73, 404
 winge 132
 winne 49
 winnen 42, 403
 wint 239

- winter 45, 253
 wirchen (wirken) 285, 426
 wirzen 298
 wirwen 298
 wis 54, 353
 wisch 97
 wischen 96, 253, 289
 wisdöm 138
 wit (*pron.*) 371
 witen 45, 434
 witnessen 155, 239
 wlank 253
 wlite 253
 wōdes (*sb. pl.*) 85. 1
 wōld (*old*) 117
 wōlde (wölde) 71, 101
 wōlden 414. 4
 wolf 253, 327
 wolle 256, 343
 wōmb 72
 wom(m)an 346
 wōn (*one*) 117
 wonder 331. 1
 wōpen 166
 worchen 123, 426
 word 257, 270, 331. 1
 wōren (*pret. pl.*) 166
 work 38, 281
 world 38
 worm 123, 258
 worpen 38
 worse 123
 wort 123
 worp 38
 worpen 38, 405
 wōt 434
 wōtes (*oats*) 117
 wounde 73, 253, 337
 wrahte 426
 wrahte 113. 4
 wrāke 336
 wrastlen 91. 1
 wrappe 91. 2, 272
 wrecche 253, 283
 wrēken 409
 wrēn 398
 wrestlen 91. 1
 wrēten 85. 2
 wrehpe 91. 2
 wringen 74
 wrieten 45, 51, 54, 253, 257, 396
 wripen 396
 wrong 74, 133
 wrquzte 113. 4, 307
 wuch 125
 wude (wode) 329
 wulle 48
 wum(m)an 124
 wunder 75, 253
 wundren 428
 wurchen 123, 426
 wurm 123, 327
 wurse 123, 361
 wurst 361
 wurt 123
 wurpen 406
 wurpi 142, 154
 wurschi 249
 wurpschi 249
 wusch 125
 wute(n) 434
 yard 129
 yē 372
 yē (*eye*) 107. 6
 ynou 293
 you 372
 yourselves 377
 ywis 293
 zaule 113 n.
 zawe 113 n.
 zē 381
 zī (zī) 67
 ziggen 429

PRINTED IN
GREAT BRITAIN
AT THE
UNIVERSITY PRESS
OXFORD
BY
CHARLES BATEY
PRINTER
TO THE
UNIVERSITY

